

## the small systems journal



## VERSATILTY • ONMATCMIED



COMPUTERS
TERMINALS
PRINTERS
SOFTWARE

TAPE SYSTEMS DISK SYSTEMS GRAPHICS
PROM PROGRAMMER

MEMORY - 4K, 8K, 16K \& 32K
PROGRAMMABLE REAL TIME CLOCK CALCULATOR INTERFACE
A - D CONVERTER

Write, or circle our reader reply number for a catalog describing our complete line of computer hardware and software.

NOW AVAILABLE IN BOTH KIT AND ASSEMBLED FORM.


# Now we can announce itthe multi-disk drive System Three Computer 



## A fast $\mathbf{Z 8 0}$ microcomputer with up to 512 kilo-

 bytes of RAM, 4 disk drives and 1 megabyte of disk storage - with CRT terminal and fast printer. Even an optional PROM programmer. Strong software support, too, like FORTRAN IV, Extended BASIC, and Macro Assembler.
## PROF́ESSIONAL GRADEFOR PROFESSIONALS

Chances are you've already heard that there is a Cromemco System Three Computer. We've proudly previewed it at WESCON on the West Coast and NYPC on the East Coast.
But you also know Cromemco. We don't announce until we're ready to ship.

## Now we're ready.

And what a computer we've got for you.

It does it all.
It's a complete system-processor, CRT terminal, line printer.
First it's fast-1 microsecond nominal execution time and 250 nanosecond cycle time.

Its equally fast RAM memory is large and enormously expandable32 kilobytes expandable to 512 kilobytes. No danger of obsolescence from inadequate RAM capacity.

## THE ONLY MICROCOMPUTER OFFERING 4 DISK DRIVES

Further, the System Three comes with two disk drives to give you 512 kilobytes of disk storage. Softsectored IBM format. Optionally, you can have four drives with 1 megabyte of storage.

There's disk protection, too, since in the LOCK position disks can't be ejected while they are running.

## 21-SLOT MOTHERBOARD

This new CS-3 is a computer that won't be outdated soon. It has a 21 -card-slot slide-out motherboard and an S-100 bus so that you can plug in all sorts of support circuitry. The heavy-duty 30 -amp power supply can easily handle all this.

## BROAD S-100 SUPPORT

The S-100 is the bus that Cromemco so strongly supports with over a dozen plug-in circuits ranging
from analog I/O to high-speed RAM memory with our bank-select feature.

## TRULY POWERFUL SOFTWARE

You have to have software. And Cromemco is far in front there, too. Our FORTRAN IV, for example, is equal to the FORTRAN compilers on large mainframes. Further, it (and our other software) is low-priced.

Our 16 K Z80 BASIC is one of the fastest and most capable. Full 14 digit precision.

There's also our Z80 Macro Assembler and Linking Loader. Uses Z80 mnemonics. Allows referencing FORTRAN common blocks.

## CRT TERMINAL AND PRINTER

The CS-3 terminal has 80-character lines and a 24 -line page with line and page editing.

Note the separate numeric keypad and cursor keypad.

The printer is fast- 180 characters per second; 132-column lines.

## SEE AT YOUR DEALER

You have to see the CS-3 to fully appreciate it and its low prices starting at $\$ 5990$ in the rack mount version.

See it at your local dealer shown on the other side of this page. He has a demo to show you.

He also has brochures giving you details.

You know the CS-3 is going to be a sensation.

Better contact your dealer now.


For office situations new System Three çan be provided with walnut floor cabinet. Metal bench cabinet also available. Unit is normally rack-mount style.


System Three front panel swings open and 21-slot motherboard/ card cage slides forward for easy insertion of extra circuit boards.


Retainer bar secures circuit cards firmly in sockets.

Phoenix AZ 85013
BYTESHOP OF ARIZONA
24 West CImelbask
$1602 \mid 265.0065$
(602) 265.0065

Little Rack. AR 72206
COMPUTER PRODUCTS UNLTD
2412 So. Broadway
(501) 666.2839

Carson, CA 90746
SUNSHINE COMPUTER CO.
20710 5. Leapwood Avenue
(213) 327.2198.

Citrus Heights, CA 95610
BY゙ SACRAMENTO
6041 Grecnoack Lane
(196) 726.2557

Loomis, CA 95650
KINGMONT ENTERPRISES, INC
9900 King Razd
(916) $988-8189$

Mt. View, CA 94040
BYTE SHOP OF MOUNTAIN VIEW
1063 EiCamina Real
(415) 969-5464

San Mateo, CA $9+401$
COMPUTER TERMINAL
309 5o. San mateo Drive
(415) 347-9894

Sunnyvale, CA 94086
RECREATIONAL COMPUTERS
1324 South Mary
(408) 735 -7480

Van Nuys, CA 91411
COMPUTER COMPONENTS
5848 sepulved alivd
(404) 455.0646

Atlanta, GA 30340
ATLANTA COMPUTER MART
5091 \& Buford Hm
(404) 455 -0647

Haiku, Maui, HI 96708
CAPACITY, INC.
P.O. В0x A
(808) $575-2930$
(808) 575-2930

Honolulu, HI 48103
COMPACT COMPUTERS
P.O. BOx 10096
(808) 261.328)
(808) 261 1.3281

Schaumburg, IL 60195
DATA DÓMAIN
1612 E. Algonquin Road
(312) 397-8700

Bloamington, IN 47401
ATA DOMAIN
406 Sa. Coliege Avenu
(812) 224.3607

Fort Wayne, in 46805
DATA DOMAIN
2805 E. State Blwd.
(219) 484.7611

Plkesville, MD 21208
MODULAR SYSTEMS, INC.
4005 Seven Mile Lane
( 301 ) 484.6322
Rockville, MD 20852
COMPUTER WORKSHOP
1776 Eass Jefferson
(301) 468.0463

Towson, MD 21204
COMPUTERS, ETC
13 A Allegheny Avenue
(301) 29600520

Burlington, MA 01803
THE COMPUTER STORE
120 Cambridze Stree

Edina, MN 55435
COMPUTER DEPOT
3515 w. 70th Street
(612) 927.5601

Iselin N 08830
COMPUTER MART OF NEW JERSEY
S01 Route \#27
$1201) 2830600$
Egyeresvile, NY $1+226$
CORSON COMPUTER CORPORATION
3834 Main Street
(716) $832-0662$
Hallis, NY 11423
SYNCHRO SOUND ENTERPRISES
193-25 /amadad Avenue
(212) 468.7067

Cincinnati, OH 45409
DATA DOMAIN
7694 Camarzo Road
(513) 561-6733

Dayton, OH 45409
DATA DOMAIN
1932 Brown Strect
(S13) 223-2348
Columbia, SC 29205
SHOP OF COLUMBIA
2018 Green Stree

## Nasiville, TN 37211

SURYA CORPORATION
s75s No!ensville Road
(615)834.5638

Corpus Christi, TX 78411
MICRO SYSTEMS SERVICES, INC.
5301 Everhart. SPaxe H
(512) 855.4516

Dallas, TX 75243
COMPUSHOP
11 Keystone Pk, 13922 North Centrat
(214) 234-3412

Houston, TX 77057
COMPUUTERLAND OF S. W. HOUSTON
6439 Westheimer
(i3) 977 08.
ELECTROTEX
ELECTROTEX
2300 Richmond Avenue
(713) 526.6934

Houstan, TX 77098
THE MOS
1853 Richmand Avenu
Racine, WI 53405
COLORTRON TV
211 Lathrop Avenue
(414) 637.2003

Huntingdon, Cambs.- Engla nd PE194NJ
COMART LIMITED
9 Gordon Road, Llitle Pazao
0480.74356

BASIS MICROCOMPUTER VERTRIEB
Von.Flotow-Strabe 5
025014800
Wedel 2000 (Halstein), West Germany
DIGITRONIC COMPUTERSYSTEME
Del Der Doppeletche 3.5
04103.739

Mexico 18, D.F. Mexico
NTELEX,S. A
P. A. de los Santos 70
(005) 5169970

Zurich, Switzerland 8003
COMICRO AG

Optional parrel PROM programmer has two sockets to facilitate duplicating PROM content.

Specialists in computers and peripherals
2400 CHARLESTON RD., MOUNTAIN VIEW, CA 94043 • (415) $964-7400$

|  | E.ESE | BYEE April 1978 <br> Volume 3 Number 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 40 | Foreground <br> OPTIMIZATION: A CASE STUDY <br> Software Techniques-Noy | PUBLISHER <br> Virginia Pesthke Londner EDITOR IN CHIEF Carl T Helmers Ir PRODUCTION MANAGER Judith Havi'y |
| 90 | A COLLEGE MICROCOMPUTER FACILITY <br> Lab Design-Foster-Southern | ADVERTISING DIRECTOR <br> Debra Boudrieau <br> circulation manager <br> Gregory Spiufaden <br> COMPTROLLER |
| 114 | TUNE IN AND TURN ON: A Computerized Wireless AC Control System Hardware-Ciarcia | COMPTROLLER <br> Mishace Galan <br> EDITORS |
| 132 | ROBOT SIMULATION ON MICROCOMPUTERS Robotics-Webster | Blaise W Liffick Christopher P Morgan CO.OP EDITORS Raymund Cote |
|  | Background | Scott Morrow <br> ASSISTANT PRODUCTION MANAGER <br> Karen Gregory <br> PRODUCTION EDITORS |
| 10 | THE TDL SYSTEM MONITOR BOARD: A Writer's View Hardware-Rehm | David William Hayward Nancy Salmon EDITORIAL ASSISTANT |
| 18 | AN INTRODUCTION TO TABLES Programming Techniques-Butterfield | Laura A Hanson ADVERTISING |
| 28 | HOW TO MULTIPLY IN A WET CLIMATE: Use and Basis for a Design Computation-Bryant-Swasdee | Patricia Clark <br> PRODUCTION ASSISTANT |
| 49 | THE RADIO SHACK TRS-80: An Owner's Report Review-Fy/stra | Cheryl Hurd <br> CIRCULATION ASSISTANTS <br> Sarall Bauhan |
| 66 | THE BRAINS OF MEN AND MACHINES: Part 4 Robotics-Kent | Pamela R Heaslip DEALER SALES Ginnic F Boudrieau |
| 126 | User's Report: THE SOL-20 Product Description-Barbour | Ginme F Boudrieau <br> TRAFFIC MANAGERS <br> Thomas Harvey |
| 168 | CIE NET: A Design for a Network of Community Information Exchanges Personal Computing Networks-Wilber | ART |
| 178 | SERENDIPITOUS CIRCLES EXPLORED <br> Graphics-Kellerman | Dorothy Shainonsky <br> Ellen Shamonsky RECEPTIONIST Jacqueline Earishaw |
|  | Nucleus | clubs and newsietters <br> David Wormak <br> drafting |
| 4 | In This BYTE | Douglas Glen Stephen Kruse |
| 6 | Personal Computing: New Prospects for Art and Science | Lymin Malo Bill Morello |
| 22 | Letters | TYPOGRAPHY |
| 46 | Hand Assembling M6800 Relative Addresses | Goodway Graphics PHOTOGRAPHY |
| 62 | BYTE's Bugs | EdCrabiree <br> PRINTING <br> Ruinford Press |
| 131,166 | BYTE's Bits |  |
| $147$ | Department of Robotics Hocum | NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR Daniel Fyltra |
| $148$ | Programming Quickies | Danicl Fyistra ASSOCIATLS |
| 149 | Languages Forum: On Consumers' Languages and Human Interfaces | Walter BanksStere CiarciaDavid Fyktra |
|  | Concerning PASCAL: A Homebrew Compiler Project |  |
| 152 | Technical Forum: Problems of International Television Standards | David Fyktra Portia Isaracso BITS INC |
|  | Tick. . Tick. . . Tick. . . Booooom Avoid Self-Modifying Code | Dennis Bliem f,nrice Dotan |
|  | Book Reviews Avoid Self-Modifying Code | Floyd Werthing Medellin Stephens |
|  |  |  |
| 160 | Clubs, Newsletters | advertising sales representatives: <br> EAST. MIDIWLST |
| 188 | What's New? | Hajar Associates finc |
| 206 | Classified Ads | West Roxbury MA 02132 <br> (617) 325.5380 |
| 208 | BOMB |  |
| 208 | Reader Service ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ | 100 W Chic.go Ave Chisago IL 606:0 (312) $337-8008$ |
| BYTE is published monthly by BYTE Publications Inc, 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458. Address all mailexcept sub scriptions to above address: phone (603) $924-7217$. Address all editorial correspondence to the editor at the above address. Unacceptable manuscripts will be returned if accompanied by sufficient first class postage. Not responsible for lost manuscripts or photos. Opinions expressed by the authors are not necessarily those of BYTE. Address all subscriptions, change of address, Form 3579, and fulfillment complaints to BYTE Subscriptions, PO Box 590, Martinsville NJ 08836. Second class postage paid at Peterborough NH 03458 and at additional mailing offices-USPS Publication No. 102410. Canadian second class registration No. 9321 . Subscriptions are. $\$ 15$ for one year, $\$ 27$ for tivo years, and $\$ 39$ for three years in the USA and its possessions. In Canada and Mexico, $\mathbf{\$} \mathbf{\$ 7 . 5 0}$ for one year, $\$ 32$ for two years, and $\$ 46.50$ for three years. $\$ 25$ for a one year subscription by surface mail worldwide. Air delivery to selected areas at additional rates available upon request. $\$ 25$ for a one vear subscription by air delivery to Europe. Single copy price is $\$ 2.00$ in the USA and its possessions, $\$ 2.40$ in Canada and Mexico, $\$ 3.50$ in Europe, and $\$ 4.00$ elsewhere. Foreign subscriptions and sales should be remitted in United States funds. Printed in United States of America. Each separate contribution to this issue and the issue as a collective work copyright © 1978 by BYTE Publication Inc. All rights reserved. |  | WIST SOUTHWEST <br> Buskley/Buris Associates Inc <br> 912 Soulth Barrington, Suite 202 <br> Los Angeles CA 90049 <br> (213) $826+621$ <br> oIStributors: <br> eastern canada RS-232 Distribution Conpany 186 Queen St W, Suite 232 <br> Toronto ONTARIO <br> WESTERN CANADA <br> Kitronic Lid <br> 2623626 th Ar RR 5 <br> Aldergrove BC VOX IAO |
|  |  |  |
|  |  |  |

## In This BUTE

About the Cover. . .

This month's cover is the work of Eduardo Kellerman, computed with a simple APL implementation of the "Serendipitous Circles" algorithm with several modifications. The original algorithm was described by authors D John Anderson and William $F$ Galway in an article on page 70 of the August 1977 BYTE. Eduardo's comments upon the modifications to the algorithm form the text of his article Serendipitous Circles Explored, which includes reproduction of 13 original examples he has made. Four of these examples were used as a group to form the cover of this issue.

An important point to mention is that many of the intricacies of this form of display can be realized by any personal computer owner who also has point plotting graphics capability; and for those who have color graphics, further variations worthy of experimentation include assigning color values to each point. poge 178

The evolution of the TDL system monitor board and its documentation are the subjects of Bradford E Rehm's article, The TDL System Monitor Board: A Writer's View. Also included is a complete description of the various features and applications of the system monitor board. page 10

Tables can help you to create more efficient programs. In An Introduction to Tables, $F$ James Butterfield describes different types of tables and helps you to decide which kind is best for your specific need.
page 18

Number crunching is a subset of the capabilities of the personal computing system. Most microprocessors have limited capabilities built in, capabilities which make programmed higher level arithmetic relatively slow. One way to get around the limitations of programmed arithmetic software for long operations such as

poge 114
multiplication is to implement some specialized hardware. Jack Bryant and Manot Swasdee show How to Multiply in a Wet Climate by adding a MIL spec high speed multiplier to a 6800 processor. This provides a high speed hardware basis for doing floating point arithmetic quickly. poge 28

What is the ultimate 8080 (6800, 6502, PDP-8, . . .?) multiplication routine? While not promising an answer, William B Noyce provides a direction in which to look for such with his article Optimization: A Case Study. He takes a routine by Christopher Glaeser which appeared in July 1977 BYTE, and proceeds to explore the ways in which the multiplication algorithm can be optimized with respect to execution time, given the limitations of the 8080 instruction set.
page 40

What's inside the Radio Shack TRS-80 computer? Since the warranty is voided if the case seal is broken, Dan Fylstra cannot take you inside, but he can and does give a functional description of what you get with the TRS-80 in his article The Radio Shack TRS-80: An Owner's Report.
poge 49

With a final installment entitled The Machinery of Emotion and Choice, Ernest W Kent concludes his 4 part series on The Brains of Men and Machines, essential background information for all who would design and implement robotic systems.
page 66

One of the computer experimenter's dreams has always been to control lights and appliances around the home by computer, but the thought of installing all the necessary wiring has dampened many spirits. Steve Ciarcia shows you how to get around the problem with a reasonably priced wireless $A C$ control system that lets your computer talk to your house. Read Tune In and Turn On, Part 1: A Computerized Wireless AC Control System.
page 114

Colleges are at last recognizing microcomputers as very useful and versatile laboratory tools. At Algonquin College, Bill Foster and Bob Southern have set up A College Microcomputer Facility. As an introduction to the setup of such a lab, this article may help answer some basic questions other college departments might have about the practicality of a microcomputer laboratory.
poge 90

What's it like to use the Processor Technology SOL terminal computer as a personal system purchased fully assembled and tested? Dennis Barbour, an owner of a SOL-20, reports on his experiences with SOL in his User's Report: The SOL-20.
poge 126

Experimentation with problems of robotic mechanisms does not necessarily have to begin with the mechanisms themselves. Much of the problem of building a robot and making it work lies in the determination of strategies of movement and searching through the environment that the robot inhabits. John Webster's article Robot Simulation on Microcomputers shows how any personal computer with a video display can be used to implement a simple simulation of a robot confined to a playpen. poge 132

In this month's BYTE, Mike Wilber completes his 3 part series outlining CIE Net: A Design for a Network of Community Information Exchanges with a discussion of "other issues," which help fill in the design. page 168

## Ex Culfy's

## A new, powerful, flexible series-EX3000 Computer Systems.

This complete series of computer systems embody architectural concepts previously found only in costly large scale computers. The primary concepts used in the EX3000 computer systems are distributed processing for hardware and multi-tasking for system software. The EX3000 systems distribute system processing functions to those system components that are best suited to perform those tasks. This state-of-the-art technology was prohibitive until the recent introduction of cost effective computational and control microprocessors, along with programmable peripheral circuits to perform preassigned dedicated tasks. Coupling these cost effective components with the distributed processing techniques proven by many large mainframe computer manufacturers, Extensys Corporation has been able to provide exceptionally powerful and flexible systems. Through the efficient use of system components in a modular structure, the EX3000 Computer Systems allow configurations that meet a wide variety of specific applications as well as offering expansion capability to satisify increasing usage demands.

The hardware of the EX3000 Computer Systems consist of subsystems and boards. Three subsystems are provided:

- FOS100 Floppy Diskette Subsystem with 1 to 4 Megabytes of on-line mass storage.
- MTS100 Multiple Terminal Subsystem with 8 or more independent RS-232c serial interfaces.
- TPS100 Terminal/Operator Processor Subsystem with keyboard, CRT, RS-232c serial interface, and expanded video attributes.

Other $p / c$ boards which are included in the EX3000 system are:

- RM64A Memory board with 16 K to 64 K bytes of RAM storage.
- MM16 Memory Management board with bank switching up to 1 megabyte of RAM memory and a priority DMA mechanism for high speed DMA transfers.
- MPU805 8085 Central Processor with on-board PROM space (16K), prioritorized vectored interrupts, and combination interval timers/event counters.
- MPU800 Optional Z-80 Central Processor with on-board PROM, vectored interrupts and reset-jump.
EMOS, Extensys Multiprocessor Operating System, furnishes fundamental EX3000 system software. This multi-tasking operating system provides a high level interface between application programs and EX3000 hardware components. EMOS is a multi-process, multi-user operating system which provides all file handling capabilities as well as complete program development tools. Multi-user EMOS provides memory protection for each user. It also provides inter-system communication to allow multiple EX3000 systems to operate as a unit with a common data bank along with secured individual user data bases.

Higher level languages including EXTENDED BASIC, COBOL and ANSI FORTRAN which are EMOS- compatible offer added flexibility to generate application programs \& development systems.

The EX3000 systems offer both high performance and cost-effective computer power to OEMs and end users. Join the Third Revolution in computer design by investigating the distributed processing/ multi-tasking capabilities of microprocessors built-into the Extensys EX3000 Computer Systems.

For more information on the EX3000 Computer Systems and how they can satisfy your processing needs, give us a call.

## Personal Computing:

## New Prospects for Art and Science

## Changes of State

I'll start by turning attention to the phenomenon of changes of state. In the abstract, the state of a system is the complete set of parameters needed to describe that system unambiguously at some point of time. The dynamically changing universe in which we live is such that changes of state are prevalent in whatever we choose to examine. Life seems fraught with changes of state by its very nature.

In elementary physics, for example, we find the irreversible change of state which occurs when a warm body is placed in a cold chamber without any source of thermal energy, or when an orbiting satellite is placed in a decaying orbit where a slight but measurable atmospheric drag makes a fiery end inevitable. In chemistry, one sees the change of state which is a chemical reaction going to completion after materials are mixed.

On a less directly observable, yet still scientific, basic we find the theories of geophysics and the study of changes of state in the depths of our planet's past. We see residual traces of significant changes of state which must have occurred. We find, for example, a well-defined mechanism explaining the acretion of planets and stars from a proto-stellar nebula. One residual trace of this change of state is the planet Earth and its Moon. A little later in the geological record, we find the change of state which is the evolution of life and its fundamental changes in the chemical composition of the surface and atmosphere of the planet Earth.

The history of the human race on this planet is basically a history of similar changes of state, where the "state" is much more nebulous but nonetheless observable. The state of civilization, as measured by its technologies, has been in a nearly continuous process of change, occasionally marked by landmark discoveries or inventions. Perhaps the first such social change of state was the invention of controlled fire for cooking and heating. Hardly far behind was the invention of the wheel, a basic
mechanism of some repute. Somewhere in this sequence came the invention of written language, a major turning point, as was the development of agriculture. In our recent cultural history, there have been a number of similar profound changes of state: printing, controlled mechanical power, controlled use of electricity. Lately we have reached the zenith of the arts of wheeled transportation combined with controlled mechanical power which is the modern automobile. This probably irreversible change has spread like wildfire through the civilized world of the past 75 years or so.

My thesis is that the idea of the personal computer is the latest example of such a change of state in our technological civilization, a change of state which is still far from completion. It represents the harnessing of controlled mental powers, the ability to automate thought processes and procedures freeing the brain for work more creative than rehashing the familiar. In this essay, I'll concentrate upon the implications of the personal computer for art and science, the two areas of our culture which stand to gain greatly from this new technology. We are at a point in time when the technology of computing is within the range of every citizen who wants to use it.

## Art, Science and Intellect

Art and science are both activities of the intellect. I make this statement knowing full well that "intuitive" artists and scientists may protest this identification, but I believe it is obvious. By intellect, I mean the full range of mental activities, including those not fully understood such as creativity and judgement. I'll offer two definitions which will serve to illustrate the close relationship between art and science, as well as the differences.

One way to describe a work of art is as a selective representation of reality created by the artist to produce an aesthetic effect. The nature of the selection process and the identification of the aesthetic purposes


Each board is a standout. Together, they're a powerhouse.

In the beginning there were boards, thousands of them.

That's how we started in the business. Making memories and interfaces for other people's computers... and making them better.

Now that our own Sol has become the number one small computer, you might think we're putting less emphasis on our board business.

Not so.
We're just doing more creative things with them.
One neat package gets your computer on the air.

For example, we've built Subsystem B , which ties toget her five Processor Technology modules into a completely integrated system that makes other S-100 Bus computers work almost as well as our Sol.

Subsystem B includes a memory module, three input/output modules, a general purpose memory, and appropriate soft ware.

A specialized software program called CUTER knits together your computer and its peripherals to create an integrated, smoothly working system.

It's the fastest, cleanest way toget on line, and it costs less than if you bought each module separately.

You get your choice of two low power, reliable memory modules in 8 K or 16 K capacity.

Our VDM-1 video display module (still $\$ 199$ in kit) is the industrystandard display device with over 6,000 in use.

Our CUTS high speed, low cost ( $\$ 149$ in kit) audio cassette interface is the most reliable on the market and is supported by our broad line of cassette
software including Extended BASIC, FORTRAN, PILOT; FOCAL and numerous others.

And our $3 \mathrm{P}+$ S input/output module offers a low cost way to handle virtually all the I/O needs of any S-100 Bus compatible computer system. There are close to 10,000 in the field. Price is just $\$ 149$ in kit.

Yes, we may have become the maker of the Number 1 small computer the Sol. But we haven't neglected the quality of our board business. We can't afford to... because we use many of them in our own computers.

For our most recent literature and price list see your dealer or write Processor Technology Corporation. Box B, 7100 Johnson Industrial Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94566. (415) 829-2600.

## Introducing Apple II.



# The home computer thats ready to work, play and grow with you. 

Clear the kitchen table. Bring in the color T.V. Plug in your new Apple II;', and connect any standard cassette recorder/player. Now you're ready for an evening of discovery in the new world of personal computers.

Only Apple II makes it that easy. It's a complete, ready to use computer-not a kit. At $\$ 1298$, it includes features you won't find on other personal computers costing twice as much.
history or math. But the biggest benefit - no matter how you use Apple II-is that you and your family increase your familiarity with the computer itself. The more you experiment with it, the more you discover about its potential.

Start by playing PONG.Then invent your own games using the input keyboard, game paddles and built-in speaker. As you experiment you'll acquire new programming skills which will open up new ways to use your Apple II. You'll learn to "paint" dazzling color displays using the unique color graphics commands in Apple BASIC, and write programs to create beautiful kaleidoscopic designs. As you master Apple BASIC, you'll be able to organize, index and store data on household finances, income tax, recipes, and record collections. You can learn to chart your biorhythms, balance your checking account, even control your home environment. Apple II will go as far as your imagination can take it. Best of all, Apple II is designed to grow with you. As your skill and experience with computing increase, you may want to add new Apple peripherals. For example, a refined, more sophisticated BASIC language is being developed for advanced scientific and
 mathematical applications. And in addition to the built-in audio, video and game interfaces, there's room for eight plug-in options such as a prototyping board for experimenting with interfaces to other equipment; a serial board for connecting teletype, printer and other terminals; a parallel interface for communicating with a printer or another computer; an EPROM board for storing programs permanently; and a modem board communications interface, or a floppy disk interface with software and complete operating system. And there are many more options to come, because Apple II was designed from the beginning to accommodate increased power and capability as your requirements change.

If you'd like to see for yourself how easy it is to use and enjoy Apple II, visit your local dealer for a demonstration and a copy of our detailed brochure. Or write Apple

Apple II ${ }^{m \times 1}$ is a completely self-contained computer system with BASIC in ROM, color graphics, ASCII keyboard, lightweight, efficient switching power supply and molded case. It is supplied with BASIC in ROM, up to 48 K bytes of RAM, and with cassette tape, video and game I/O interfaces built-in. Also included are two game paddles and a demonstration cassette.

## SPECIFICATIONS

- Microprocessor: 6502 ( 1 MHz ).
- Video Display: Memory mapped, 5 modes-all Software-selectable:
- Text - 40 characters/line, 24 lines upper case.
- Colorgraphics $-40 \mathrm{~h} \times 48 \mathrm{v}, 15$ colors
- High-resolution graphics -280 hx 192 v ; black, white, violet, green ( 16 K RAM minimum required)
- Both graphics modes can be selected to include 4 lines of text at the bottom of the display area.
- Completely transparent memory access. All color generation done digitally.
- Memory: up to 48 K bytes on- board

RAM (4K supplied)

- Uses either 4 K or new 16 K dynamic memory chips
- Up to 12 K ROM ( 8 K supplied)
- Software
- Fast extended Integer BASIC in ROM with color graphics commands
- Extensive mionitor in ROM
- I/O
- 1500 bps cassette interface
- 8 -slot motherboard
- Apple game I/O connector
- ASCII keyboard port

available in board-only form for the do-it-yourself hobbyist. Has all of the features of the Apple II system, but does not include case, keyboard, power supply or game paddles. $\$ 798$.
PONG is a trademark of Atari Inc.
*Apple II plugs into any standard TV using an inexpensive modulator (not supplied).

Computer Inc., 20863 Stevens Creek Blvd., Cupertino, California 95014.


# The TDL System Monitor Board 

A Writer's View

At nearly the witching hour of a wintry December evening, several of us, including some of the engineering and management staff from TDL, settled down for "lunch" at the Edison Diner in NJ. It was indeed lunch time for the TDL people, who had taken to working night owl shifts so that they could do engineering and software work without being distracted by telephone calls and visiting salespeople. In the course of a conversion which meandered from computers, to memories of our spent youths in New Jersey suburbia, to ham radio and back to computers, I learned that prototype printed circuit boards for a new product were being ordered, but that the staff was having trouble finding time to write the documentation for it. In response to this familiar story, I volunteered to write the documentation.

When I offered to do the work I planned to stop by at TDL, pick up a prototype, and talk with both Mike Simmonds, the design engineer, and Roger Amidon, who is largely responsible for TDL's Zapple monitor. I would also get schematics, blueprints and whatever else had fallen out of the creative maelstrom that gave birth to the new product, the System Monitor Board (SMB). These I would remove to my Rhode Island shore cottage, and after several days I would emerge with the finished user's manual.

## Bradford E Rehm <br> 1004 Middle Cove Dr <br> Plano TX 75023

What actually happened was that on an ominously cold afternoon several weeks later, Mike Simmonds and I decided that he would fly up from New York, bringing most of the hardware and a lot of the remaining information I would need. Within minutes of our conversation, though, we began to receive the heaviest snowfall of the year. We decided there would be no trips that weekend and that Mike would send a cassette of dictated information.

Now enter a second difficulty: the prototype boards never arrived. And worse, the masked read only memories that held the Zapple monitor were late. It didn't matter that their delivery had been promised and even guaranteed a few days before. They didn't arrive last week, or the week after, or the week after that. It did matter, however, that full page ads were beginning to appear in the magazines, heralding the arrival of the SMB.

TDL patiently explained to customers and dealers that "the product will be available soon; there has been a production delay. We expect to be shipping soon, and. . .we'll do our best. . . ."

# Your experience with personal computers is going to open an unlimited career at TI. 

TI is into personal computers in a big way, and that means a ground floor opportunity is going to be open for you, the personal computing innovator. You'll be joining the undisputed world leader in creating new products and markets for consumer electronics with the company that invented the calculator on a chip. And it's all going to happen in TI's new Management and Technology Center for Consumer Products in Lubbock, Texas. Located in the high, dry, and cool plains of West Texas, Lubbock is about halfway between Dallas and Albuquerque. It is the home of Texas Tech University. You are just a few hours' drive from skiing in Taos, or touring and shopping in Juarez, Mexico.

Make your career opportunities in the following areas:

## Personal Computer

Product Marketing Manager
Responsible for establishing distribution channels for personal computer products, developing advertising and sales promotion programs, training, quoting and providing market requirements for new products and software. Requires BS in EE, math, physics or Computer Science. MBA preferred. Minimum of 5 years'experience in consumer sales or marketing related to desk programmable calculators, minicomputer
systems, microcomputer systems, or small business systems.

Systems Programmers
Outstanding opportunities design, code, integrate and debug operating system modules, including device service routines, self-test diagnostics, and system utilities. Requires BSEE or Computer Science plus minimum of 3 years in assembly programming with some high level language experience.

## Digital Design Engineers

Opportunity to design and develop digital subsystems for major new products. Projects will require design-to-cost discipline with internal and external component vendors, vendors of peripheral devices and making trade-offs of hardware and software. Requires BSEE with 2 years' experience. Prefer experience in design of bubble and/or flexible disk computer memory subsystems.

## Product Design Engineer

Responsibility for mechanical design on major new personal computer products. Interface with electrical design engineers, software development personnel, marketing, purchasing, planning and all areas involved in taking a product from concept through initial production. Requires BSME with a minimum of

3 years' experience in design or closely related field. Knowledge of plastic tooling preferred.

## Application Software Specialist <br> Total responsibility for

 development of complete application packages for specific business sectors and professionals. Specifications, design, coding, program check-out and documentation for personal computer systems. Requires BA or BS in math or Computer Science or BBA with data processing major with $2-3$ years' experience. Program in high level language on mini, micro, or business computer systems.
## Marketing Support Engineers

Project responsibility for futureproduct service direction concerning existing as well as future products. Develop and maintain total service program for personal computer systems and field testing/check-out. Requires BSEE or equivalent with at least 3 years' experience with programmable desk calculators, minicomputer systems, microcomputer systems, small business systems, or product service management.

Send your resume in
 confidence to: Bill Toomey/ P. O. Box 10508, M.S. 5807, Dept. B/Lubbock, TX 79408.

## About the Author: <br> Bradford E Rehm is currently employed as a systems analyst at Texas Instruments in Dallas working with a distributed computer system that uses 960 series minicomputers.

In the end, of course, the SMB made it to the marketplace. I had an interesting if somewhat frustrating experience in longdistance communication, but the board survived its ordeal of creation. Now let's have a look at what survived.

At a time when single chip computers boasting a processor, clock, volatile and read only memory, and 10 ports on one die are being announced, a multifunction board may seem less than innovative. The single chip computers are, of course, intended to be used in limited, dedicated applications. The SMB is designed to be the basis for much larger and more versatile systems. It includes the following hardware and software:

- 2 K bytes of masked read only memory containing the TDL Zapple monitor with 26 commands.
- A parallel port terminating in eight switches used to select default 10 device assignments for the monitor.
- 2 K bytes of static programmable memory which can be used for program instructions or monitor extensions.
- Two serial 10 ports (RS-232C or 20 mA current loop).
- One bidirectional parallel port with status bits.
- A cassette port which is controllable through the Zapple monitor.
- A reset circuit which returns the system to Zapple either at power on or at manual reset.

| Logical Device | Default Code | Physical Device |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Console: | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Teletype video batch (reader=KBD) (user defined) |
| Reader: | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Teletype (reader) tape (user defined) cassette (user defined) |
| Punch: | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Teletype (punch) tape (user defined) cassette (user defined) |
| List device: | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \\ & 01 \\ & 10 \\ & 11 \end{aligned}$ | Teletype video (user defined) (user defined) |

Table 1: Physical devices serviced by the TDL Zapple monitor. The Zapple monitor handles 10 in terms of four logical devices: the system console, reader, punch and list devices. These are categorical terms, however, and a punch device, for instance, may in fact be the record function of a cassette recorder.

The SMB board can be used as the basis for a small familiarization system by soldering two Altair (S-100) bus connectors back to back, plugging the SMB into one and a Z-80 processor board such as TDL's "ZPU" into the other. The boards can later be unplugged and inserted in the bus of a larger system. With the addition of the $\mathrm{Z} \cdot 80$ processor, the SMB is capable of addressing a variety of peripherals.

Now, let's look more closely at the functions of the board. First, there is the Zapple monitor. This is a descendant of a 2 K byte 8080 monitor originally released by intel, and whose command structure probably predates the 8080 processor for which it was written. Because of this, Zapple has a number of commands familiar to many microcomputer users:

D $\quad=$ Display memory in hexadecimal.
F $=$ Fill memory between two locations with a hexadecimal value.
G $\quad=$ Go to a location in memory and execute the program found there. Two breakpoints can also be set.
$\mathrm{H}=$ Display the sum and difference of two hexadecimal numbers.
J = Test memory between two locations. Indicate locations of defective bits.
$\mathrm{M} \quad=$ Move a program to another location.
$P, T=$ Put or type ASCII characters in memory.
$\mathrm{QI}, \mathrm{QO}=$ Input from, output to a port.
$\mathrm{S}=$ Examine and, if necessary, substitute a byte of data in memory.
$\mathrm{V}=$ Verify that programs in different regions of memory are identical, or display differences and their locations.
$\mathrm{Y}=$ Search for and display the locations of a byte or bytes of data in memory.

Other features of Zapple include variable 10 device commands and device service routine vectors. Zapple handles 10 in terms of four logical devices: the system console, the reader, the punch, and the list device. One member of a group of four physical devices may be assigned for each logical device; the assignments may be made by default or dynamically. The two serial ports, the parallel port and the cassette port on the SMB, handle five of the physical devices
(the punch is assumed to be connected to the Teletype). Six more devices are handled by user written routines accessed through vectors located between hexadecimal F800 and F823. Table 1 shows the relationships between the logical and physical device options.

The assignments of default IO devices to each of the four logical devices are done with a set of eight switches, grouped as pairs. The binary default code for each device is determined by the settings of each pair of switches. Thus for the console device to be defaulted to a 300 bps video terminal, the binary code 01 would be set in the pair of switches assigned to the system console device. (The switches for all the defaults are found in one dual in line (DIP) 8 pole pencil switch located on the board.)

In addition to setting the sense switches, one must jumper the video serial port for 300 bps, a simple matter of placing an Augat pin in a clearly labelled socket. The cassette port on the SMB will be selected whenever any of the READ, WRITE (in Intel hexadecimal format), LOAD and UNLOAD (in binary format) commands are used. Finally, when a list command (eg: in the TDL text editor) is used to print a buffer of information, the list device will be called.

If the latter requires serial data, the serial 10 port on the SMB ("video") could be used here. The list switches would be set at 00 . If the printer is a parallel input device, the parallel port on the SMB could be used. The data would be applied to lines PD0 thru PB7 on J1, the multipin connector (visible in photo 1) which is the 10 connector for the SMB. The status line from the printer would go to CB1 on J1.

But since we may want to save the parallel port for other purposes, which will be discussed later, we can route the list output through a user vector to an external (to Zapple) device service routine and port. The user defined list option sends the processor to hexadecimal address F815 in the vector area of programmable memory, just above Zapple in memory address space. A JMP (C3) instruction must be inserted here to tell the processor where to go next to send characters to the printer. The device service routine must end with a RET (C9) instruction to get back into Zapple.

The first thing one should be aware of in using the parallel port on the SMB is that it is bidirectional. Many processor chips provide data buses which are bidirectional:
they can output data to and receive data from the bus on the same eight lines. The 8080 and Z-80 processors do this. But, curiously, the now widely used Altair ( $\mathrm{S}-100$ ) bus is not bidirectional and uses separate sets of eight lines for sending and receiving data to and from the processor.

There is something to be said for splitting the in and out functions of the bus. If, for example, the input lines are used to receive data from an analog to digital converter being used for games, the output lines would still be available for controlling up to 255 other devices, such as tape recorders, air conditioners, lights, disks and coffee pots. But microprocessors do only one thing at a time (input or output) anyway, so no real advantage is obtained at a price of extra and more expensive hardware.

On the other hand, a bidirectional port is useful for high-speed transmission of data between the main processor and peripheral devices. A floppy disk which, for example, lacks an interface for a particular bus will, chances are, be accessible through one or two bidirectional parallel ports. Lab instruments, additional memory and slave processors are also normally designed around bidirectional parallel interfaces. So it appears that having such a port on the SMB opens up some interesting possibilities.

The feature to which most readers will look with a mixture of interest and skepticism is the cassette port. The interface is well-serviced by the Zapple monitor. Any of the functions available to the paper tape reader and punch are available to the cassette port. To save a program written in the text editor, for example, simply type a $U$, and the entire text buffer will be dumped. To reload the text, a 50 line block can be retrieved with an A command. The As can, of course, be concatenated: typing three of them brings in 150 lines for editing.

User written programs can be saved in binary or Intel hexadecimal format, and programs written by the TDL relocating macroassembler (including all TDL supplied software) can be relocated using the Zapple commands and the cassette interface. I find this a convenient system to use and can report only one shortcoming which might reasonably have been included (if there were more room available in the 2 K byte monitor). It does not recognize files. One cannot, for example, type R(EAD) LIFE, start the cassette, and wait for the system to find and load the file named LIFE.

The reason we will probably never see
a file-oriented cassette system from TDL is that the company is currently committed to designing a disk software package.

How difficult is it to make the cassette interface work? Storing data on cassettes can be difficult with some interfaces and some recorders, because it involves interfacing digital systems with analog systems. The simplest problem to deal with involves played back material in the wrong phase for proper decoding. Changing a jumper or a switch setting on the board usually cures this.

The level of the signal to be recorded may be too high or too low for the input circuitry of the recorder to record it properiy. The output voltage of the recorder may not be sufficient to properly drive the interface receiver (input) circuitry. The SMB interface provides switch selected record levels and a sensitive receiver interface.


Figure 1a: The original design of the TDL system monitor board cassette receiver interface circuit. Both op amp inputs are biased with separate resistor networks.


Figure 1b: The new version of the cassette receiver interface circuit featuring a single resistor network that drives both op amp inputs and provides stabilized sensitivity. R3 provides isolation between the two inputs. In both these circuits, software decoding of tape data is assumed; generation of data is much simpler and is done with software also.

The output levels available will satisfy the requirements of most recorders' microphone inputs. The RCA CA3130 op amp in the front end of the receiver is the solution to problems I have encountered in driving some other interfaces. My recorder, which uses a single integrated circuit for all its record and playback functions (and which consequently lacks the output power of some of the larger machines), can drive the SMB with volume control set near the bottom of its range. This adjustment is not critical by the way. A nearly full scale setting seems to work as well as a low one.

There was some initial difficulty in making the interface work, but those who buy current versions of the SMB should have no trouble. The original design, shown in figure 1a, biased each of the op amp's differential inputs with separate resistor networks. If the idle state offset between the inputs is near 0 , the output of the recordet will easily drive its input to an offset condition, causing an output deviation to appear at pin 6. If a component in one of the bias networks should change value, however, the permanent offset error this would introduce could swamp the input signal.

My SMB, a prototype, worked perfectly for a few weeks after it was set up. Then it lost sensitivity to the extent that I could barely drive it with a 20 W amplifier. A call to TDL produced the modified circuit shown in figure 1b. The bias points for both op amp inputs were now set by a single divider network comprised of R1 and R2. The new R3 ( 1 K ) provides isolation between the two inputs, and the new R4 ( 22 K ) is set at approximately the parallel value of the old R1 and R2 (see figure 1a). In this way, the time constant of the high pass filter formed by C1 and R5 is maintained.

The sensitivity of the modified circuit is somewhat better than it had been originally. When good quality cassettes are used and normal tape handling precautions taken, tape errors are extremely rare. 8 K bytes of data can be loaded in about 190 seconds. This seems a long time, considering that the interface is supposed to operate at 1200 bps. Another unit I have used can load the same amount of data in less than 60 seconds. The reason is that the SMB is loading in hexadecimal rather than binary format. The former takes about three times as long because it includes the information necessary to make assembled programs relocatable. If it is important to reduce the

tions clearly in this protusely it ustrated easy-reading "must" book. You'll find fundamental concepts behind the operation of virtually all microcomputers, written in simple English so that anyone can gain the extra knowledge needed to read and understand computer magazines, manufacturers' literature, and feel "at home" around computers. Here are just a few items discussed... - How a CPU is organized and how it follows sequences of directives to solve problems

- Illustrates basic instructions from almost every class of microprocessor
-Discusses common memory addressing modes-illustrates typical uses
- What you must know to tell a computer what to do when using machine language programming methods
- Explains use of flow charts, program worksheets, hand assembly of source codes into object codes, memory maps, purpose of an Editor, Assembler, Monitor
- Benefits of using a high level language
- Introduction to BASIC
- How a computer communicates. Types of commonly used input/output devices and their operational concepts
-Practical aspects of selecting a small computer system
- Plus, hundreds of other practical facts and information

Now available in hardcover for only $\$ 14.95$... and paperback for only $\$ 9.95$. Order yours today!

If you are at all curious about small computers, you must own this 300 page no-nonsense text that reads like a simple book! Includes an easy-to-use glossary of key microcomputer oriented words. UNDERSTANDING MICROCOMPUTERS. The name says it all. Order your copy now!

## SCEIBI COMPOTER CONSDITING INC. Dept. B

## Post Office Box 133 PP STN Milford, CT 06460

Price shown for North American customers. Master Charge, Postal and Bank Monay Orders preferred. Personal checks delay shlpping up to 4 weeks. Pricing, specifications, availablify subject to change without notice. SCELBI Books are available in many fine Computer Stores.

[^0]loading time to under 1 minute, users can load and locate a program (say BASIC) using the hexadecimal loader. Then, saving it in binary format, using the U command, would permit reloading it, using the L command, in about 55 seconds.

There is an interesting trick some users will appreciate if they set up systems with bus driven video displays such as the Processor Technology VDM-1 or TDL's own video board. Zapple allows one to assign the system console to a "batch mode" configuration. This makes the reader logical device the system keyboard and the list device the console output. Consider defining the cassette port as the reader device and using it to input a series of commands which would load extensions of Zapple into memory and then return control of the system to the designated console. It works. And the 2 K bytes of programmable memory beginning at hexadecimal F 800 is a convenient place to put the extensions. If the keyboard data is to be inpuit through the parallel port, an external driver routine
will also be needed. This means that the system must be initialized in batch mode so that the extensions can be loaded on startup. A program is available from TDL to do this. It assumes the system is started in batch mode, and brings up a keyboard on the parallel port and a VDM-1 display.

I can't claim that the user's manual is a literary masterpiece, but as a means of getting across basic information about a fairly complicated piece of equipment, it will do. The use of the parallel port is not adequately explained; there is no parts layout drawing and there are no detail illustrations. In spite of these shortcomings, I believe a careful beginner could assemble the SMB in two or three evenings without encountering any serious obstacles. I say this because the assembly instructions are clear and make good use of the silk screened parts layout on the board itself.

For those who are interested in getting a microcomputer system up and running with a minimum of fuss and bother, the SMB is one option to consider.■


## tomorrow's computer here today . . . the bytemaster

 only from the Digital Group

## Ewiwivixis II

F James Butterfield 14 Brooklyn Av
Toronto Ontario M4M 2X5
CANADA

# An Introduction to Tables 

The construction and use of program tables is the gateway to developing powerful programs. The new programmer may have trouble getting to know the concept of tables, but time spent learning about tables is well worth the effort.

The first few programs to go into your home computer are likely to be written using a multitude of IF tests: If a value equals 1 , branch to a particular routine; if equal to 2, another branch; if over 5, yet another branch; and so on. After a while this gets to be a lot of work. Programmers quickly learn to use table structures to simplify decision making.

Tables are called by many names, depending on the language and the application: arrays, vectors and matrices, to name three. Even the concept of a "file" is usually just a large table which follows the same structural rules but is stored on disk or tape.

## Table Elements

Most of the tables we meet in books, forms and so on consist of data arranged in rows and columns. Each row usually contains a record about something. Name, address, age, phone number might be the record of a schoolmate. Each item of this record, such as name, is called a field. In most cases, each record contains the same number of fields; this is called a rectangular table because of its appearance when printed, and is by far the easiest type to handle.

Rows and columns can be interchanged, of course, by laying the table on its side. Let's look at two ways to encode this small table:

| Name | Age | Phone |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| Joe | 14 | $515-3838$ |
| John | 18 | $216-3001$ |
| Pete | 17 | $414-3377$ |

First we could encode each line this way:

| record 1 | field 1 | Joe |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | field 2 | 14 |
|  | field 3 | 5153838 |

This is the most common, and usually the handiest way to set up the table. It's logical, easy to change or to add new items, and not difficult to program a search routine for. All the data for a particular line of the original table is in one record. However, during this search, we must leap 12 bytes or so each time we wish to examine a new record. This may or may not be convenient to do, depending on hardware characteristics. By laying the table on its side, we could write:

| record 1 | field 1 | Joe |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | field 2 | John |
|  | field 3 | Pete |
| record 2 | field 1 | 14 |
|  | field 2 | 18 |
|  | ...etc |  |

This method is in some ways like devoting a separate table to each kind of data in the big table: a table of names, a table of ages, etc. This type of organization might make it a little easier to search for a name, but it becomes tougher to add a new name to the list, and harder to read. But either way works.

## Order of Items

One of the most important decisions you must make in designing a table is how to order the records. For small tables it doesn't matter very much. But as tables get bigger, it becomes important not to waste time on lengthy searches.

At first glance, the simple answer is to put the most often used items at the top of the table where they'll be found first, a procedure which frequently works well. But you must know roughly how often each table item is likely to be used. If the usage pattern changes, your table lookup becomes inefficient. Beware of elaborate schemes to

## TARBELL SETS STANDARDS For Hobbyists and Systems Developers

Sales to thousands of hobbyists over the past two years have proven the Tarbell Cassette Interface to be a microcomputer industry standard. Tarbell Electronics continues research and development to produce new and efficient components to fill hobbyists' changing needs.


## TARBELL CASSETTE INTERFACE

- Plugs directly into your IMSAI or ALTAIR ${ }^{*}$
- Fastest transfer rate: 187 (standard) to 540 bytes/second
- Extremely Reliable-Phase encoded (self-clocking)
- 4 Extra Status Lines, 4 Extra Control Lines
- 37-page manual included
- Device Code Selectable by DIP-switch
- Capable of Generating Kansas City tapes also
- No modification required on audio cassette recorder
- Complete kit $\$ 120$, Assembled $\$ 175$, Manual $\$ 4$


## TARBELL FLOPPY DISC INTERFACE

- Plugs directly into your IMSAI or ALTAIR* and handles up to 4 standard single drives in daisychain.
- Operates at standard 250 K bits per second on normal disc format capacity of 243 K bytes.
- Works with modified CP/M Operatirg System and BASIC-E Compiler.
- Hardware includes 4 extra IC slots, built-in phantom bootstrap and on-board crystal clock. Uses WD 1771 LSI Chip.
- 6 -month warranty and extensive documentation.
- PRICE:

Kit $\$ 190$
Assembled \$265


Compatible Disc Drives
Ask about our disc drives priced as low as $\$ 525$.

## TARBELL PROTOTYPE BOARD <br> Model 1010



- Gold plated edge pins
- Takes 33 14-pin ICs or
- Mix 40-pin, 18-pin, 16-pin and 14-pin ICs
- Location for 5 volt regulator
- Suitable for solder and wire wrap
- ALTAIR/IMSAI compatible Price: $\$ 28.00$

For fast, off the shelf delivery, all Tarbell Electronics products may be purchased from computer store dealers across the country. Or write Tarbell Electronics direct for complete information.

rearrange the table order as usage changes: they can quickly use up more time than they save.

An excellent method for ordering tables is to use the table address itself as the item to be matched. Let's clarify this with an example. Suppose we have a character in Baudot (5 level) code that we want to translate, say, to ASCII. The lowest value possible is blank, or 00000 (decimal zero). The highest value is the letters shift, or binary 11111 (decimal 31). If we add this character, as a binary number, to the table base address, we'll create an address ranging from TABLE+0 to TABLE+31. In each of these table locations, the corresponding ASCII character will be stored. We'd have to make provision for both upper case and lower case Baudot, of course. The important thing about this kind of table is that we never have to search it. We go straight to the address we want.

The most common way of ordering items in a table is sequential, ie: in ascending or descending order, alphabetically or numerically. Usually we must pick one particular field for the sequence, the one we expect to search most often.

We get many advantages when we have a sequential table. The program can detect right away if it has "gone past" the item it's looking for, so that it won't waste time searching through the rest of the records. With a little more programming effort, we can write a binary search program that passes through a table very quickly. The binary search routine works by examining the middle of the table and deciding if the desired item is above or below this point. From then on, the program concentrates exclusively on the remaining half of the table, and looks at its midpoint in the same way. Each step cuts the remaining portion of the table in half; eventually the desired location is found or a conclusion of "no match" results.

A sequential table is the only type that can be used for a continuous value calculation. You may recognize the following partial table:

| Income | Tax |
| :---: | :---: |
| less than 2350 | 0 |
| less than 2375 | 2 |
| less than 2400 | 5 |
| - |  |
| - |  |

This table associates a continuous value, income, with unique tax amounts. If your income was $\$ 2378.54$ you do not escape tax because there isn't an exact value of $\$ 2378.54$ in the table. For your program to
find such an intermediate value, the table must be sequential.

There are several drawbacks to sequential tables. The first is the problem of getting the table in sequential order and keeping it that way during deletions and additions. The second is that only one field is in sequence. This means that the user may have to re-sort the whole table to start searching on a new field.

## Advanced Techniques

When it is desired to arrange a table in some order, there may be some difficulty moving the items around, especially if they are large and clumsy.

One way to get around this is to leave the data in its original order and build a separate table called an index which gives the order in which the data should be read. This way, instead of moving the data around, the index is simply changed as necessary.

Another way to achieve a similar effect is by chaining. This attaches an extra field to each record which points to the record to be looked at next. The program must have a starting point that tells which record is to be examined first. From then on, the program follows the chain to the last record.

Indexing and chaining are both relatively complex, but they have one important advantage: the same file can have two indices or two chains so that it is simultaneously sorted two different ways. This feature can sometimes eliminate many time-consuming sorts.

Tables which are not rectangular are a source of difficulty. If we are recording, for example, names of parents and their children, we soon face the problem of some parents having only one child, while others have seven or more. Should we allow seven slots for each set of parents and waste precious memory? We could build a complex table structure to allow for a variable number of fields (children). This is practical, of course, but sometimes we can eliminate the problem by making the table into a list of the children rather than the parents.

Another special case which is often encountered is the triangular table, which resembles a square split along the diagonal, with the two halves containing the same numbers. For example, if you calculate a table of mileages between cities, you don't need to store both the Buffalo to Denver and the Denver to Buffalo mileages; they are of course the same. But trying to store only half the table to save memory turns out to be a difficult task. You'll need a medium sized program to get to the right spot in the table.

The addressing modes of your machine warrant study to determine the best way to scan tables. If you have a hardware index register, that's usually the best way both in terms of speed and programming convenience. Each microprocessor has its idiosyncrasies. An 8 bit index will only cover a table size of 256 locations. Sometimes, though, an index doesn't modify a full address, but only an 8 bit offset. In this case the index must hold a full address rather than a simple table position. How easy is the index to modify as you step through the table? An increment command that adds one to the index value is of limited value if you want to jump 12 locations at a time.

If indexing isn't convenient for a given job, indirect addressing is the next best bet. Put the address of the start of your table into an indirect address location; then add to it as necessary until you reach the end of the table.

Don't hestitate to search a table backwards if it's convenient. This facilitates searches when using certain types of indexing.

One program segment can communicate with another by means of tables. In fact, processors which feature a common memory use this technique. When working with an interrupt structure, the recommended procedure is to have one program prepare a table of material for another to pick up. This becomes a good way to segment large projects into convenient modules. Each module can be separately debugged by preparing a set of test input tables and examining the output tables it produces. On very large jobs, this kind of segmentation is an excellent way to divide work among several people. Even on line debugging becomes easier, since the tables can be readily viewed at any time.

## Conclusion

Tables are a good way to arrange data in a compact, visible and easy to modify form. New programmers sometimes have problems getting used to designing and using them, but they are well worth the effort.■


The MSDD-100 floppy disc system is a modern, low cost, high performance data storage system for your S100 bus computer system. A simple, well designed LSI controller board, combined with the industry standard Shugart SA-400 floppy drive gives you a very fast 80 K bytes per drive on line. At $\$ 499.00$ kit (y ou build only the controller) or $\$ 599.00$ ready to go, the MSDD-100 is a great buy, and comes complete with software. Two versions of MICROSOFT BASIC and a complete DOS are available.

If you have wanted $80 \times 24$ video display power for your S100 bus computer system, look no. further. The MSDV-100 video display is a super flexible, easy to use, memory addressed video system that lets you: *underline any character * make any character blink * invert field * draw continuous vertical \& horizontal lines * have 9 levels of gray scale for graphs * scroll with ease * much more. The kit is $\$ 285.00$, or get it ready to go for $\$ 385.00$. Great software support, of course. Dealer/OEM inquiries invited. To order, or for more information, write to or call MSD, inc., at:


# Your <br> Sol dealer has it. 




ACKLOLALEDGE GEGEIPT: PHICDITY CNANUNICATION SOURCEI SAR: DIEGC, CA DATE: JAR:. 9.1975 LESTIIMTION: EDITORS OF GYTE MAGAZINE 76 beAll ST. 83458


Message rollous:
GEUTLEMEN:
1 have riegil an avid headen of your pualicatiof singe
I aitarded in this galaxy after by recent and rather
HASTY DEPARTURE FIZCT: A ORCE FAMOUS EMPIRE.
1 have enclosed a photcoraph of myself enjoying A gecent 1550 -

HARHEST REGARD5,
MR. D. VADER

SAN DIEGO. CA
P. 5. : yill not sound anyuhere near this nice AFTEH 1 gSt in agmy together.

## COMMENTS ON STAR TREK TECHNOLOGY

Concerning the speculative article titled "The Computers of Star Trek" by Schmucker and Tarr in December 1977 BYTE, it appears that they have overlooked several pertinent points.

Firstly, it should be noted that since the Star Fleet Technical Manual is derived from an unauthorized transmission it is at least possible that the copy used as a source was not current and/or did not contain or reflect all modifications made during repairs, refittings, or in the field.

Secondly, cryogenic temperatures (as well as weightlessness and hard vacuum) are available for free in space. By enclosing the memory banks in a pressure cylinder which communicated with the exterior of the ship, the Josephson junction memory would be feasible by today's technology. Indeed, this would appear to be the exact method used in HAL's (of 2001: A Space Odyssey) memory banks, and that was set considerably closer to us in time. Since energy fields are known to work through free space (tractor beams), the memory banks could still be enclosed by their protective fields.

Thirdly, the subject of voice recognition. It is assumed that English is the language of the Enterprise. Since, however, all members of the Star Fleet (which is supposed to be multinational), Star Bases, inhabited planets (known and newly discovered), Klingon and Romulan Empires, and most intelligent creatures encountered also speak English, I propose that this is artistic license. This opens the possibility that the language of the Enterprise is some more universal, perhaps simpler language, possibly on the nature of Esperanto.

Additionally, the development of "talking" computers would, overa period of time, inevitably have an effect on the language of the programmer. Thus, sentence structure, word choice and arrangement would begin to more closely match the computers' optimum requirements to speed input and to

AL: Birmingham: 1CP. Computerland. 1550-D Montgomery Hwy. (205)979-0707. AZ: Tempe: Byte Shop, 1425 W. 12th PI. (602)894-1129 Phoenix: Byte Shop. 12654 N. 28th, (602) 942-7300, Tucson: Byte Shop. 2612 E . Broadway. (602)327-4579. CA: Berkeley: Byte Shop, 1514 University. (415)845-6366; Costa Mesa Computer Center. 1913 Harbor, (714) 646-0221; Hayward: Byte Shop. 1122 "B" St., (415)537-2983: Hayward: Computerland of Hayward. 22634 Foothill Blvd, (415)538-8080; Lawndale: Byte Shop, 16508 Hawthorne, (213)371-2421; Mt. View: Byte Shop, 1063 El Camino, (415)969-5464; Mt: View: Digital Deli, 80 W. El Camino, (415)961-2670; Orange: Computer Mart, 633-B W. Katella, (714) 633-1222; Pasadena: Byte Shop, 496S. Lake, (213)684-3311: Sacramento: Micro-Computer Application Systems, 2322 Capitol, (916) 443-4944: San Francisco: Byte Shop. 321 Pacific. (415)421-8686; San Jose: Byte Shop. 2626 Union, (408)377-4685; San Rafael: Byte Shop. Union. (408)377-4685; San Raiael: Byte Shop
509 Francisco, (415)457-9311: Tarzana: Byte So9Francisco. (415)457-9311; Tarzana: Byte
Shop 18424 Ventura, (213)343-3919: Walnut Creek: Byte Shop, 2989 N. Main, (415)933-6252. CO: Boulder: Byte Shop, 3101 Walnut.
CO: Boulder: Byte Shop. 3101 Walnut.
(303)449-6233; Denver: Byte Shop. E. 1siAve. 8 (303)449-6233; Denver; Byte Shop, E. 1si Ave.8
University, (304)399-8995. FL: Fi. Lauderdale: Byte Shop, 1044 E. Oakland Pk, (305)561-2983; Miami: Byte Shop. 7825 Bird, (305)264-2983; Tampa: Microcomputer Systems, 144 So. Dale Mabry, (813)879-4301. GA: Atlanta: Computer Mart, 5091-B Buford. (404)455-0647. IL: Champaign: Computer Co., 318 N. Neil, (217) 359-5883; Numbers Racket, 6231/2 S. Wright. (217)352-5435; Evanston: itty bitty machine co, 1322 Chicago, (312)328-6800; Schaumburg: Data Domain, 1612 E. Algonquin. (312) 397-8700 IN: Bloomington: Data Domain, 406S. College. (812)334-3607: Indianapolis: Data Domain. 7027 N. Michigan, (317)251-3139. IA: Davenport: Computer Store, 4128 Brady, (319) 386 -3330. KS: Overland Park: Personal Computer Center, 3819 W. 95th St., (913)649-5942. MA: Boston: Computer Warehouse Store. 584 Commonweatth. Computer Warehouse Store, 584 Commonwealt
(617)261-2700. MD: Towson: Computer Etc. 13A Allegheny, (301)296-0520. Ni: Ann Arbor: Computer Siore, 310 E. Washingion, (313) Computer Store, 310 E. Washingion, (313)
$995-7616$; East Lansing: GeneralComputer Store. 1310 Michigan, (517)351-3260; Troy: General Computer Store. 73 W. Long Lake Rd., (313) 689-8321. MN: Minneapolis: Computer Depot. 3515 W. 70th. (612)927-5601. NJ; Cherry Hill: Computer Emporium, 2438 Route 38, (609)667-7555; Hoboken: Computer Works, 20 Hudson P1. (201)420-1644; Iselin: Computer Mart, 501 Rt. 27. (201)283-0600. NY: Endwel: The Computer Tree, 409 Hooper Ad. (607) 748-1223; New York: Computer Mart, 118 Madison, (212)686-7923; White Ptains: Computer Comer, 200 Hamilton, (914)949-3282. NC: Faleigh: ROMs 'N' RAMs, Crabtree Valley Mall, (919)781-0003. OH: Columbus: ByteShop, 2432 Chester, (614)486-7761; Dayton: Computer Mart, 2665 S. Dixie, (513)296-1248 OR: Beaverton: Byte Shop. 3482 SW Cedar Hills, (503)644-2686; Eugene: Real Oregon Computer Co., 205 W. 10th, (503)484-1040; Portland: Byte Shop. 2033 SW 4th Ave., (503) Portland: Byte Shop, 2033 SW 4th Ave., (50
223-3496. RI: Warwick: Computer Power. M24 Airport Mall, 1800 Post Rd.. (401)738-4477. M24 Airport Mall, 1800 Post Rd. (401)73
SC: Columbia: Byte Shoo, 2018 Green. SC: Columbia: Byte Shop, 2018 Green,
(803)771-7824. TN: Kingsport: Microproducts (803)771-7824. TN: Kingspor t: Microprodu
\& Systems, 2307 E. Center, (615)245-8081. TX: Arlington: Computer Port, 926 N. Collins. ( 817 )469-1502; Arlington: Micro Store. 312 W. Randol Mill Rd., (B17)461-6081; Houston: Interactive Computers, 76461/2 Dashwood. (713)772-5257: Lubbock: Neighborhood Computer Store, 4902-34th St., (806)797-1468; Fichardson: Micro Store. 634 So. Central Expwy. (214)231-1096. VA: McLean: Computer Systems Store, 1984 Chain Bridge, (703) 821-8333: Virginia Beach: Home Computer Center, 2927 Va. Beach Blvd. (804)340-1977. WA: Bellevue: Byte Shop, 14701 NE 2Oth. (206)746-0651: Seattle: Retail Compuier Siore. 410 NE 72nd, (206)524-4101. Wl: Madison: Computer Store, 1863 Manroe, (608)255-5552; Milwaukee: Computer Store, 6916 W. North. (414)259-9140. D.C.: Georgetown Computer Store, 3286 M St. NW. (202)362-2127. CANADA: Toronto, Ont Computer Mart, 1543 Bayview, (416) 484-9708; First Canadian Computer Store, 44 Eglinton Ave. W., (416) Computer Store, 44 Eglinton Ave. W., (416) Group. 1438 W. Bth, (604)736-7474; Pacific Computer Store, 4509 Fupert. (604)438-3282


# Seven points toconsider before youbuy your small computer 

In this magazine, alone, there are probably a dozen ads for small computers. New companies are breaking ground like spring flowers.

How, then, do you determine which computer offers the features you need most... at the price you can afford?

We'd like to propose seven basic questions to help you make an intelligent decision.

1.How complete is the
computer system?
Many buyers of small computers are in for a rude awakening when they have to spend additional money for interfaces.
The Sol-20 Terminal Computer was the first complete small computer system. Everything you need to make it work is included in the basic package.

2.Is powerful system software available?
It won't do if your system is "tongue-tied"
Processor Technology Corporation has devoted more effort to the development of software than any other small computer maker. Our latest offering is the first fully implemented disk operating system for a small computer: PTDOS. It contains over 40 major commands, several languages and numerous utilities. Our high level languages include Extended BASIC, Assembler, FORTRAN, FOCAL and PILOT**

3. 

## Is the system easy

 to expand?More and more computer owners are expanding their small computers to handle business and other specialized requirements.

The largest Sol system can handle 64 K bytes of RAM memory and operate with a three megabyte on-line disk memory. Sol systems use the S-100 Bus. So you can use a wide variety of hardware.

4.Is the computer
well-engineered?
Our Sol systems are the most conservatively rated and ruggedly built in the industry, period. In addition we designed them with you, the user, in mind; Sols are easy to build and a joy to operate.


## Does it have proven reliability?

What is the track record? There are over 5,000 Sol systems in the field. Our track record for reliable performance is unparalleled in the small computer field.

## 6.Does it have good factory support?

A computer is a complex piece of hardware. So you want to be sure it is backed up with complete manuals, drawings and a factory support team that cares.

Processor Technology offers the most extensive documentation of any small computer manufacturer. And we maintain a patient, competent telephone staff to answer your questions.

7.Are maintenance and service people accessible? Where are they located?
Processor Technology has maintenance and service people in over 50 cities around the U.S.

As you continue turning the pages, see how we stack up to the other computers in this magazine. If we've succeeded in whetting your appetite, see your Sol dealer or write for information on the complete family of Sol computers.

Processor Technology Corporation, Box B, 7100 Johnson Industrial Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94566. (415) 829-2600.


only

# ${ }^{8} 400^{95}$ 

shipping paid

## The LFD-400 is ready to plug in and run the moment you receive it. Nothing else to buy! Not even extra memory!

## YOU GET:

(1) The popular Shugart SA 400 minifloppy ${ }^{\text {™ }}$ drive. Drive alignment is double checked by PerCom before shipment.
(2) The drive power supply-fully assembled and tested.
(3) LFD-400 Controller/Interface-plugs into the SS-50 bus accommodates three 2708 EPROMs • fully assembled and tested.
(4) MINIDOS ${ }^{\text {™ }}$-the remarkable LFD- 400 disk operating system on a 2708 EPROM - plugs into the LFD-400 Controller card - no extra memory required $\cdot$ no "booting" needed.
(5) Attractive metal enclosure.

6 Interconnecting cable-fully assembled and tested.
(7wo diskettes-one blank, the other containing numerous software routines including patches for SWTP 8K BASIC and the TSC Editor/Assembler.
(8) 70-page instruction manual-includes operating instructions, schematics, service procedures, and the complete listing of MINIDOS ${ }^{\text {™ }}$
(9) Technical Memo updates-helpful hints which supplement the manual instructions.
(D) 90-day limited warranty.

Minifloppy is a trademark of Strugart Associates.
MINIDOS is a trademark of PERCOM Data Company, Inc.
The LFD-400 is readily expanded to either two or three drives. Write for details. Send for our free brochure for more information about the LFD-400 Floppy Disk System and LFD-400 soltware.
To save you money, the LFD-400 Floppy Disk System Is avallable only from PerCom. Because of the special pricing, group and dealer discounts are not avallable.
MC and VISA welcome. COD orders require 30\% deposit plus 5\% handling charge. Allow three extra weaks if payment is by personal check. The LFD-400 Floppy Disk System is availabie extra we日ks if payment is by personal check. The LFD-400 Floppy Disk System is availabie
immediately. Alow three weeks for testing and transportation. Texas residents add $5 \%$ sales tax.

facilitate output. This would lead to simpler, more concise speech in general which would make programming tasks simpler. It would also probably have a negative impact on the society's literary capabilities, but that is not pertinent here.

Gary Wells 2622 NE 14th Portland OR 97212

SOME QUESTIONS ABOUT THE
TECHNOLOGY OF EMOTIONS IN THE ENTERPRISE

I would like to commend you all on the excellent article by Schmucker and Tarr, "The Computers of Star Trek," in December 1977 BYTE. It is always intriguing to speculate on such things.

My favorite episode was missing. I refer of course to the time that the computer, with an obviously feminine voice, fell in love with the captain. Such behavior from a purely logical machine seems a contradiction if we are to believe the authors' views as expressed in the character of Spock.

Spock seems capable of separating his emotions from the decision process better than most of the humans on the crew and thus his decisions are respected by the crew members. Such a situation implies that the authors believe that this separation is good.

Questions:

1. How much memory is required for emotions?
2. How do the emotions of the machine alter the decision process?
3. Do the emotions add to the validity of the decisions?
4. What did the computer expect the captain to do once he knew she was in love with him? Was it illegal? Could it be illegal?

Albert C Brunelli
RFD \#
Berlin NH 03570

## Pi AYE'D

"The Computers of Star Trek" (December 1977 BYTE, page 12) interests me both as a computer professional and as a Star Trek fan. Schmucker and Tarr are to be congratulated on combining the entertaining with the informative. (It is unfortunate, however, that the only widely available hard copy version of the Star Trek episodes is the James Blish series. The late Mr Blish was often forced to oversimplify because his publisher insisted that he adapt six or more hour long episodes into each volume. He also had a tendency to simply make things up.)

## HORIZON <br> THE COMPLEIECOMPUIIR



## Look To The North Star HORIZON Computer.

HORIZON ${ }^{\text {M }}$ - a complete, high-performance microprocessor system with integrated floppy disk memory. HORIZON is attractive, professionally engineered, and ideal for business, educational and personal applications.
To begin programming in extended BASIC, merely add a CRT or hard-copy terminal. HORIZON-1 includes a Z80A processor, 16 K RAM, minifloppy ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ disk and 12 -slot $\mathrm{S}-100$ motherboard with serial terminal interface - all standard equipment.

## WHAT ABOUT PERFORMANCE?

The Z80A processor operates at 4 MHZ - double the power of the 8080. And our 16 K RAM board lets the Z80A execute at full speed. HORIZON can load or save a 10 K byte disk program in less than 2 seconds. Each diskette can store 90 K bytes.

## AND SOFTWARE, TOO

HORIZON includes the North Star Disk Operating System and full extended BASIC on diskette ready at power-on. Our BASIC, now in widespread use, has everything desired in a BASIC, including sequential and random disk files, formatted output, a powerful line editor, strings, machine language CALL and more.

## EXPAND YOUR HORIZON

Also available-Hardware floating point board (FPB); additional 16 K memory boards with parity option. Add a second disk drive and you have HORIZON-2. Economical serial and parallel I/O ports may be installed on the motherboard. Many widely available $\mathrm{S}-100$ bus peripheral boards can be added to HORIZON.

## QUALITY AT THE RIGHT PRICE

HORIZON processor board, RAM, FPB and MICRO DISK SYSTEM can be bought separately for either Z 80 or $8080 \mathrm{~S}-100$ bus systems.

HORIZON-1 \$1599 kit; \$1899 assembled. HORIZON-2 \$1999 kit; \$2349 assembled.

16K RAM - $\$ 399$ kit; $\$ 459$ assembled; Parity option $\$ 39$ kit; $\$ 59$ assembled. FPB $\$ 259$ kit; $\$ 359$ assembled. $\mathbf{Z} 80$ board $\$ 199$ kit; $\$ 259$ assembled. Prices subject to change. HORIZON offered in choice of wood or blue metal cover at no extra charge.

Write for free color catalogue or visit your local computer store.
When you get right downtoitnobody doesitheter
Assembled:\$485
$2-80 B O A B D$
16K STATIC MEMORY



# " 12 persuasive reasons why Vector Graphic gives you more microcomputer value for your money," <br> Bob Harp, Technical Director 

1Our products are designed by professionals with many years of experience in industrial electronics.
2 Only prime components are used from vendors you will recognize as the most reputable in the industry.

3
Our kits are designed to be easily assembled with a minimum of user 3 installed jumpers - you don't have to spend hours figuring how to configure boards for your application.
4. Our cabinets quality is superior - designed with careful attention to airflow (a fan is standard) and mechanical rigidity.
5 We offer a complete line of products designed to operate together - no need to be concerned about compatibility.
6 You have a choice of CPU boards with either 8080 or Z-80 MPU.
7 We offer all of our products assembled and tested - for surprisingly little more than kit prices.
8 Our management is genuinely interested in you as a satisfied customer.
G You can purchase our products with confidence - they will not become obsolete with the next generation of microprocessors.
10
We offer complete technical support with engineers and technicians available to answer your questions.
11 Our speedy shipment of orders is the envy of our competitors.
12 A network of over 150 dealers throughout the U.S., Canada and Europe has been carefully selected to service your needs.

No other company in the industry has grown as rapidly as Vector Graphic. If you want to know why Vector Graphic has outstanding acceptance, purchase one of our products. Write or call for your nearest dealer.


Photo 1: If high speed multiplication is your objective, the MPY-8A/-M (or its cousins) can provide the large scale integrated circuitry needed. This photo shows the packaging of the 16 bit version of the TRW product with its integral heat sink (it dissipates 5 W and sells for $\$ 255$ in 100 quantities as part number MPY-16A/-M). Of more interest to the experimenter, due to lower cost, is the MPY-8A/-M part which sells for $\$ 115$ in 100 quantities, and is the subject of this article. TRW is located at One Space Park, Redondo Beach CA 90278.

## How to Multiply in a Wet Climate

Jack Bryant
Mathematics Dept
Texas A\&M University
College Station TX 77843

## Manot Swasdee

EE Dept
Texas A8MM University
College Station TX 77843

An 8 by 8 bit parallel two's complement multiplier, forming sign and a 14 bit product, was recently introduced by TRW Electronic Systems Division. Designated the MPY-8AJ, the multiplier is a low power high performance bipolar TTL device, forming the product in a typical 130 ns multiply time. This time is an order of magnitude shorter than usual microprocessor instruction execution time. Photo 1 shows the beauty contest photograph of this part, as supplied by TRW. Figure 1 is a block diagram of input, output and control for the device. The product is available in a 40 pin DIP ceramic package, 0.600 series. Single power supply of +5 V and under 2 W power consumption add to the attractiveness of the MPY-8A) as an addition to microcomputer hardware.

We can do two's complement multiplication with software; what we gain using the

MPY-8AJ is speed. We think such a device will have wide interest among readers. We decided on the following goals to guide hardware design and software development:

- Multiple precision fixed point arithmetic with faster multiplication.
- Fast double subscripted array access (in a microprocessor with indexed addressing).
- A complete floating point package with fast multiplication.
- Best use of hardware to do things which are slow with software.
We decided to begin with the Southwest Technical Products Corporation 6800 system. The SwTPC product has on mother board decoding for addresses 8000 to 801 F (in steps of four bytes). SwTPC documentation refers to an address in this range as a "port," with port 1 (having addresses 8004 to 8007) being dedicated to MIKBUG oper-



## Part 1: Use and Basis for a Design

ating system 10 . The advantage to this system is the hardware need only decode 2 bit wide addresses. The user might thus think of the multiplier as an 10 unit. The problem is to best return the 14 bit plus sign product, and the answer to this depends on how the product is used. Here we start (from scratch) and discuss number systems and how the MPY-8AJ can support our design goals. Detailed construction information will be presented in the second part of this article.

## Number Systems

A typical 8 bit microprocessor instruction repertoire includes instructions that add, subtract and compare numbers in two forms: as unsigned binary numbers and as two's complement signed numbers. The two's complement signed representation
allows the hardware to add in exactly the same way for unsigned or signed numbers. The range of 8 bit unsigned binary numbers is 0 to 255 , while two's complement numbers (in the same order) range from 0 to 127, -128 to -1 .

Were one's complements used for negatives, a negative number would simply give significance to the zeros instead of ones. A two's complement negative number is one greater than the one's complement of the positive number of the same absolute value; this means zeros to the right of the rightmost 1 have no significance in either representation. On the other hand, leading zeros in a positive number and leading ones in a negative number have no significance. For example, 00010010 represents the number 18 and 11110010 the number -14. Later, when we consider numbers of more than

Figure 1: A block diagram of the MPY-8A/ part. The multiplier is fully buffered by registers: CLOCK $X$ writes the contents of the $X$ inputs into the $X$ register, CLOCK $Y$ writes the contents of the $Y$ inputs into the $Y$ register, and CLOCK $P$ writes the outputs of the multiplication array into the product registers. Each half of the product register is in turn provided with a three state buffer with output enable control TRI-L and TRI-M. The ROUND input adds 1 to the least significant bit of the most significant product during a multiplication.

Table 1: Comparison of two's complement and unsigned binary eight bit addition. Although the bits are all the same, the way we interpret an overflow or carry condition distinguishes the two systems.

| Example | Two's Complemenit | Overflow | Unsigned | Carry |
| :---: | ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $a$ | $12 \dot{7}+(-1)=126$ | Clear | $127+255=126$ | Set |
| $b$ | $64+64=-128$ | Set | $64+64=128$ | Clear |
| $c$ | $127+(-128)=-1$ | Clear | $127+128=255$ | Clear |
| $d$ | $-128+(-i 28)=0$ | Set | $128+128=0$ | Set |

8 bit length, we will see (for instance) the 15 bit two's complement 18 is represented by 000000000010010 whereas -14 is represented by 111111111110010.

In table 1, we give four examples of 8 bit addition as two's complement and unsigned numbers and give the condition of carry and two's complement overflow flags after each sum.

Instead of fixing a particular number of bits, we might as well do them all at once. Take a bit pattern $\beta_{0} \beta_{1} \ldots \beta_{n}$ of length $n+1$ (each $\beta_{\mathrm{i}}$ is 0 or 1 ); we can connect an unsigned binary number $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{u}}$ and a two's complement number $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{t}}$ with this bit pattern as follows: [Here we use the convention that the most significant bit is numbered 0. . CH ]

$$
\begin{aligned}
& B_{u}=\beta_{0} 2^{n}+\beta_{1} 2^{n-1}+\ldots+\beta_{n} \\
& B_{t}=-\beta_{0} 2^{n}+\beta_{1} 2^{n-1}+\ldots+\beta_{n}
\end{aligned}
$$

The bit pattern $\beta_{0} \beta_{1} \ldots \beta_{n}$ may also be regarded as a proper fraction (mantissa) $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{m}}$ between -1 and $1-2^{-n}$ :

$$
B_{m}=-\beta_{0}+\beta_{1} / 2+\ldots+\beta_{n} / 2^{n}
$$

This amounts to placing the binary point to the left rather than the right. In this system, two's complement overflow means that the

Figure 2: A major use of fast multiplication hardware is in the calculation of address offsets when randomly accessing elements of an array. Here we show a simple memory allocation layout of a 3 by 2 matrix of 4 byte floating point numbers starting at hexadecimal address 0100 in memory address space. The expression:

$$
\text { Element Address }=\text { BASE }+4 \times(J+2 \times 1)
$$

finds the address of the $(1, j)^{\text {th }}$ element where I runs from 0 to 2, and $J$ runs from 0 to 1. In this example, BASE has the value of hexadecimal 100. This calculation must be done whenever it is desired to reference a particular element of the array and there is no constraint upon the subscripts which could possibly simplify the calculation.
sum is in an improper fraction. For example, the two's complement binary version of decimal 64 is 01000000 in this notation. This is the fraction $1 / 2$, and $1 / 2+1 / 2=1$ (example $b$ in table 1) which is not a proper fraction, as indicated by overflow.

The simplest (next to 8 bit) number system is the addressing system: 16 bit (or $n$ bit) unsigned integers specify each address in address space. Sometimes we spend as much time figuring out where things are as we do computing. One goal of using the multiplier was to calculate addresses quickly.

## Matrices Anyone?

A matrix is a two-dimensional rectangular array of quantities. In BASIC, for instance, the statement

$$
10 \operatorname{DiM} R(30,20), S(3,2)
$$

establishes $R$ to be a 30 row by 20 column matrix and S a 3 row by 2 column matrix. If each floating point number in the matrix were four bytes long, $R$ would occupy $30 \times 20 \times 4=2400$ bytes (plus bookkeeping) and S would occupy $3 \times 2 \times 4=24$ bytes (plus). The "plus" is necessary because one must know at least the starting (base) ad-



## Meet The North Star Family

THE NORTH STAR S-100 FAMILY-four high performance products at attractive low prices. Our boards are designed for use in the North Star HORIZON computer and other S - 100 bus computers using 8080 or Z 80 processors. Visit your computer store for a demonstration, or write for our free color catalog.

## 16K RAM BOARD

No other S-100 bus memory can match the performance of the North Star 16K RAM at any price. This low-power board has been designed to work at full speed (no wait states), even at 4 MHz with both Z 80 and 8080 systems. Memory refresh is invisible to the processor, bank switching is provided and addressability is switch selectable in two 8 K sections. Best of all, a parity check option is available. Kit: \$399. Assembled: \$459. Parity Option - kit: \$39. Assembled: \$59.

## MICRO DISK SYSTEM

The North Star MDS is a complete floppy disk system with all hardware and software needed to add floppy disk memory and a powerful disk BASIC to S-100 bus computers. The North Star MDS is widely considered one of the best designed and most complete $\mathrm{S}-100$ bus products
available. The MDS includes the $5-100$ interface board with on-board PROM for system startup, Shugart minifloppy disk drive, cabling and connectors, and DOS and BASIC software on diskette. Kit: $\$ 699$. Assembled: $\$ 799$. Additional drive - Kit: $\$ 400$. Assembled: $\$ 450$. Single Drive Cabinet: $\$ 39$. Optional Power Supply: $\$ 39$.

## Z80A PROCESSOR BOARD

The North Star ZPB brings the full speed, 4 MHz Z80A microprocessor to the S-100 bus, Execution is more than twice the speed of an 8080, and the ZPB operates in systems both with and without front panels. The ZPB includes vectored interrupts, auto-jump startup, and space for 1 K of on-board EPROM. Kit: $\$ 199$. Assembled: $\$ 259$. EPROM Option - kit: \$49. Assembled: \$69.

## HARDWARE FLOATING POINT BOARD

If you do number crunching, then this board is for you. The FPB performs high-speed floating point add, subtract, multiply and divide with selectable precision up to 14 decimal digits. Arithmetic is up to 50 times faster than 8080 software, and BASIC programs can execute up to 10 times faster. A version of North Star BASIC is included. Kit: $\$ 259$. Assembled: $\$ 359$. Prices subject to change.

Figure 3: A full representation of the unsigned multiplication of two binary integers. Note that here we label the most significant bit with 0 , the least significant bit with 7 (opposite of the usual designations in many microprocessor functional specifications).


The product is a binary sum of the intermediate terms


Listing 1: Calculation of address of an element of a matrix $T$ of 4 byte words with given base address and row length. Under 80 machine cycles (counting /SR FETCH4) are required per element. The program can be made even more efficient and general if $T$ is assumed to be aligned on a boundary which is a multiple of 4 ; a 128 by 128 array can be handled.
dress of each matrix and one of the two dimensions in order to get around. Usually a matrix is stored by rows. In figure 2, we display in full the row-storage order of the 3 by 2 matrix $S$ with hexadecimal base address 100.

If $T$ is an $N$ by $M$ matrix ( $N$ rows and $M$ columns) of $n$ byte long elements with base addresses $B$, then the address $A$ of element $T(I, J)$ is computed as follows:

$$
A=B+(I-1) \times M \times n+(J-1) \times n .
$$

The numbers $M \times n$ and $B$ do not change once the dimension, word length and base location of $T$ are known. The problem of randomly getting around in matrix $T$ is to find $A$, and this is mostly multiplication. If we assume $M \times n \leqslant 127$ and $N \leqslant 128$, then each product involved in finding $A$ is that of two positive 8 bit two's complement numbers. For instance, if $n=4$, this amounts to restricting the maximum dimension of a real matrix to 128 by 31 . (Of course, the elements of T could be character strings or bank account numbers; $n$ could even be 1 , that is, a byte oriented array. Since our floating point arithmetic uses $n=4$, we start with this case.)

Our hardware multiplier forms a 15 bit signed two's complement product after the following, in which FM, SM, URP and LRP are the four successive port addresses of the multiplier:

1. Store the first number to be multiplied in FM .
2. Store the second number in SM.

Step 2 causes the multiplication to take place (and does not change the multiplier stored in step 1). We get back the 15 bit product in URP (the Upper Right-shifted Product: 0 plus the first seven bits) and LPR (the Least Right-shifted Product: the low order eight bits).

Suppose $T$ is an $N$ by $M$ matrix of 4 byte quantities with base address in BASE, BASE +1 and the number 4 M in ROWL. SCTH is a 2 byte long scratch area. Listing 1 , in M6800 assembly language, is a program to
load the index register with the address $A$ where, on entry, the row index is in accumulator A and column index is in accumulator B. (Should, for example, I be unchanged from one fetch to the next, the program can be restructured with an entry point for changing J only.) We think of T as starting at $(0,0)$ instead of $(1,1)$; this replaces $1-1$ with I and J-1 by J. (This particular program supports the floating point package to be introduced later and is not intended to be very general. For instarice, the number 4 could be made variable, allowing access in a three-dimensional array T with dimensions $M \times N \times L$; here, $L$ is 4.)

A slightly different approach is better for byte arrays. In listing 2, an up to $128 \times 127$ byte array $B$ is accessed by modifying the offset of indexed addressing. Once we find row I we get $B(1, J)$ in ten cycles with

STA B PT+1
PT LDA A $0, \mathrm{X}$


Algorithm 1: 8 bit two's complement multiplication produces a 14 bit product plus sign bit. This algorithm is coded as a 6800 assembly language program in listing 3.

Listing 2: Subroutine FETCH1; the initialization and required subroutine FETROW are in listing 1. This routine allows byte structured fetch and store in at most 56 cycles. Because the program used modified indexed addressing, it cannot be implemented in ROM.


Listing 3: A software implementation of what the MPY-8A/ hardware does. More efficient (and more complicated) implementations are possible.


# it's a good bet the company you bought your computer from doesn't even make peripherals! 

It's no great surprisel Most compuiter companies got their star in the digital Jogic end of the business. Thby were great at buildize calculators and later comphetere but when it came righ doven to it, most lust dida't bave the experience neoesictuy to biild the peripheralsthoy support their compter priducts. And that lett a vacurimil
At tiem: we had the advantage Ohir yeait of experience in electronic kitdesign gave us plenty of backeround with not only digital logic but mechanicat and videodesign as well. And our assembly manuals and documentation are woildatamous for easy to understand instructions.
We buifi the world's first digifal color television, a unique full $\mathrm{F}_{\text {s synthegized }}$ SM funer, digital freeduency counters, clocks- eyen a digital bath. room scale.
So wheriwe entered the personal computing market we had the "know how to build not only our outstanding H8 and E11, 8 cmad 16 -bit computers, but in addition, a completerthe of supporting peripheral kits!
Seleot the Hig yideo Terminal, the, H 10 Papentape Reader) Punch, and ery soon our own, complete, Floppy Disk system. Each was designed with the systems approach in mind. Each was conceived to integrally mesh with not only our own computers, but
through our set of sophisticated interfaces, most others as well. And in that way we're making every effort to fill the vacuum the others left!
So when you're ready to communicate with your computer turn to Heath. We've got the peripheral kits you'll need and at prices you can afford. Maybe the company who sold you your computer didn't think about peripherals - but we sure did! And come to think about it maybe that's why you should come to Heath...in the first place.


Read about nearly 400 money-saving, fun-to-build electronic kits. Use coupon to send for your mail order catalog or bring coupon to a Heath kit Electronic Center for your catalog.

Please send me my FREE Catalog. I am not on your mailing list.
and 22 cycle access (allowing relocatable code) with JSR SAMEI. [This uses the wellknown trick of self-modifying code, and thus will not work if the program is in ROM.]

The Time Has Come . . .
The preceding section was about addresses, which are positive; the MPY-8AJ does signed arithmetic. Before we show how to use it in multiple precision products
(fixed or floating), we need to see how two's complement 8 bit multiplication goes.

Let A be the bit pattern $\alpha_{0} \alpha_{1} \ldots \alpha_{7}, \mathrm{~B}$ the pattern $\beta_{0} \ldots \beta_{7}$. Were $A$ and $B$ unsigned integers, we could represent the product as shown in figure 3. A few examples show this doesn't work for two's complement numbers if one of $A$ or $B$ turn out to be negative. Not even $-1 \times 2$ is right: recall $-1=11111111,2=00000010$; the above scheme gives 000000111111110 (after all


Definitions of Partial Product Inputs:


Figure 4: Condensed representation of rightmost 16 bits of the product of two 16 bit two's complement numbers; this is also the same pattern we find in 16 bit unsigned numbers. The headings 0 to 15 along the top represent the bit positions of the sum. The headings 15 to 0 along the side are the subscripts of the bits in $B$, while entries in the table are subscripts of $A$. Blocked off in this are parts of the product we can form with a hardware multiplier: $a_{2} b_{2}$ (a 14 bit sum) and the least significant parts of $A_{1} B_{2}$ and $B_{1} A_{2}$. Left over are $\alpha_{8} B_{2}$ and $\beta_{8} A_{2}$ (but note overlap in which $\alpha_{8} \beta_{8}$ is counted twice).

# Basic systems for personal computing 

If you are just getting into personal computing and are looking for a starter system, you have two choices: a computer kit with RAM memory only or a fully assembled computer with BASIC-in-ROM. From reading this magazine and talking to computer buffs it should be obvious that it is desirable to have a computer capable of communicating in the programming language BASIC: This language allows you to instruct the computer in English-like phrases and to use any of the thousands of standard programs written in BASIC (there are probably several in this magazine).

If you purchase a (RAM-only) computer kit you will have to buy addifional RAM (4K to 8K), a terminal, and cassette interface for a total cost of about $\$ 1000$ to run BASIC after you get the kit together and working. Your reward for this endeavor will be a wait of about 15 minutes every time you turn the computer on just to load BASIC into the machine!

Your other alternative is a BASIC-in-ROM computer. These machines have BASIC built in so that it is there whenever the computer is turned on. BASIC-in-ROM computers are also usually fully assembled and cost far less than the RAM-only kits because they are massproduced by the thousands.

But, you must be careful when selecting a BASIC-in-ROM computer. Some models do not have full-feature BASIC. Instead they have Tiny BASIC or 4K BASIC which cannot run most of the standard BASIC programs available. Still others have other shortcomings such as a small calculator-style keyboard which makes program entry difficult, or most important, lack of expansion capability, preventing the computer from growing with you.

Ohio Scientific offers you a line of expandable computers with full-feature 8 K BASIC-in-ROM. They all come fully assembled and tested, but give you the option of economizing by supplying the simple things - power sspply, keyboard and TV, if desired, so that you get the most computer power for your dollar.

Compare Ohio Scientific's $\$ 298$ BASIC-in-ROM Model 500 Board ( 1 MHz clock), which has our Version 3.3 BASIC, against other small computers, as in the independent anticle "BASIC Timing Comparisons" (Kilobaud, Oct. 1977, p. 23). In this test, the Model 500 excelled over all our personal computing competifors, and was second in performance only to our Challenger disk systems, compared against twenty-eight other computer systems. And the Model 500 is our lowest-cost machine! Our larger models are even more dramatic in a comparison with any competitive models.

Having the fastest full-feature BASIC ROMs certainly isn't the only criterion necessary for a superior computer system, but it sure helps. Ohio Scientific offers all the other features necessary, including a full line of computer accessories complete with 15 accessory boards available in over 40 configurations. Many Ohio Scientific accessories are so innovative that no one else in the industry has them - such as dual port memory boards, multiprocessing CPU's and big disks.

Ohio Scientific has other unique features for the personal computerist. For instance, there is Ohio Scientific's Small Systems Journal, published bi-monthly, a full magazine aimed specifically at the owners of Ohio Scientific computers. If you are looking for a personal computer, be sure to look carefully at Ohio Scientific. We think you will find that we have the system for you.


## Model 500 Board

A full 8 K BASIC-in-ROM computer on a board. This unit contains a 6502 microprocessor with our powerful 8 K BASIC-in-ROM, 4 K of RAM memory, and a serial port which can be jumpered for 20ma current loop or RS-232. The board can be plugged into any standard OSIbackplane and expanded by our full line of accessory boards. The user must simply supply +5 V and -9 V power and the serial terminal to be up and running in BASIC. \$298.00


## Challenger II•P

Our very popular fully packaged BASIC-in-ROM computer. Challenger IIP contains the Model 500 CPU Board with 4 K of RAM, our new $54032 \times 64$ character video display, keyboard and complete audio cassette interface. The unit also has internal power supplies and a four-slot backplane with two open slots for expansion. The user has only to connect a monitor or modified television set to its output, and he is ready to program in BASIC. To store programs and data files, he needs only to connect a conventional audio cassette recorder to the built-in audio cassette interface. The unit is fully assembled and ready to go. \$598.00


## Super Kit

An ideal starter computer system. The Super Kit includes a Model 500 CPU Board with 8 K BASIC in ROM, CPU, and 4 K of RAM, full buffering for expansion, an eight-slot backplane board, and a Model 440 Video I/O Board. Model 440 provides full CRT functions when connected to a video monitor or modified television set and a standard ASCII keyboard. The user must simply provide +5 V and -9 V power, an ASCII keyboard, and a modified television set or monitor to have a full computer system with 8 K BASIC-inROM, 4K user space and a CRT terminal with scrolling. \$398.00


## Challenger II Disk Systems

The ultimate in personal computing offered by Ohio Scientific is the Challenger II system with single- or dualdrive full-sized floppy disk. Each floppy stores 250,000 characters. The Challenger II is available as a video system with keyboard so that all the user needs is a television or monitor for operation; or as a serial version where the user must supply his own terminal. Challenger II disk systems automatically load in BASIC and now have an extensive library of high-performance programs. The programs are ideal for the advanced hobbyist, educational users, industrial development and small business applications. Challenger II disk systems are very economical. For instance, a 16 K disk system with 250,000 bytes of disk storage starts at under $\mathbf{\$ 2 0 0 0 . 0 0}$

For more information contact an Ohio Scientific dealer or send $\$ 1$ for our 64-page buyers' guide.

## The Cheilanger II System

When considering cost effective computers for small business applications, the prospective buyer really has only a few choices: Ohio Scientific's factory-assembled fully integrated computer systems, or the multitude of "pot-Uuck" 100 systems.

First consider the 100 system. It is a computer system defined as a collection of S-100 components. It is offered by computer stores and systems houses who mix CPU boards, memory boards, cases, mini-floppies, full-size floppies and numerous sofiware packages from many different vendors. In many cases the components, even vary from system to system. Unfortunately, what is often used in a computer system is simply what the computer dealer has on hand at the moment. This may include off.-brand or obsolete boards, among other things.

The end user of these pot-luck 100 systems may experience dissatisfaction with the system. First of all, all S-100 products are NOT compatible with each other, as is commonly assumed. The same is true for hardware products, and most certainly for software products. So although the user may be able to get one or more software packages from the dealer along with the computer system, it can be a battle from there on converting software to run on his computer.

The second problem is service. If the customer moves or the dealer goes out of business, the customer is out of luck because virtually no one will service computer systems of mixed origin. The computer system might even have been built from kits since most S-100 manufacturers offer their products in kit form. Several charge outrageous prices for assembled products. And then there is future expansion - this can be difficult because all S-100 products are not created equal or compatible!

We could go on with this horror story, but let us take a more positive approach and look at the other alternative - the factory-integrated computer system. Ohio Scientific manufactures a full line of computers and accessories which are not compatible with S-100 equipment, but are fully, compatible with our full line of expansion accessories. All of our systems-level equipment has always been available only in fully assembled form. When you buy an OSI small business system from a dealer, you are assured of buying a standard coms puter system that was factory assembled and tested. You can be assured of getting service from any of Ohio Scientific's dealers and direct from the factory, now and in the future, whether you stay in your present location or move across ithe country.

A standardized system means standard software. You can order any of Ohio Scientific's library of diskettes, put them in your disk drive, and your system will perform immediately. And you can make use of our large dealer-generated software library which runs on all Ohio Scientific disk systems. Finally, regardless of the possible pilfalls with other com. puter systems, Ohio Scientific's Challenger II and Challenger Ill business systems stand on their own, based on ultra-high performance and impressive performance/cost ratio. Look carefully at the specifications of the Challenger III system on the following page. Compare the advantages of a factory-integrated and supported computer system with those of a computer system of mixed origin. We think you will agree Ohio Scientific is the only sensible choice in cost-effective small business computing.


1333 S. Chillicothe Rd. © Aurora, OH 44202
(216) 562-3101

- Designed for small business computing.
- Uses the 510 triple processor CPU Board, runs 6502, 6800, 8080 and Z-80 programs.
- Available with up to 1 Megabyte of RAM memory; high reliability static RAM is standard; low-cost dynamic RAM is optional.
- Single- or dual-drive floppy disks store 250,000 characters per surface -3 to 4 times the storage of minifloppies.
- Supports our ultra-fast 6-digit BASIC (see "BASIC Timing Comparisons," Kilobaud, Oct. 1977, p. 23, where Ohio Scientific out-benchmarks all of our competitors) and our new super-fast 9 -digit business BASIC.
- Powerful operating systems support all standard I/O ports including multiple terminals, line printers, video display and disk.
- Disk supports: sequential, random and index sequential files.
- Applications software, including:

WP.1, a powerful disk-based Word Processor.
DMS, a unique data-base management system which supports continuous disk addressing of up to 250,000 characters per file.

Complete business packages including Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Ledger, Payroll, Inventory and Taxes.

- Two factory-supported terminal options and two factorysupported line-printer options.
- Optional 74-Megabyte hard disk for $\$ 6000$. Reel-to-reel mag tape coming soon.
- Optional 16-user operating system with time share and distributed processing capabilities.
- Optional rack mounting and rack enclosures.
- Leasing programs and maintenance contracts available through many dealers. Optional nationwide field service coming soon.
- Challenger lll systems have extremely high performance-to-cost ratios. For example, a system complete with triple processor CPU, 32 K bytes of static RAM, a serial I/O port, dual drive floppy disks (500K bytes of online storage), fully assembled, plus DOS, BASIC and a demonstration program library costs $\$ 3481$ fully assembled.
- The same system complete with a deluxe upper-lower case $x-y$ addressable CRT terminal, 65-line-a-minute tractor feed line printer and an applications software library sells for about $\$ 6000$, or rents for a little over $\$ 200$ a month on a three-year lease!
DEALERS

| The abacus Niles Ad Berren SPrings. M149103 (616) 429.3034 |
| :---: |
| amatican Microprocessors Equipment a Supply Corp 20 N Milwaukee Ave Prareview. IL 60069 1312) 634.0076 |
| Computer Marl of Hew York 188 Macis an Ave <br> New York. NY 10010 <br> (212) 686.7923 |
| Compuler Place <br> RO : 4 <br> Box 910 <br> Joplin. M0 64801 <br> (417) $781 \cdot 1986$ |
| Compulser Power <br> P0 80× 28193 <br> San Drego. CA 92128 <br> (714) 7460064 |
| Compular Shxe (Aircom) 288 Nortolk Si Cambridge. MA 02139 (617) $661 \cdot 2670$ |


|  | Delaward Microsy stems 92 E. Main St. \#t Newark. DE 19711 (302) 738.3700 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Greal Lakes pholo. Inc. sool Easiman ho. Mid and. M1 48640 <br> (517) $631-5461$ |
|  | H/B Computers <br> 217 Easi Main SI <br> Charloltesville. VA 22903 <br> (804) $295 \cdot 1975$ |
|  | mercocomp <br> PD. Boz 1221 <br> Fond Ou Lac WI 54935 <br> (414) 977.2515 |
|  | Microcomputer Workshop 234 Temyson Terf. Willamsville. NY 14221 <br> (716) 632 .8270 |
|  | Micro Computer world 313 Mrchigan N E Grand Aapids. M1 49503 [6161 451-8972 |
|  | Small Compuler Systems 4450 Trinity Avenue Sand Lake City UT 84120 (801) 967-7635 |

REPRESENTATIVES

| Abacuz Daia <br> P. O. Box 276 <br> Dilcily. PA 16301 | Pan Atiantic Compuier Systems. Gmber <br> 61 Darmsiadt <br> Frankturtersirasse 78 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Assacimas Conswiams | West Germany <br> (08102) 3206 |
| East Willision. NY 11596 (516) 746-1079 | Secom Systems <br> 541-1 New Peach Tree Ro |
| bRAG Microcomputers 19 Cambrigge S | Chambtee. GA 3034: (404) 934-3272 |
| hox hester. NY 14607 17151442.5869 | Smar Compuier Sy ziems 3140 Yielarat Ave |
| erte Shop 2432 Cnester Lane | Honolulu. HI 96816 (808) 732 -5246 |
| Columdus. OH 43221 1614) 486.7761 | Syslams Enginaaring Entarprisez Suite 307 |
| compuler Busingess PO BOX 171 Laporte. in 46350 | 1749 Rockvile Pime Hock ville. MD 20852 1301) $468 \cdot 1822$ |
| (2191362.5812 | Tat-Rids. Inc. |
| Custom Compuler Sysioms, Inc. 1823 Lowry Ave, Normi Minneapo is MN 554il | 1513 Cran Si <br> Evanston. IL 60202 <br> (312) 328.0110 |
| (612) $588 \cdot 3944$ | Tolal Data Systoms |
| Johnion Compular <br> PO. Box 523 <br> Medona. OH 44256 | 125 Fairway Lane Forl Collins. CO 805?1 (303) 4826215 |
| 1216) 7254560 | Tricomp, Inc. |
| Omaga Compring, Lid. Box 220. Staton P Toronto. Ont M5S 257 | 18 alameda Square Denver. CO 80223 (303) $935-1100$ |
| (416) 425.9200 | Yingco, Inc. <br> 2 worid Trade Cnir enthouse 10 tim Floor NY noobe |

For more information contact an Ohio Scientific dealer or the factory. Be sure to specify your interest in business systems.

# Optimization: A Case Study 

Whatever size computer one works with, there is usually pressure to make it perform a given task in less time or less memory. "Optimization" techniques are methods for accomplishing such speed or memory improvements. Usually the most effective changes to a program are "algorithmic changes," changes to the strategy the program uses to get its result. An algorithmic change can reduce the time a program takes to run by 50 to 90 percent. For example, using the well-known quicksort or heapsort instead of a bubble sort to sort long lists can have this effect.

Sometimes, "however, significant results can be achieved by "coding changes," in which the modified program does essentially the same thing as the previous version, but in a better way. Most compilers perform optimizations of this type, such as keeping. in a register any expression whose value is used more than once, rather than recomputing it whenever it is needed. Coding changes often exploit simple mathematical or logical identities.

This article follows through the step-bystep processes used to reduce by about 25 percent the time and space taken by a small subroutine. The example subroutine is the "Novel 8 Bit Multiplication" by Christopher D Glaeser (July 1977 BYTE, page 142), which is reproduced in listing 1.

Coding changes are not effective at reducing the time taken by a program unless they are applied to the most heavily used parts of the program. If some part only accounts for 2 percent of the time used by the program, no optimizations applied only to this part can speed up the program by

William B Noyce<br>31 Cathy St<br>Merrimack NH 03054

more than 2 percent. Usually, the most heavily used parts of a program are inside commonly used subroutines or deeply nested loops.

The 8 instruction loop starting at LOOP in listing 1 accounts for about 80 percent of the time in the multiply subroutine. The loop works by testing, from right to left, bits of the number passed in C , and adding the number passed in $D$ to the appropriate position on the partial product. The number whose bits are tested is called the multiplier, and the number that is added is called the multiplicand. The partial product is kept in HL , because it accumulates a 16 bit sum. Since the multiplicand needs to shift left, it is kept in DE, and the XCHG instruction moves it into HL to be shifted. If we can eliminate the need to shift the multiplicand we can save the XCHG instructions and a little setup code.

The original loop computes:

$$
2^{0} P_{0}+2^{1} P_{1}+2^{2} P_{2}+2^{3} P_{3}+2^{4} P_{4}+2^{5} P_{5}+2^{6} P_{6}+2^{7} P_{7}
$$

where $P_{i}=$ the multiplicand if bit $i$ of the multiplier is 1 , or 0 if the bit is 0 . This expression is equivalent, by the distributive law, to:

$$
\left.\left(\left(\left(\left(\left(P_{7} \cdot 2+P_{6}\right) \cdot 2+P_{5}\right) \cdot 2+P_{4}\right) \cdot 2+P_{3}\right) \cdot 2+P_{2}\right) \cdot 2+P_{1}\right) \cdot 2+P_{0} .
$$

[^1]

## The Computer for the Professional

Whether you are a manager, scientist, educator, lawyer, accountant or medical professional, the System 8813 will make you more productive in your profession. It can keep track of your receivables, project future sales, evaluate investment opportunities, or collect data in the laboratory.
Use the System 8813 to develop reports, analyze and store lists and schedules, or to teach others about computers. It is easily used by novices and experts alike.

Reliable hardware and sophisticated software make this system a useful tool. Several sof tware packages are included with the machine: an advanced disk operating system supporting a powerful BASIC language interpreter, easy to use text editor, assembler and other system utilities. Prices for complete systems start at $\$ 3250$.

See it at your local computer store or contact us at 460 Ward Dr., Santa Barbara, CA 93111, (805) 967-0468.


Listing 1: The starting point for this case study in optimization is a routine by Christopher D Glaeser, which appeared in July 1977 BYTE on page 142. This listing reproduces Christopher's multiplication algorithm, which takes 27 bytes of memory and about 512 cycles of the processor clock.


Listing 2: By rearranging the code of the inner loop so that an equivalent operation is performed, some time can be saved. This (for an 8080) involves changing the order of shifting of the multiplier, and using a double precision addition operation as the equivalent of a shift. This modified routine takes 25 bytes and executes in about 448 cycles.

This latter expression shows how we can shift the product left after every addition except the last, if we always add the multiplicand into the lower byte. If we added the multiplicand into the upper byte, we could shift the product to the right after every addition, but the 8080 has no 16 bit right shift instruction. The change to shift the product left requires that we examine the leftmost multiplier bits first: the new inner loop appears in listing 2. Note that the product is shifted at the beginning of the loop; this is so it doesn't get shifted after the last time through.

Since the product is shifted left eight times, there is no need to clear its upper half initially with a MOV H, D instruction. Whatever garbage is in H will be shifted off and have no effect on the subroutine's result. But we can put these unused bits to work instead of wasting them. After $n$ times through the loop there are $8-n$ bits remaining in the multiplier and $8-n$ unused bits in $H$, since the partial product occupies only $8+n$ bits. The product and multiplier can coexist peacefully in HL , and every time the product is shifted, a bit of the multiplier falls out into the carry. We can thus eliminate the RAL instruction which shifted multiplier bits into the carry. The new subroutine appears in listing 3.

Where else can we save time or space? The user of the original subroutine obviously didn't care whether the input values of registers A and C were preserved, but we don't use them in the loop. We can save time and space by using these registers. Instead, program 3 uses $B, D$ and $E$, and saves input values of $D$ and $E$ on the stack. Register pair DE was used as the multiplicand because we needed to use XCHG; DAD H; XCHG to shift it, but we no longer shift the multiplicand. Because we want our multiplicand in the lower byte of a register pair, we should use the number passed in C as the multiplicand and the number passed in D as the multiplier. This is legal because of the commutative law. Effectively, we save the MOV E, D which moves the multiplicand to the lower half of its register pair, and other instructions are changed. We can keep the loop counter in A, which is no longer needed for the multiplier. Now the subroutine no longer modifies D or E , so the PUSH D and POP D instructions may be deleted. The savings in stack space may or may not be important, depending on other parts of the program in which the subroutine appears, but there is a significant saving in time and program size. The final version of the subroutine appears in listing 4 . It is 20 bytes

# Fastest S-100 Dynamic Memory 



## 5Mhz D-32 Dynamic Memory Board

## The D-32 is the fastest S-100 memory board available.

Highest Speed
The D-32's high speed is based upon precise control of timing and conservative design. It operates in S-100 bus systems with cycle timing independent of the bus.
Memory cycle timing is derived from a precision digital delay line, which is four times more accurate than other techniques. Power consumption is minimized by the performance of dynamic refresh cycles only when required and by timing them with a 35 khz oscillator. During normal program execution, refresh cycles occur following instruction fetch (MI) cycles, and are fully transparent.

Maximum Reliability The D-32 is as reliable as static memory boards, since close attention has been paid to the proper engineering discipline to maximize reliability. These details include: the use of molded ceramic bypass capacitors for superior noise immunity, keeping trace lines to the edge connector to a minimum to suppress noise spikes on the bus, precisely-controlled timing and a multi-layer PC board with internal power and ground planes for superior noise immunity.
Expandability
The D-32 has a fully-transparent, dynamic refresh. Each 4096 byte block is addressable at any 4 K page boundary. Extended address selection allows expandability to one megabyte co-resident in the system.


Main Features

- immediately available, fully assembled and tested
- static board reliability
- 32 K byte memory
- fastest S-100 board available
- independently addressable 4-K blocks
- extended address selection for expansion to one megabyte
- 5 megahertz typical performance, 4 megahertz worst-case
- cycle timing independent of $\mathrm{S}-100$ bus
- precision digital delay line for highest speed
- fully-transparent dynamic refresh
- lowest power consumption
- internal ground plane to increase noise immunity
- S-100 compatible

Immediate Availability The D-32 is immediately available at more than 125 TDL dealers nationwide. They will show you this fully-assembled, tested and burned in D-32. If your dealer doesn't carry TDL hardware/software products, write or call:

Sales Department - Technical Design Labs Inc
Building H-1101 State Road - Princeton, N.J. 08540
609-921-0321
Cable Address: XITAN PRIN • TWX 510-685-9280
TECHNICAL DESIGN LABS

Listing 3: Having made the modifications of listing 2, the upper half of the HL register pair can initially contain arbitrary data. By actually using the most significant bits of $H L$, the product and multiplier can both be kept in this one register in a new version of the routine which takes 23 bytes and about 411 clock cycles.

Listing 4: By doing "the great register shuffle," further improvement can be accomplished by passing parameters in registers. This version chips away at time requirements and requires only 385 cycles, with 20 bytes of code.

Listing 5: After virtually exhousting straightforward improvements of the looping methods, the only further improvements possible come from unrolling the loop into larger amounts of program memory. This version partially unrolls the multiplication loop, takes 28 bytes of memory and about 325 cycles.

0034 B
0035 ES
003654
$\begin{array}{ll}0036 & 5 A \\ 0037 & 1000\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{ll}0037 & 100 \\ 0039 & 6 a\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{lll}003 & 62 \\ 0031 & 61\end{array}$ on3s jovo

0030 29 $003 \mathrm{DC42JU}$ 00419 0043 c2Suss

004346 004740 $\begin{array}{ll}7048 & E 1 \\ n 049 & 01\end{array}$ on 4 47
6OC 0日,

0043 ES
DO4C 0600
0048
0045
0048
02
$\begin{array}{ll}064 \\ \text { no } & 02 \\ 3 \in 00\end{array}$
005229
$0053025 / J J$
0056 09
$\begin{array}{ll}0057 \\ n 058 \\ \text { n } 25 & 5230\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}0051 & 44 \\ 005 & 40\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{ll}005 C & 60 \\ 0050 & \text { E1 }\end{array}$
COSO E1
OOSE CY

003F E;
coso 0600
006268
006362
$\begin{array}{ll}0086 & 24 \\ 0067 & 026030\end{array}$
C067 0260
noba 04
$006 C$ D27uUu
no6f 09
007130

007444
007540
0076 E1


Listing 6: Perhaps the ultimate 8 by 8 bit multiply short of a memory intensive full table lookup of answers is this fully unrolled version which expands the memory requirements to 49 bytes, but cuts the time requirement to 258 cycles for nearly 50 percent savings relative to the time requirement of the original program.
long, compared with 27 for the original routine, and takes about 393 cycles, compared with about 525 cycles for the original routine. A million multiplications with a typical 8080 processor's clock would take about four minutes, 20 seconds with the old version and about three minutes, 15 seconds with the new.

If this isn't fast enough, we can speed up the routine still further, by "unrolling" the loop, replicating its instructions as shown in listings 5 and 6. This eliminates some or all of the time taken by the DCR A and JNZ LOOP instructions which control the looping. In listing 5 the loop control is only executed four times instead of eight, and in listing 6 there is no loop control at all. These speedup techniques cost memory, however, and tend to make the code more confusing. It is common to have to trade memory for speed, and which is more important depends on the particular program. With the long program, our million multiplications would take only about two minutes, 13 seconds, just over half as long as the original program.-


This self-instruction course uses proven programmed instruction methods to teach you BASIC... the most popular and widely used higher level programming language. With the help of this course, you'll learn all the formats, commands, statements and procedures... then go on to actually apply them with "hands on" experiments and program demonstrations on your own or any available computer. And unlike other courses or books on BASIC, we teach you problem solving as well as programming so you can apply what you learn. Self-evaluation quizzes and exams guarantee that you understand every detail and when you finish, you may take an optional examination to qualify for a Certificate of Achievement and 3.0 Continuing Education Units (CEU's), a widely recognized means of participating in non-credit adult education. MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE: If for any reason you are dissatisfied, Heath Company will refund the full purchase price of the course.

| heath |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Schlumberger | HEATH CO., Dept. 334-401 Benton Harbor, Ml 49022 |
| YES Please send me your EC-1100 BASIC Programming Salf-Instructional Coursa. |  |
| My chack $\square$ Monay ordar for $\$$. enclosed. Or please charge to my ■ VISAl BankAmericard Master Charge |  |
| Account \# _ |  |
| Exp. Date_ M.C. Coda \# |  |
| Signature- (necessary to send merchandise) |  |
| NAME _ [please print) |  |
| ADDRESS CITY |  |
| STATE ZIP |  |
| ORDER TODAY - PRICE GUARANTEED THROUGH APRIL 25, 1978 ONLYI |  |
| Price is mail Price subject | der F.O.B. Benton Harbor, MI. change without notice. |

# Hand Assembling M6800 Relative Addresses 

Ray Boaz
1516 Jarvis PI
San Jose CA 95118

M6800 BRANCH ADDRESS CALCULATOR TABLE

| MSH - B | F | E | D | c | B | A | 9 | 8 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LSH - B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | LSH - F |
| - | - | 16 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 80 | 96 | 112 | 0 |
| F | 1 | 17 | 33 | 49 | 65 | 81 | 97 | 113 | 1 |
| E | 2 | 18 | 34 | 50 | 66 | 82 | 98 | 114 | 2 |
| D | 3 | 19 | 35 | 51 | 67 | 83 | 99 | 115 | 3 |
| C | 4 | 20 | 36 | 52 | 68 | 84 | 100 | 116 | 4 |
| B | 5 | 21 | 37 | 53 | 69 | 85 | 101 | 117 | 5 |
| A | 6 | 22 | 38 | 54 | 70 | 86 | 102 | 118 | 6 |
| 9 | 7 | 23 | 39 | 55 | 71 | 87 | 103 | 119 | 7 |
| 8 | 8 | 24 | 40 | 56 | 72 | 88 | 104 | 120 | 8 |
| 7 | 9 | 25 | 41 | 57 | 73 | 89 | 105 | 121 | 9 |
| 6 | 10 | 26 | 42 | 58 | 74 | 90 | 106 | 122 | A |
| 5 | 11 | 27 | 43 | 59 | 75 | 91 | 107 | 123 | B |
| 4 | 12 | 28 | 44 | 60 | 76 | 92 | 108 | 124 | C |
| 3 | 13 | 29 | 45 | 61 | 77 | 93 | 109 | 125 | D |
| 2 | 14 | 30 | 46 | 62 | 78 | 94 | 110 | 126 | E |
| 1 | 15 | 31 | 47 | 63 | 79 | 95 | 111 | 127 | F |
| 0 | 16 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 80 | 96 | 112 | - | - |
|  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | MSH - F |

1. Count the number of bytes (in decimall from the instruction following the branch to the branch target instruction.
2. Find this number inside the table.
3. Read the hexadecimal equivalent.
a. Top and left for branching backward.
b. Bottom and right for branching forward.

The "hand assembler" is the only resident assembler many of us have, and as such it is the means to an end in homebrew computing. However, this is really the way to learn your computer's instruction set. In March 1976 BYTE Carl Helmers pointed out the big problem of calculating the relative address for branching used in M6800 microcomputer systems. This problem is real and anyone using the M6800 runs into it when hand assembling a program.

The range of branch instructions for the M6800 is 125 bytes before the value of the program counter (PC) to 127 bytes after the value of the program counter. Using the instruction following the branch instruction as the starting point, count the number of bytes, in decimal, forward or backward, to the instruction being branched to. Find this decimal number inside the table. Read the hexadecimal equivalent at the top and left side for branching backward, or at the bottom and right side for branching forward. This hexadecimal equivalent is the branch operand, which in this case is the value added to the program counter.

This technique is much easier and faster than either adding and subtracting in hexadecimal, or counting forward and backward in hexadecimal. A few examples are back 410 bytes $=\mathrm{FC}_{16}$, forward $42_{10}$ bytes $=$ $2 A_{16}$, and back $110_{10}$ bytes $=92_{16}$.

## ATTENTION COMMODORE PET USERS!

## Low Cost Financial Software on Compatible Cassette Tapes for your PET Computers. Samples from our program library include:

 MORTGAGE$\$ 15.95$
Calculates mortgage data, e.g., principal paid to date, outstanding principal, mortgage equity, interest paid to date, outstanding interest. and more.
ANNUAL REPORT ANALYZER (Manual) \$22.95 With annual report in hand, you input 5 yrs revenues and income; program computes: Percentage growth in sales, profits, earnings per share; PE ratio; Profit margins; Current ratio; Book value; Return on equity; Payout ratio; Dividend yield; Theoretical value for stock \& PE ratio; Implied yield \& growth rate; more. STOCK ANALYZER (Automatic Data Entry) $\$ 34.95$ Same as Annual Report Analyzer except data is auto-
matically entered from Data Base tapes simply by entering ticker symbols.
DATA BASE (Updated monthly) \$150.00 Per Year Statistical data on over 2,500 Industrial Stocks on the New York, American and Over the Counter Exchanges. OPTIONS
$\$ 24.95$
For both option buyers and writers, program computes the theoretical value of an option with graphics.
Pursuant to Rule 206(4)-1(A)(3) of the Securities and Exchange Commission, it should be noted that the above mentioned programs should not in and of themselves be utilized in making investment decisions. The scope and usefulness of the above programs a
purely
theoretical.

## SEND FOR FREE BROCHURE

NATIONAL CORPORATE SCIENCES, INC.
(Registered Investment Advisors - Our 10th Year) 790 MADISON AVENUE NEW YORK, N.Y. 10021


## Volume VI

Yes and it still contains what was previously advertised. A fully disk interactive business package with A/R, Inv., A/P, ledgers, tax totals, payroll records, more.

As a bonus it also contalns the Users Manual for our Firmware Ledger package, These 100 extra pag,es contain report formats, file creation routines and our very powerful program ACBS1 used to create the powerful file structured data base.

## $\$ 49.95$

VOLUME I - \$24.95
VOLUME II - 24.95
VOLUME III - 39.95
VOLUME IV - 9.95
VOLUME V - 9.95

OUR SOFTWARE IS COPYRIGHTED AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED OR SOLD.

Due to the numerous copyright violations on our earlier volumes - untll further notice we are offering a REWARD leading to the arrest and conviction of anyone reproducing our sofiware In ANY way without our written permission. Thls includes diskettes, paper and magnetic tape, cassettes, records, paper coppies stc.

## SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

## 220-B Knollwood

 Key Biscayne, FL 33149Phone orders 800-327-6543 Information 305-361-1153

AVAILABLE AT MOST COMPUTER STORES
$10 \%$ dlscount on purchases of entlre set. Offer expires December 30, 1977

honored

## Collector's item

The first 16 issues of $B Y T E$ -
September, 1975 through December, 1976 in two gold embossed hard cover volumes.

## \$100

complete set two volumes

Photo 1: A view of the complete TRS-80 computer with the Radio Shack supplied video monitor and audio cassette recorder, supplied courtesy of Radio Shack. Priced at $\$ 599.95$ for a 4 K byte version, this personal computer includes a BASIC interpreter and cassette interface software in $4 K$ bytes of read only memory. This is a BASIC only machine. The user cannot gain access to the machine language of the Z-80 processor which runs the BASIC interpreter.


## The Radio Shack TRS-80: An Owner's Report

On August 3 1977, the Radio Shack division of Tandy Corporation announced its entry into the personal computing market with the TRS-80 microcomputer. The move held special significance for the personal computing industry, for with parent company sales of nearly a billion dollars and over 6000 retail stores including 500 overseas, Radio Shack is in a unique position to help bring personal computers to the average man or woman.

The TRS-80 is an "appliance" computer, preassembled and warrantied with a built-in BASIC language interpreter, and at a price of under $\$ 600$ it will be affordable by many new personal computing enthusiasts. But $\$ 600$ still represents a major investment for most of $u s$, and it's desirable to know as much as possible about the detailed specifi-
cations of a computer before buying one. If you're contemplating purchase of one of the "appliance" computers now on the market, this review should be helpful to you in making your evaluation.
| ordered a TRS-80 the day after Radio Shack's press announcement, and hence I received one of the early units without a complete user's manual or any technical information on the TRS-80's provisions for expansion. Radio Shack has announced plans to introduce several significant hardware and software extensions to the basic TRS-80, some of which may become available before this article appears in print. As you read this, bear in mind that it was written in late October 1977, based on the somewhat limited information available at that time.

## Dan Fylstra

22 Waitz St \#3
Boston MA 02134

Photography by Dan Comly

Photo 2: This back view of the $T R S-80$ processor unit shows the three 5 pin DIN type connectors used to attach the power supply, video monitor and cassette recorder. DIN connectors are commonly used in the audio component field, and are available at most Radio Shack retail outlets. If the complete system of photo 1 is purchased, all necessary cables are supplied.


## General Specifications

Photo 1 illustrates the complete TRS-80 package, consisting of the keyboard which houses the microcomputer and memory, a video monitor, an audio cassette recorder and a power supply. The keyboard unit measures 16.5 by 8 by 3.5 inches ( 41.9 by 20.3 by 8.9 cm ) and is very portable. The entire package including the video monitor and cassette recorder is a lot to carry, but I did take the entire computer with me on one half mile walk from the Boston home of Radio Shack to my apartment.

The components of the TRS-80 are easily plugged together using standard 5 pin DIN type audio connectors and cords which are supplied with the complete package. Jacks for the power supply, video monitor and cassette recorder are mounted on the back side of the keyboard unit, as illustrated in photo 2 . For the experimenter, the DIN type plugs and jacks are available (you guessed it) as a stock item in most Radio Shack stores.

The video monitor and cassette recorder are standard items, and if you already own one or both of these you can probably use them with the TRS-80 to save on your investment. I actually bought only the keyboard unit for $\$ 400$ and attached it to a Radio Shack CTR-35 cassette recorder which I already owned, and a Hitachi TV set modified for direct video entry using the Pickles \& Trout kit. My home setup is shown in photo 3. The cassette recorder you use should have "earphone" and "auxiliary input" jacks and a "remote" jack for starting and stopping the cassette drive motor. The connection cords for the cassette recorder are supplied with the keyboard unit. The video monitor or TV set should accept a direct video signal
(EIA standard, 75 ohm input) rather than a radio frequency (RF) signal generated by a modulator in order to provide the bandwidth required for the TRS-80's display. For the prospective buyer who doesn't already own this sort of equipment or who doesn't possess the special skills needed to modify a TV set, the complete TRS-80 package includes the video monitor and cassette recorder.

Inside the TRS-80's keyboard unit are 4 K bytes of read only memory containing Radio Shack's Level I BASIC interpreter as well as software to control the cassette recorder and display screen, and 4 K bytes of programmable memory which holds the user's BASIC program. The eight integrated circuit chips inside the unit which provide the 4 K bytes of programmable memory can be replaced by higher density memory chips to provide 8 K or 16 K bytes of memory inside the basic keyboard unit. Similarly, the two chips which provide 4 K bytes of read only memory can be replaced by higher density chips to provide 8 K or 12 K bytes of read only memory, enough to hold a much more powerful BASIC language interpreter and disk operating system which are said to be planned for later introduction.

Radio Shack has priced separately every component and memory option in the TRS-80 system. The microcomputer with keyboard and 4 K bytes of user memory is $\$ 399.95$; the video monitor is priced at $\$ 199.95$; and the CTR 41 cassette recorder is $\$ 49.95$. These components can be purchased as a complete package deal for $\$ 599.95$. An additional 4 K bytes of programmable memory for a total capacity of 8 K is priced at $\$ 99.95$, while an additional 12 K bytes of memory for a total capacity
of 16 K is priced at $\$ 289.95$. For planning purposes it is important to note that there is no "trade-in allowance" on the lower density memory chips if the user decides to expand to the higher density chips. Thus it would not make sense to order the TRS-80 now with 8 K bytes of memory if the owner later intended to expand to 16 K bytes (which will probably be necessary to support the future disk operating system) since the total outlay for 16 K bytes of memory would then be $\$ 389.90$.

BASIC programs in memory are stored in character form rather than encoded form, but abbreviations for most of the BASIC keywords are provided to save space. Thus you can write P. instead of PRINT and G. instead of GOTO, and thereby save a considerable amount of memory space since these keywords occur so frequently in a large program.

The TRS-80 is based on the $\mathrm{Z}-80$ microprocessor, but this fact is really only important from the standpoint of designing and implementing the computer's read only memory software. At present the TRS-80 user is "insulated" from the hazards (and
pleasures) of programming the $\mathrm{Z}-80$ directly, since the BASIC interpreter is automatically activated when power is turned on, and there is no way at present to drop into machine language.

## Display Screen

The TRS-80 includes a 12 inch ( 30.5 cm ) black and white, high resolution video monitor which presents 1024 characters, arranged in 16 lines of 64 characters each. (The display is said to be "software selectable" for 32 or 64 characters per line, but no documentation is available at this writing on how the selection is made.) The display is memory mapped (ie: continuously read out of a section of programmable memory separate from the BASIC program and data memory), and is easily controlled from BASIC for both alphabetic and graphic displays.

Built-in software provides an underline cursor and automatic scrolling from the bottom of the display. The keyboard includes four keys to move the cursor in any direction, but present software supports only the "cursor left" key which deletes the character


Photo 3: The author's home setup showing the TRS-80 processor unit with its keyboard, connected to an ordinary Hitachi television set modified for direct video entry using a kit from Pickles \& Trout, POB 2276, Goleta CA 93018. This setup permits conventional program reception on the television and soves about $\$ 100$ over the price of the complete Radio Shack system; but it requires some electronics skill in order to modify the television set. Use of this television set and modification kit is further described in the article "Convert Your TV Set to a Video Monitor" which will appear in a forthcoming issue of BYTE.

Photo 4: An illustration of the use of the TRS-80's graphics capabilities. The BASIC program shown on the screen created the square and cutout by using the SET and RESET statements to turn points on and off. This illustrates the arbitrary way in which text and graphics can be interspersed on the display.

'EXAMPLE MESSAGE", A+B, where Z varies between 0 and 1023. Thus displayed messages, which can be interspersed with graphics, are easily placed at any position on the screen. Finally, the CLS statement in BASIC can be used to clear the screen.

Photo 4 provides a simple illustration of the use of the TRS-80's graphics capabilities. The BASIC program shown on the screen created the graphic display by first filling in a solid square with the SET statement, and they blanking out the inner square cutout with the RESET statement. A variety of simple pictures could be drawn in this manner. The TRS-80's graphics features are especially convenient for plotting data or mathematical functions, due to the ability to address single points on the display.

## Keyboard

The TRS-80's keyboard includes 53 keys with the standard spacing and arrangement used on a typewriter keyboard. It is wellsuited for touch typing and will be quite familiar to the experienced user of the Teletype terminals found on timesharing systems and minicomputers. The keys are of the mechanical contact type, and they have a reasonably good "feel" and seem quite reliable in use. A BASIC program can read numeric quantities and character strings from the keyboard with the INPUT statement, which allows a message to be displayed at the same time, as in INPUT "ENTER STARTING VALUE"; X .


Finally, the macro maker of computer printers has gone micro. With a high-speed, desk-top, non-impact printer complete with parallel interface (Model P-1) that's perfect for the home, hobby and small business user. A complete 80 -column printer for less than $\$ 600$.

The new Centronics microprinter is big on performance. It prints clean, clear dot matrix characters at a rate of 150 lines per minute. Yet it's quiet, compact, comes fully warranted and is backed by Centronics' worldwide service. It's even available in a serial interface version (Model S-1) for remote applications.

Of course, buying your small systems printer from the industry's leading producer of printers is simply a better buy. You get the security, support and systems flexibility only Centronics can bring. Plus the targeted technology that brings out the best in any computer,

So when you think small printers, think big. Think Centronics. For more information, just clip and mail the coupon below.


## LEMTRDIILSPRIMTERS Simply Better

Table 1: A brief summary of the features and performance of Radio Shack Level I BASIC, as available in the TRS-80.

| Data Types | Real numbers (eg: $A$ ) and two string variables ( $A \$$ and $B \$$ ), each up to 16 characters long. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Arrays | One array variable, A (subscript), with one dimension. The array is as large as the entire memory remaining, after allowing for the program and ordinary variables. |  |  |
| Pracision | Six significant digits for real numbers. |  |  |
| Speed | Executes the loop 10 FOR $\mathrm{I}=1$ TO 10000, 20 NEXT I in about 22 seconds. |  |  |
| Statements | LET | GOTO | REM |
|  | READ | IF ... THEN | RUN |
|  | DATA | FOR ... TO... STEP | CONT |
|  | RESTORE | NEXT | NEW |
|  | PRINT | GOSUB | LIST |
|  | INPUT | RETURN |  |
|  |  | ON ... GOTO |  |
|  |  | ON ... GOSUB |  |
|  |  | STOP |  |
|  |  | END |  |
| Oparators | $=$ | $=$ |  |
|  | + | < > |  |
|  | - | $<=$ |  |
|  | * | $>=$ |  |
|  | 1 | $<$ |  |
|  |  | $>$ |  |
| Built-in | ABS | MEM |  |
| Functions | INT | TAB |  |
|  | RND |  |  |
| Other Features | CLOAD | CLS | PRINT AT |
|  | CSAVE | SET | INPUT\# |
|  |  | RESET | PRINT\# |
|  |  | POINT |  |

## Cassette Drive

The cassette drive interface can be used with any reasonably good audio cassette recorder, as outlined above. Data is recorded at a rate of about 250 bits per second. The recording method is designed to be reliable but does not employ any data redundancy or error correction capability. At first I had some trouble recording and playing back programs, but my results improved considerably when I set the tone control to zero. Like most cassette interface systems, the TRS-80 can get hung up searching for a signal on the tape that it never finds. A reset button near the expansion connector can be used to halt the cassette loading process, but afterwards memory may contain some "garbage" from the partially loaded program.

A problem frequently encountered when using audio cassette recorders with personal computers is that when a long program recorded on cassette is being read into memory, you don't know whether the computer is reading properly or has been unable to find the recorded program. The TRS-80 lets you know what's happening while a cassette is being read by flashing two asterisks on the screen when a program is found, and alternating between one and two asterisks while the program is being read. The TRS-80
also starts and stops the cassette drive motor automatically through the "remote" jack, but this means that you must remove the "remote" plug in order to manually rewind or fast forward the tape. This inconvenience is a necessary consequence of using a separate, standard audio cassette recorder without a manual motor control override implemented through operating system software.

## Operating System

The TRS-80's operating system controls the cassette interface in response to commands and BASIC language statements. You simply type CSAVE to write the BASIC program currently in memory onto a cassette, and CLOAD to reload it later. The saved programs are not named and the CLOAD command will always load the next program it finds on the tape, but you can save several programs on the same cassette and find them later by writing down the settings of the tape index counter on a piece of paper. Also provided are PRINT\# and INPUT\# statements in BASIC which let you write and reread the values of program variables on cassette. Although Radio Shack plans to offer a second cassette interface, the syntax of the PRINT\# and INPUT\#
statements does not provide for references to different cassette units, so use of a second cassette drive will probably depend on sup. port from "Level II" BASIC, which Radio Shack is said to be readying for future release.

## Radio Shack Level I BASIC

Table 1 summarizes the features and performance of the Level I BASIC interpreter built into the TRS-80. The BASIC language features provided are somewhat limited, as might be expected in view of the fact that the BASIC interpreter and operating system fit in only 4 K bytes of read only memory. 26 possible variables can consist of one letter, but not a letter followed by a digit. Two string variables, $A \$$ and $B \$$, are provided and can be used in INPUT, PRINT and assignment statements, but string values cannot be compared. One singly dimensioned array variable, A (subscript), is provided, and all memory space remaining after the BASIC program and ordinary variables are allocated to this array. Each element of the array, a real number of up to six significant digits, takes four bytes of memory. Users requiring multiple arrays such as $B(I)$ and $C(J)$ must simulate by writing, for example, $A(I)$ and $A(10+J)$. Multiple dimensions may be simulated with expressions such as $\mathrm{A}(1+10 *(\mathrm{~J}-1))$, so having one array is obviously better than having none at all. Addition, subtraction, multiplication and division are provided but exponentiation is omitted, since this would require the EXP and LOG functions for exponentiation of real numbers.

Presumably Radio Shack's Level II BASIC, said to be due for release in early 1978 according to current expectations, will include a much more comprehensive set of BASIC language features. In the meantime, Level I BASIC can be used effectively for many computer games and for business applications with straightforward arithmetic calculations such as payroll (see below). But you can't plot a sine wave unless you write your own sine calculation subroutine.

## Expansion

Radio Shack has announced plans to offer a variety of expansion options for the TRS-80, but very little detailed information on them is available at the time of this writing. Photo 5 shows the expansion port built into the TRS-80 which reaches the outside world through a small flip-up opening in the case. This 40 pin card edge connector no doubt includes the address and data bus, input, output, read, write, interrupt and interrupt acknowledge signals from the Z-80 microprocessor. A cable can be run



Photo 5: The TRS-80's expansion port, a 40 pin card edge connector which includes the address, data and control buses. This connector reaches the outside world through this flip-up opening on the back of the processor's case.
from this connector through various peripherals and a memory expansion unit. In all probability Radio Shack will use a daisy chaining arrangement which permits a single cable to be run from device to device. (Each device in the daisy chain would either accept an 10 request or interrupt acknowledge signal, or pass the signal on to the next device.)

Peripherals for the TRS-80 currently foreseen by Radio Shack include a second audio cassette recorder interface, a printer


Photo 6: The display created by Radio Shack's backgammon game program, which is included free with every TRS-80 computer. This demonstration program acts as the dice roller and scorekeeper for the game, but makes no attempt to replace the two human players.
reliable enough for business applications for about $\$ 1500$, a smaller printer for less demanding individual applications for about $\$ 700$, and a floppy disk drive also for about $\$ 700$. Other planned options include a memory expansion unit and a modem to connect the TRS-80 to a timesharing or data communications system. Perhaps most significantly, however, Radio Shack has announced plans to offer an interface to the Altair (S-100) bus, which would provide access to the many memory and peripheral cards offered at competitive prices by other manufacturers.

## Software

When the TRS-80 was announced, Radio Shack also introduced five small application software packages on cassette, all of which are designed to run on the basic TRS-80 with 4 K bytes of programmable memory. The first of these is a pair of game programs for blackjack and backgammon, which is included free with every TRS-80 computer. The display produced by the backgammon program is shown in photo 6 . The program rolls the dice and maintains the board for two players, but does not provide for a 1 person game against the computer.

Other applications include a "kitchen" package which is said to provide menus, conversion tables, a directory and message center for $\$ 4.95$; a "personal finance" package, apparently for checkbook balancing, for $\$ 14.95$ including seven cassettes; an "education" package which provides drills in addition, subtraction and multiplication for $\$ 19.95$ including three cassettes and a teacher's guide; and a "payroll" package for $\$ 19.95$. The payroll package, which has been demonstrated to

# The Central Data 2650: Reliable and Affordable <br> The Central Data 2650 Computer 

 Board system has been carefully designed and built with you in mind. We've also designed software and memory to go with the 2650 so that you'll have a complete system. You deserve quality equipment, and we've built it for you. Take a look at the 2650 board features and see for yourself.
## - a 2650 microprocessor

- an 80 character by 16 line display
- a 300 Baud cassette interface
- a powerful 1 K Supervisor Program
- one parallel input port and one bit settable output port
- 2048 bytes of read-write memory for the video display and your programs
- expands to S-100 bus
- low price of $\$ 275$

The 2650 board comes assembled, tested and ready to plug in and comes with a full one year guarantee. The price includes a Signetics 2650 Microprocessor Manual and a Computer System Manual from Central Data.

We offer the Editor/Assembler and 8 K Basic software packages for the 2650 system, and our S-100 24 K memory board allows full expansion of the system. ( 16 K and 32 K memory boards are also available.) Each software package costs only $\$ 20$. The 24 K memory board is $\$ 395$. All software comes with a program listing.
With all these features you can't afford to pass up the Central Data 2650 system.


## Central <br> data

P.O. Box 2484, Station A

Champaign, IL 61820
(217) 359-8010
Please send me the following:

- 2650 computer system board (\$275)
- 16K RAM (\$289)
- 24 K RAM (\$395)
ㅁ 32 K RAM (\$475)
- Editor/Assembler (\$20)
$\square$ Basic (\$20)
- Additional information

1 enclose \$ $\qquad$ IIl. residents add $5 \%$ sales tax.
many interested businesspeople at trade shows, seems to require most of the 4 K memory for the program and handles just IS employees on the basic TRS.80, but will handle 100 employees with 8 K of memory, and 300 employees with 16 K .

BASIC programs porentially useful with the TRS 80 can also be found in a number of books. Users will have to modily any such programs to fit the features of Radio Shack's Level I BASIC. In particular, variable names will have to be rentamed and array references may have to be modified. And of course the total number of yariable names used must be kept within Level I BASIC's limits. But thismay stillbeeasier than writing the programs from scratch.

Additional application packages are said to be planned for future release. The larger applications will probably require extended BASIC and a floppy disk. Also said to be in the works are an assembler, text editor, dilisk operating system and possibly compilers for other programming languages. It is not clear whether all this software will be developed in-house or will be cotained from outside sources. Some software undoubtedly will be developed by Tandy Advanced Products, another division of Tandy Corporation; Radio Shack also is thought to be negotiating with other software developers. In any case an enormous amount of effort will have to be invested in the development of this software.

Overall it seems that Radio Shack is aiming its application software and peripheral support primarily at the small business market, although applications for educatuon, entertainment and home use are also clearly contemplated. Many related services, such as custom tailoring of applleation software and training of derical salafs, will be required to meet the needs of small businesses, and perhaps knowledgeable hobbyists and small systems developers will be able to fill this need.

## Avallabitlty and Deliwery

When first announced, the TRS-80 was difficult to obtain like almost every personal computer. I ordered one on August 41977 and picked it up at my local Radio Shack store on October 11. The delay would have been even longer but for the special efforts of the store manager, Steve Lambert, who called the when another customer cancelled his order for unit that had arrived at the store. In time, however, the TRS-80 should be among the most widely available personal computers, due to Radio Shack's widespread retal distribution and considerable manu. facturing capacity.

At present you can order the TRS. 80 at any Radio Shack store by placing a deposit of $\$ 100$, which can be charged to a major bank credit card. The units generally are not stocked at the stores, although this is planned as the supply permits. When ordered the unit is delvered to the local store from Radio Shack headquar ters in Fort Worth TX, where the TRS.80 is produced, with planned order to delivery cycle of 30 days. Some stores have a demonstration unit on display. /we recensly sow one for example, of the Rodio Shach store In Keene NH, nor exac dy America's blggest sown ... CH/

A major problem for Radio Shack is the education of store managers who will have to answer questions from customers on the TRS.80. The managers of the frst 100 stores to receve the computer were flown to Fort Worth for a special training session, and this sort of training effort may well be necessary in the future. But with Radlo Shack's profit incentives for store managers, it is a safe bet to predict that the TRS.80 will be effectively merchandised.

## Warr anty and Service

Service has always been a problem in the personal computer andustry, and because of the complexity of the product and the possibility that the user will misinterpret some peculiar but correct action of the computer as a failure, service is likely to be a problem for Radio Shack as well. In anticipation of possible servicing problems, Radio Shack apparently has tried to make the TRS-80 as foolproof as possible. The inability of the user to drop into machine language is a good example of this approach. Similarly, the plastic case of the keyboard unit is sealed, and the warranty is voided if the user opens the case.

The user can return the unit to a locan Radio Shack store, which will ship the unit to a service center and receive it and notify the user when the repairs are complete. Indially all servicing will be done in Fort Worth, but it is planned that regional service centers will handle the TRS-80 even. tually. This servicing practice also applies to the removal and insertion of memory chips when the uster wants to upgrade to a larger (s K or 16 K ) memory.

## Conclusion

Like other "appliance" computers now on the market, the TRS. 80 brings the personal computer a good deat doser to the average consumer. It is as easy to plug in and turn on as a TV set or a stereo system. and should be usable for a wide variety of interesting games, calculations and educa-


- ASCll code.
- 14.9 characters per second printout.
- Special introductory price - \$995 (regularly $\$ 1,195$ ). $75 \%$ discount from original price of new unit.
- Parallel Interface (requires parallel port for $1 / \bigcirc$ transmission)
- Order direct from factory.
- Documentation included.
- 30-day warranty parts and labor.
- High quality Selectric printing.


AJ 841 WARRANTY AND SERVICE FOLLOWING CITIES:

Los Angeles / Cincinnati Philadelphia / Detroit Hackensack/Dallas Columbus/Houston Cleveland / Atlanta San Jose / Chicago Boston/New York Washington, D.C. For further information call (408) 263-8520

## ANDERSON

 JACOBSONAnderson Jocobson. Inc. 521 Charcol Aiverve

- Reliable, heavy duty Selectric mechanism.
- Off-line use as typewriter. Son Jose. Colifornu 95131
 CLIP AND MAIL WITHORDER

SELECT EITHER: $\square$ EBCD keyboard $\square$ Correspondence keyboard Number of units $\qquad$ © 5995 each

Soles tax at delivery location
Shipping and handling \$35 each (excluding San Jose)

TOTAL
S
$\qquad$

NAME $\qquad$
ADDRESS $\qquad$
CITV $\qquad$ STATE $\qquad$ ZIP $\qquad$
PHONE 1
tional drills. With a floppy disk and a printer it should be suitable for some business applications. Its BASIC language is somewhat limited at present, but this should be remedied when Radio Shack Level II BASIC is finally available.

The TRS-80 is not the only alternative for the aspiring personal computer user, but it is a strong contender. If you are
thinking about a purchase, compare its features against other offerings along all dimensions, including capabilities, software, warranty and service, and expansion possibilities. Talk to owners of the TRS-80 and other personal computers, and think about what you intend to do with your own computer. I hope that this review article will help you in your evaluation.■


## A Last Minute Note

As this article was being prepared, we received a copy of the Radio Shack User's Manual For Level 1. The manual is 232 pages long with a GBC binding and is written by Dr David A Lien of San Diego CA. A note from the author states its purpose as a tutorial:
... . This book is written specifically for people who don't know anything about computers, and who don't want to be dazzled by fancy footwork from someone who does. It is written to teach you how to use your Radio Shack TRS-80 and start you on a fast track to becoming a competent programmer. To that end, every fair
and unfair, conventional and unconventional, flamboyant and ridiculous technique I could think of was used. I want you to have fun with your computer! I don't want you to be afraid of it, because there is nothing to fear. . . .

The basic layout of the manual is Illustroted by the reproduction of page 23 above. It features a wide page format with details on the lefthand side of the page, and points of emphasis (sometimes including cartoons) represented as screened boxes of text on the righthand side of each page. On a basis of first impressions, Dr Lien has completed an excellent tutorial presentation to accompany the TRS 80 computer. . . CH

# The PerSci generation of Diskette Mass Storage Systems Smarter, Faster, Smaller. 

A new generation of advances in diskette drive technology comes together in PerSci Mass Storage Systems, the first diskette subsystems to provide large storage capacity, intelligence and high speed in as little as $41 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ of space.

## Two Times The Capacity...

New PerSci developments in large disk voice coil technology reduced to floppy disk applications make possible data densities as high as $1 / 2$ Mbyte per diskette side-up to 2 Mbytes in a two drive system. When IBM data format compatibility is required, PerSci Systems will store $1 / 2$ Mbyte per drive.

## Microprocessor Intelligence...

PerSci's highly intelligent microprocessor based controllers, either single or double density versions, include the PerSci File Management Firmware. Under controller direction, the PerSci Mass Storage Systems are capable of performing many functions normally requiring CPU time and memory, including formatting, editing, reinitializing, automatic file and full diskette copy.


## 7 Times The Speed...

The unique voice coil positioning system of PerSci diskette drives allows PerSci systems to access data as much as 7 times faster than competitive systems. A random average seek is only 33 ms , as fast as many large disk systems.

## In Half The Space.

PerSci Systems, one or two drive models, can be configured for mounting in a 19 " rack or for table top operation. When
maximum capacity in minimum space is called for, PerSci offers the "Slimline" system, only $41 / 2^{\prime \prime}$ wide. A single or double density controller can be mounted in the standard system chassis or in the host. Interfaces to major microcomputers are available and an RS232 serial interface is optional.

Get all the most recent engineering advances in one smarter, faster, smaller system at competitive prices from
PerSci, Inc., 12210
Nebraska Avenue, W. Los Angeles, Calif. 90025. (213) 820-3764.

[^2]

## A Bug in the Clockwork

The collection of articles dealing with real time clocks published in the November 1977 BYTE was timely and interesting. I found the approach of M F Smith (page 50) appealing in its simplicity. However there is an error in the listing given for the interrupt handling routine. The offset between the time values and the overflow values is stated incorrectly. Line 29 of the listing should be:

## 00029 A068 A1 08 CMP A 8,X CARRY?

since the correct index register offset is 8 , not 7 as given. With this correction, the routine works well.

Your decision to publish a group of articles dealing with a single subject in a particular issue of BYTE is commendable, and I hope this practice will be continued. I certainly find it more stimulating to encounter a collection of related articles (even if they deal with a subject in which 1 am not particularly interested) than to read just a single isolated article.

B W Bangerter, Research Associate Dept of Chemistry Harvard University

12 Oxford St
Cambridge MA 02138
Oops! You're right. Listing 7 is shown with the change in line 29 here:

PAGE 001 RAMTIME

| $\begin{aligned} & 00001 \\ & 00002 \end{aligned}$ | A04A |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { NAM } \\ & \text { ORG } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RAMTIME } \\ & \text { SAO } 4 A \end{aligned}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00003 | A04A 00 | 00 |  | FCB | 0 | DUMMY LOCATION <br> TIME N PACKED BCD FORMAT |
| 00004 | A04日 00 | 00 | DAY | FCB | 0 |  |
| 00005 | 00 |  | HOUR | FCB | 0 |  |
| 00006 | A04D 00 | 00 | MIN | FCB | 0 |  |
| 00007 | A04E 00 | 00 | SEC | FCB | 0 |  |
| 00008 | 00 |  | SEC1 | FCB | 0 |  |
| 00009 | A050 00 | 00 |  | FCB | 0 | DUMMY LOCATION |
| 00010 | A051 00 | 00 | WATCH | FCB | 0 | BINARY 'STOPWATCH' LOCATION |
| 00011 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00012 | 99 |  |  | FCB | \$99,\$99,\$24,\$60,\$60 |  |
|  | A053 99 | 99 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A 05424 | 24 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A055 60 | 60 |  |  |  |  |
|  | A056 60 | 60 |  |  |  |  |
| 00013 |  |  | - | FCB |  |  |
| 00014 | A057 10 |  | RATE |  | \$10 | - clock rate |
| 00015 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00016 |  |  | - F OR DIFFERENT CLOCK RATES. CHANGE RATE |  |  |  |
| 00017 |  |  | -E.G., FOR 60 HZ CLOCK CHANGE TO S6O |  |  |  |
| 00018 |  |  | -1.99 HZ ALLOWABLE CLOCK RATES |  |  |  |
| 00019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00020 | A058 CE | A051 | TIME | LOX | \#WATCH |  |
| 00021 | A058 6C | 00 |  | INC | $0 . X$ | INCREMENT THE STOPWATCH |
| 00022 | A050 09 |  |  | DEX |  | DECREMENT TIME ADDRESSES |
| 00023 | 6F | 00 | DINC | CLR | $0 . X$ | CLEAR DN CARAY |
| 00024 | A060 09 |  |  | DEX |  | NEXT ADDRESS |
| 00025 | A061 86 | 01 |  | LDA A | \#1 | DECIMAL INCREMENTATION/CARPY |
| 00026 | A063 AB | 00 |  | ADD A | $0, \mathrm{x}$ |  |
| 00027 | A065 19 |  |  | DAA |  | HALF CARRY |
| 00028 | A066 A7 | 00 |  | STA A | $0, X$ | COMPLETE DECIMALINC |
| 00029 | A068 A1 | 08 |  | CMP A | 8, X | CARRY? |
| 00030 | A06A 27 | F2 | - | BEO | DINC | YES, CARAY |
| 00031 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00032 |  |  | ** *SCHEDULER(S) INSERTED HERE*** |  |  |  |
| 00033 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00034 | A06C 38 |  | - | RTI |  | RETURN TO PROGRAM |
| 00035 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00036 |  |  |  | END |  |  |
| TOTAL | ERRORS | 0000 |  |  |  | $\square$ |

A Bug in the EROM
In table 1 of last month's Ciarcia's Circuit Cellar, "Program Your Next EROM in BASIC," (BYTE, March 1978, page 88), IC4 was incorrectly identified as a 7407; it should have been labeled
as 7406. Note 3 on the same page should read: "Note that IC4 is a 7406. A 7416 should not be used." Figure 1 correctly shows IC4 as a 7406 hex inverter gate. Thanks go to Tim Walters and the other readers who spotted this error.■

## NOW OPEN:

ALABAMA
Huntsville
(205) 539-1200

CALIFORNIA
Dublin
El Cerrito
Hayward
Inglewood
Mission Viejo
Mountain View
San Diego
San Francisco
San Jose
San Mateo
Santa Rosa
Thousand Oaks
Torrance
Tustin
Walnut Creek
COLORADO
Denver
CONNECTICUT
Fairfield
DELAWARE
Newark
GEORGIA
Atlanta
ILLINOIS
Arlington Heights
Niles
Oak Lawn
KENTUCKY
Louisville
MARY LAND
Rockville
MICHIGAN
Kentwood
Southfield
NEW HAMPSHIRE
Nashua
NEW JERSEY
Cherry Hill
Morristown
NEW YORK
Buffalo
Ithaca
OHIO
Cleveland
OREGON
Portland
TEXAS
Austin
Houston
WASHINGTON
Bellevue
Federal Way
WASHINGTON, D.C.
INTERNATIONAL
Sydney, NSW Australia
29.3753

## Rated G

The Best Game in Town.
Welcome to ComputerLand. An incredible adventure into the world of personal computers. A one-of-a-kind shopping experience.

Each ComputerLand store presents everything you ever wanted to know about computers. And then some.

Take our Game Room, for starters. You'll find excitement for the whole family in our endless variety of challenging computer games. You can battle the Klingons in an out-of-this-world game of Star Trek. Create an electronic work of art with a computer controlled TV. Test your skill in a game of computerized hangman.

You can even plot your biorhythm.
But we're more than just fun and games.
Each ComputerLand store offers a knowledgeable and personable staff of professionals
to serve you.
Plus the greatest available selection of micro components. Whether it's a data processing system for your business or a computer controlled sprinkler system for your home, you'll find whatever you need at ComputerLand.


Read on.

## Genuine Service.

We want to supply you with the one system that's right. Rather than a complete system that isn't. Or a limited system that is.

That's why, at ComputerLand, you deal with real professionals who are also real people. People who speak your language
. . . in addition to BASIC COBOL or FORTRAN.
People, in shoit, who can offer both the novice and the old hand the same expert guidance in selecting the optimum system he or she needs.

Yet, assisting in the purchase is only the beginning of ComputerLand's service. If the kit you bought requires a little more do-it-yourself than you yourself can do, we provide assembly assist ance.

If that complex program proves to be just that, we provide programming assistance.


And if your system breaks down, our in-store service department will get you back up and running.

Right now!

## Great Selection.

Your first stop at ComputerLand may well be your last stop.

ComputerLand offers the fines $\dagger$ quality and

Plus a complete inventory of tools, books and accessories.
What's more, at ComputerLand, we deal in product. Not promises. Our inventory is on our own shelves. Rather than the manufacturer's. So you can take delivery on tomorrow's components today.

Which means, simply put, that at ComputerLand, you get exactly what you want.

Exactly when you want it

## Be Our Guest.

Begin with the grand tour of our exhibit areas. "Testdrive" any of our individual systems.


Then tell us your needs. We'll sit down and talk about the system that's right for you. It's as easy as that at ComputerLand.

The great computer store. RATED G
Call or write for the address of the ComputerLand store nearest you. Franchise opportunities available.
Computerland"
14400 Catalina St., San Leandro, CA 94577 (415) 895-9363

I was glad to see S P Smith's article on simulation in November 1977 BYTE, page 18. That happens to be my specialty and an area that I feel has been neglected in personal computing. I'm afraid Steve erred in his discussion of the numerical integration, though. Over a given step, the average speed is equal to half the sum of the initial and final speeds. In the example, the average speed is $1 / 2(100+99.16)=99.58$ meters per second. Thus the LEM will fall 9.958 meters in 0.1 seconds, and the new position will be 10000. -9.958 = 9990.042. Admittedly, the difference is small and if we take a small enough step size, it becomes negligible. However, steps of integration cost computer time, and if we're going to have a real time simulation, we need to get the most accurate integration for a given step size that we can. Just for the record, there are many much more accurate algorithms for numerical integration. At work we use a second-order method for all real time work. It's hardly more complicated than Steve's (requiring saving only one back point) but about two orders of magnitude more accurate.

Dr Jack W Crenshaw 2114 Cecille Dr SW Huntsville AL 35803■

In the November 1977 BYTE an article called "An Improved Lunar Lander Algorithm" by Stephen P Smith (page 18) has one small bug in it. If the user is using an interactive terminal to input the values for vertical and horizontal thrust, a situation can arise where the LEM can gain mass. This is how: if the value for USR(1.) is zero, simulating free fall, and the value for USR (2.) is negative; then the equation $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{M}-(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{B})^{*} \mathrm{I}^{*} \mathrm{D}$ results in $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{M}^{-}$ $\left.(0+(-B))^{*}\right)^{*} D=M+B^{*} \mid * D$. In order to avoid this situation, we suggest that your interactive users change the mass equation to $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{M}-(\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{ABS}(\mathrm{B})) * 1 * \mathrm{D}$. This new equation also prevents the case where the mass remains the same after a burn.

R Jovonovich G Leenarmen Sperry Univac
2276 Highcrest Dr
Roseville NM 55113■

## Numb NIM

Re your November 1977 article, page 172, entitled "NIMBLE: The Ultimate NIM?': on page 177, in the last paragraph there appears to be an ob-
vious mistake. Comparing the program logic with the statements in this last paragraph, there is a direct contradiction. I believe the second sentence of the paragraph should read "If it is equal to 0 there is no optimal move. . ." Also the third sentence should read 'If $P$ is not equal to $0 . . . "$ | believe this was just an inadvertent juxtaposition of the two basic statements by the author.

Fletcher Thane Carson 1778 Ala Moana Blvd \#1004 Honolulu HI 96815 ■

## Checking Checks

On page 129 of January 1978 BYTE there are two errors in the BASIC listing of the checkbook balance report program. Line 1130 of the listing should be setting the FALSE flag to 0 instead of 1. The other problem is the transaction loop at lines 610 to 630 . This loop will not be exited until the ENDTR flag is set true. This state does not occur unless an end of file is encountered. Line 985 should read IF OLDDAY \#DAY THEN LET ENDTR = TRUE. This will succeed in terminating the loop.

Thanks to both Don Walker and Jean-Yves Bernier for detecting these bugs.■

# sil00mAIRFRAMs $\$ 200$ <br>  

- NOT A KIT
- 8va15A, $\pm 16 \mathrm{v}$ @3A power
- Rack mountable
- 15 slot motherboard
- Card cage
- Fan, line cord, fuse, switch, EMI filter
- Desk top version oplion
- $8 \mathrm{v} @ 30 \mathrm{~A}, \pm 16 \mathrm{v}$ @10A option
- SS-50 bus option
- Voltage monitor option


Write or call for a copy of our detailed brochure which includes our application note BUILDING CHEAP COMPUTERS. INEGPAND
8474 Ave 296 • Visclia. CA 93277 • (209) 733.9288
We accept BankAmericara/Visa and Master Charge

Plan

To

## May 19-21,1978, Exposition Park Orlando, Florida

## For Defails Call Or Write:

Felsburg Associates,Inc.(301)262-0305 P.O.Box 735, Bowie.Md., 20715


# Now Dynabyte builds three Great Memories 

New 16 k and 32 k fully staṭic RAM's. With either 250 ns. or 450 ns. typical acceess time. Asssembled Tested. Burned in. Guarànteed. Like our 1.6 k dynåmic RAM, Built as solíd as the 4,400 year-old pyramids,

Ancient Egyptians didn't stop with just one.pyramid. The Great Pyramid stands on the Plain of Gizeh with two other monuments erected for kings and queens.

Dynabyte didn't stop with one 16k dynamic RAM, either. Now you can get 16 k and 32 k fully static RAM's that are built with the same unmatched engineering ability and manufacturing.skill that went into Egypt's wonders of the ancient world.

When we say built, we mean completely built. Assembled, tested and bumed in. We don't leave anything undone. That way, you can buy any Dynabyte memory and know that it is backed by a factory guarantee for one full year. Kits and semi-kits can't say that.

Our 16k static and our 32k static are available with either 250 ns. or 450 ns . access time. Our 250 ns. module is completely compatible with the 4MHz Z-80A processors. The 450 ns . modules are compatible with the 8080 and the faster 3 MHz 8085 processors.

The reat 16k Static Memory. 250 ns., $\$ 555.450$ ns., $\$ 525$.

- 4k block addressing along $4 k$ boundaries
- Bank Select
- Write Protect with alarm for each $4 k$ block
- Full Schmitt trigger buffering
- No DMA restrictions
- Complete S-100 bus compatibility, including the Alpha Micro and Z-2.
The reat 32K Static
Memory. 250 ns., $\$ 995.450$
ns., $\$ 925$.
- 4k boundary addressing
- Full Schmitt trigger buffering
- No DMA restrictions


## Why Dynabyte doesn't build memory kits

Assembling a kit can be fun; almost anyone can do it.

But how about testing it? Do you have the test programs and equipment? Do you know which memory test program uncovers pattern sensitivity? Or which finds shorted data bits but won't find address decoder faults?

We do. It's our business. We have the 200 MHz oscilloscopes, the logic analyzers, the burn-in chambers, and the test programs. We find the bugs, even the subtle ones.

Which lets you concentrate on computing.

- Conservative thermal design
- Complete S-100 compatibility, including the Alpha Micro and Z-2.


## The Great 16k Dynamic Memory. $\$ 399$.

- Highly cost effective
- No wait states
- Transparent refresh
- 16 k addressing boundaries
- Widest S-100 mainframe and disk system compatibility
All of Dynabyte's memories meet rigid industrial grade.standards. Design, components, construction, testing and performance. But if a module ever needs repair, we provide factory service with 24 hour tumaround for both warranty and non-warranty work.

Ask for the Great Memories by Dynabyte at your local computer store. You can also pick up complete product information while you're there.

But if you haven't got a local computer store, write Dynabyte, Inc., 4020 Fabian, Palo Alto, CA 94303. Or telephone (415) 494-7817.


Builders of Great Memories

# The Brains of Men and Machines 

# Part 4: The Machinery of Emotion and Choice 

Note: The terminology utilized in this article was covered in detail in the first part of this 4 part series, which appeared on page 11, January 1978 $B Y T E$.

Ernest W Kent, Associate Professor
Dept of Psychology
The University of Illinois at Chicago Circle Chicago IL 60680

In the preceding articles of this scries (BYTE January, February and March 1978), we have examined the general organization of the brain, the nature of its components, the methods by which its general output strategies are converted into actual motions, and the ways in which its inputs are recoded as high level perceptual constructs. In this final article, we shall examine the central process in which the inputs are employed in the generation of output decisions.

There are two basic aspects to this process. One is the cognitive or rational aspect of brain operation, analogous to the ordinary logical processes of the computer in function, if not in detailed operation. The other aspect is the motivational component, which defines the goals to be achieved. This term covers concepts such as emotions, drives, desires and the like. In most standard computer situations, these goals are analogous to the purpose of a program, which is in turn implicit in its operation. They are rarely defined in terms of computer hardware. This means that one of the major differences between brains and present day computers is that brains determine their own behavioral directions or objectives, whether by prewired reflex or by learned processes, whereas computers are built to passively accept whatever purpose is inherent in the current program. As we shall see in the following discussion, there is no fundamental reason why a robot brain could not be built to
operate somewhat like a natural brain in this regard.

Taking the problem of motivation first, let us look at some of the terms that have been used to describe motivations, what motivations do for an organism, and what kinds of them there are. If we start with the notion that they are that general class of cerebral events which determines the objectives of behavior, a wide variety of things immediately come to mind; almost everything we do has some objective or purpose. There are however certain broad categories into which these many objectives can be grouped, and these categories can be further subdivided as well. This can be done in such a way that there is a match between the various categories, and some of the functional systems of the brain.

First of all, we might divide our motivations into the two categories of "seeking pleasure" and "avoiding pain." I know you will immediately think of many situations in which our behavior seems to have as its object things that may bring us pain, out of a sense of duty or altruism for example; but these are probably best considered as instances where the avoidance of duty or the failure to behave in a commendable manner would bring the greater displeasure. These types of motivation can then be seen as the pursuit of less direct goals such as self-esteem, and the avoidance of pains such as guilt, instead of the more obvious direct results of such behaviors. (This type of motivation involves learned processes, and we shall concern ourselves here with simpler types for purposes of illustrating the basic principles.) This division into pleasure seeking and pain avoiding motivational states reflects one of the brain's fundamental operating decisions. Brains evolved from the



#### Abstract

Power. Multiply the power of your personal computer with distributed processing. Peripheral and real time control functions can be handled by dedicated processors without tying up your central computer. Ideal for home control applications such as timing, security and energy management.


Hardware. Each smartwaretm system includes cabinet, power supply, real time clock/calendar with battery backup, 20 key keyboard, 8 digit LED display, smartwareTM bus supervisor, and motherboard to accommodate up to 8 smartwareTM modules. ROM operating system controls keyboard and display for entering and reading parameters, programs and data on the other modules.
\$348.00
Central processor. General purpose 6502 processor with $4 K$ RAM, 1 K PROM with bus I/O subroutines, 2 K empty PROM sockets. Memory is expandable to 62 K bytes. Use for your own dedicated applications or as general purpose number cruncher. $\$ 248.00$

Real time controller. Dedicated processor with ROMsoftwarefor analog and digital control of up to 1000 channels with yearly, monthly, weekly, daily, and hourly cycles. Minimum timing interval is 6 seconds. Use with control I/O modules.
\$298.00
AC communication processor. Provides bi-directional transfer of control and sensor information by imposing a modulated 50khz. carrier on the AC power line. Up to 255 remote I/O's can be addressed by this module. Software provides handshaking and redundancy to assure error free operation. $\$ 248.00$

Remote $1 / O$ module. Build your home monitoring and control system without the hassles of control wiring. Just plug the remote I/O module into an AC outlet nearest the application. Each unit has four 500 watt AC outlets, of which three can be switched on and off by the communication processor. The fourth outlet is an always on convenience outlet. The status of the three switchable outlets can be read from the central processor to verify operation. $\$ 148.00$ Analog options: Temperature sensor input, includes sensor. add $\$ 38.00$ Analog output, 0 to 5 v . add $\$ 24.00$

IEEE 488 interface. Control your house while your PET is sleeping. Includes complete instructions and software for using PET computer as a smart terminal. This board allows bi-directional communication between external IEEE 488 devices and internal smartware TM modules.
\$148.00
RS 232 serial interface. Connect a variety of terminals and modems to your system. Software selectable baud rates of 110,300 , 1200 , and 2400. Double buffered for maximum throughput.
$\$ 148.00$
Temperature sensor module. Analog input for 16 IC temperature sensors, $255^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ temperature range, $1^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ accuracy and $1^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ resolution. $\$ 188.00$ IC temperature sensor with 10 ft . cable, each, $\$ 12.00$

Software support. Includes complete, accurate documentation, full time user applications consultant to answer your questions, continual development of new applications programs, periodic software newsletter to keep you up to date on what we are doing, and custom software and system development services. Our goal is to make this the most powerful, reliable, and usable system you can buy. Call or write if you have any questions.

Coming soon. Other smartwareTM modules being developed include direct control and analog I/O, software development modules such as PROM programmer and simulator, and controllers for floppy disks and printers. Write for information.
Quality. We realize that the comfort and security of your home require a reliable system designed to operate 24 hours a day. Each modwe is burned in and thoroughly testted and includes built in seff diagnostic functions.

Guarantee. Your money will be cheerfully refunded if within 90 days you decide you are not satisfied with the performance of your system. One year warranty, parts and labor, for defects in hardware or software.

Prices include shipping.
Minnesota residents add 4\% sales tax.
first as control systems for organisms with dearly delined biological needs to seek some types of things and to avoid others. All organisms with brains, however simple, se ek to eat and to avoid being eaten.

To this end, the brain has evolved two major functional systems, operating in synergy, which transform information on bodily needs and environmental events into levels of activation and choices of behavioral options throughout the rest of the brain. It is an oversimplification to describe these strictly as "pleasure and pain systems," but such description has considerable validity. In our faboratories at the University of Illinois at Chicago Circle, we are devoting most of our attention to studying the operation of these systems, in partic. ular their goal directing functions, in the belief that this will reveal some of the most basic foundations of behavior, however far removed the behavior may be from the simple purposes around which these systems were initially developed. These goal directing systems are located largely in the regions. of the brain called limbic system, hypothalamus and mesencephalon. Most of their detailed connections are of only marginal interest here, since a robot system will probably have very different motivationat requirements than a biological organism. We shall concentrate instead on their functional roles and the details of their interactions with the other brain systems.

One of the further subdivisions of the motivational complement of all organisms is a rather loosely defined set of operating states called "drives." In general, this refers to states which we recognize by such names as hunger, thirst, sex drive, suffocation, pain (in the more specific sense of a particular bodily sensation) and a host of simidar terms. These refer in most instances to thed states of the organism, and are the most obvious sorts of goals which might direct and energize behavior in the rest of the brain. Two general classes of drives have emerged which are differentiated by their modes of operation, and which have a general applicability to robot systems as well. These classes are the "homeostatic" and "monhomeostatic" systems. Homeostatic systems, of which hunger is the customary example, operate in such a way as to maintain a proper level of some important quantity or state in the organism. in the case of hunger, there is a system which monitors the level of energy reserves in the body's chemistry and translates this into aftered states of activity in the brain when these tevels fall critically tow. The activation of this system changes the operational state of a variety of
other systems and thereby causes the or ganism to engage in behaviors which result in the acquisition and ingestion of rood . Stimuli resulting from food intake in tren cancel the inputs to the hunger system, and the organism's behavior returns to other goals. The whole procest could be likened to the operation of a thermostat in main. taining temperature. In its overall operation, it is basically a feedback mechanism.

Nonhomeostatic mechanisms do not operate under the controf of such cyclically recurring needs, and do not lunction to maintain a particular control tevel of a quantity or process. In other ways, however, they are similar. An example is the response to pain. Here the motiwational system operates only when, and if, certain external stimuli happen to occur. If the organism is unfortunate enough to encounter a painful set of circumstances, such as blundering into a patch of thorn bushes, systems which detect pain immediately assign the highest priority to behaviors which will remove the organism from the painful situation. This motivational state will persist until the immediate environmental stimuli are escaped or eliminated. Both types of drive mechanisms serve to direct behavior towards situations which will meat the organism"s imme diate needs.
it is obvious that efficient operation requires more than simply being programmed to consume food if we blunder into it when hungry. The organism must also respond, when hungry, to stimuli which signal the availability or direction and tocation of the food. Certainly when hungry we find the smell of lood or the sight of food or even the sight of the restaurant pleasurable. In fact, however, even the taste of lood is not the real object of the hunger drive. The joy produced by the taste of lood when hungry serves as a stimulus to comtinue eating, but the object of the hunger drive state repletion of energy levels, not the joy of eating. Nonetheless, the pleasure associated with stimuli which signal lood, or the fear associated with stimuli that signal pain, serve to both energize and direct our behavior. Since we have assigned this function to motivational states, we must consider these emotions to be part of motivation too. Emotions of course are recognized as powerful "motivations" in our daily experience, and they are intimately related to drive states in governing our behavior. It is important to distinguish between the operation of the brain's emotional systems with the ir effects on behavior, and the subjective experiences we usually call "emotion" which are, or are dependent

upon, the operation of these systems. Let us first consider the relationship of emotions to drive states and brain operation.

In general, the brain's emotional motivational system deals with stimuli which anticipate objectives of drive states. That is, there are systems in the brain which respond to stimuli which normally occur prior to contact with the actual goal object. These systems are among those activated by the drive state operating at the time, so that a whole host of stimuli associated with the object of the current drive state are selected for detection. When, in the case of pleasure seeking systems, these stimuli are detected, behavior patterns are initiated which lead the organism nearer to the objective of the drive state. The contrary holds true in the case of the pain avoidance process. Stimuli which signal a situation which can lead to painful stimuli, but are not in themselves painful, still lead to energizing and directing appropriate behavior. The sight of a long drop, the edge of a tall building's roof, for example, is not painful, but it signals potential pain and it is a stimulus which can activate an emotional system (fear) which directs us away from the dangerous situation.

In the case of homeostatic drive systems, the ability of the goal-relevant stimuli to activate the emotional system is dependent on the operation of the drive state. The smell of food is not pleasurable when you are already stuffed. In the case of the nonhomeostatic drives, detection of the goalrelevant stimuli usualiy leads to operation of the motivational system as readily as the drive stimulus itself. Thus, it is not required that we first feel pain in order for us to feel fear of the pain related situation and act on such fear. The actual goal related stimuli which serve to operate the emotional systems may be simple and "hard wired," or they may be complex and effective only when learning processes associate them with the object of the drive state. Through experience we can thus expand the range of stimuli which we can use to energize motivational systems. This serves to make our goal seeking behavior much more efficient.

When operating, the motivational system not only energizes and directs behavior, but also appears in our subjective experience as "emotions" or "desires." The operation of the hunger drive state mechanism is perceived subjectively as the feeling of "being hungry." The sight of food in these circumstances activates emotional systems whose operation is subjectively experienced as the "feeling of joy." The activation of emotion systems which detect danger signaling
stimuli is experienced as the feeling of "being afraid." It should be noted that making this distinction eliminates a problem posed by the old question of whether or not a machine could have emotions. If by "having emotions," you mean having a mechanism operating which detects certain types of situations and calls for certain categories of response, the answer is yes, clearly, and it could function just as usefully and efficiently as yours. If on the other hand, you mean can a machine have a subjective experience of fear when this mechanism is operating the question is probably u nanswerable.

Strictly speaking, we cannot even say whether or not another person has subjective emotional experiences; we can only know that he engages in emotional behaviors in appropriate circumstances, including behaviors such as saying, "I am afraid." With respect to the construction of a robot device, however, the question of subjective experience is not the essential point. What is important is to recognize that the brain processes which give rise to subjective emotional experiences in us do not have this experience as their purpose. Their purpose is to provide certain useful types of information processing relevant to increasing the power and efficiency of our behavioral responses to our environment. These processes remain as essential to efficient action in a robot brain as they are in an organic brain, irrespective of whether or not they are associated with subjective experiences.

## Heuristics and Control

Let us turn now to the actual mechanisms of operation of the motivational system. To a limited extent, motivation in the brain is analogous to an interrupt system in a computer, and it has a priority structure too. Motivational systems of the brain are more complex than an interrupt structure, however, because they do not simply detect specified conditions and turn control over to specific programs of action. Instead, they enable classes of activity and define relevant goal stimuli. While the actual activity undertaken within the operation of a particular motivational state may vary widely, it is only the desired end result which is determined. The behavior that leads you to the food when hungry may be anything from reaching into the refrigerator to looking for a job, or even going hunting. This is a heuristic rather than an algorithmic process, and that is one of the most important distinctions between a brain and ordinary computer operation. In an algorithmic process, the goal is assumed, and

# Go tell it to your computer for ${ }^{\$ 189}$. <br>  

## You can have low cost voice entry to your computer with SpeechLab.

Heuristics' original Model 50 SpeechLab ${ }^{\text {M }}$ at $\$ 299$ was a great success. So, not content to rest on our laurels, we went back to our design bench and came out with the Model 20. It sells for $\$ 189$ completely assembled and tested for use with any S-100 Bus computer such as Sol, IMSAI, Altair or Cromemco and as the 20 A , the Apple.

Now obviously, we had to do a few things to bring the price down. The Model 20 has a somewhat shorter manual. Technically, it's not quite as complex. Don't kid yourself though, the Model 20 does a real job. You can control your computer to do such tasks as data entry, quality control and everything else where you want a "hands-off" operation. Elsewhere in the ad we've illustrated some examples of the kinds of things you can do.
About the Model 20
Heuristics' new Model 20 handles up to 32 words. Software
is ROM based. The Model 20 uses 64 bytes per spoken word which is callable from BASIC.

Hardware includes
2 band pass filters with 2 bit amplitude, 2 zero crossing detectors and a linear amplifier.

The combined hardware/ software/lab manual includes 10 experiments.

The ROM based speech recognition program occupies 2 K bytes of ROM.

The Model 50, still a great buy at $\$ 299$.

Here's an S-100 compatible system ( 8080 or Z-80) capable of handling a 64 word vocabulary using 64 bytes per spoken word. You'll get high speech recognition.

Software includes SpeechBasic BASIC programming language in source and paper tape, assembly language speech recognition program in source and paper tape, hardware and self-test program in source and paper tape. SpeechBasic plot, correlation, recognition and advanced recognition programs are offered in source.

The assembly language program uses less than 4 K bytes for a 32 word vocabulary. It loads at 100 H . A high core version is available. SpeechBasic BASIC interpreter loads at 0 and requires 8 K . A diagnostic program is included.

Documentation includes a 275 page lab manual with 35
experiments and a 100 page hardware manual. All manuals are now available as separate items. The big manual is ideal for schools and colleges as an introduction to speech and pattern recognition.

Hardware includes 3 bandpass filters ( 6 bits amplitude), 1 zero crossing detector, a linear amplifier, compression amplifier, 6 bit A/D converter and a beeper. The raw waveform is available for advanced experiments. A new noise cancelling microphone is also offered.
Prices (f.o.b. Los Altos, CA) Model 20A (Apple) \$189
Model 20S (S-100 Bus) $\$ 189$
Model 20 manual $\$ 15$
Model $50 \quad \$ 299$
Model 50 lab manual $\$ 25$
Model 50 hardware manual
\$ 15
(both manuals \$35)
Model NC-1 noise
cancelling microphone
\$ 85

## More information.

For more information visit your nearest computer store. Most dealers now carry the Heuristics line. Or if more convenient write for literature. Please address Heuristics, Inc., Box B, 900 N. San Antonio Road, Los Altos, CA 94022.
Phone (415) 948-2542.
Heuristics
a sequence of steps is executed which, if executed correctly, is known to lead to the goal.

In a heuristic process, potential results of different paths of action are compared with the goal, and those that seem to lead to states closer to the goal state are executed. The process is then continued, perhaps even with backtracking when it is discovered that a promising course led to a blind alley. This heuristic approach has been implemented occasionally in software; the chess playing programs are good examples; and simple heuristic systems were implemented in hardware even in the earliest robot systems. In one of these systems, for example, the goal was recharging the battery. The "drive state" was initiated by a relay that opened when the voltage fell below a prescribed level, and its action was to place the forward motor drive under control of a directional photocell. The goal related stimulus was a light mounted over the battery charger. When the light was in line with the device's forward direction of motion, the photocell was activated (emotional response) and the machine rolled forward (motivated behavior). When the device was not lined up, it turned at random but did not move forward. It was never guaranteed that the sequence of behavior was correct (consider the consequences of a mirror for example), but within the behavioral potential of the device, it was a best guess.

This type of heuristic system is very similar to that employed by simple brains, and by the simplest modes of operation of motivational systems in advanced brains. To begin with, recall our earlier discussion of the motor output system. We left off at the point where the highest levels of the system received two types of input, one from the cortex and thalamus carrying information on "suggested" behavior patterns encoded in spatial digital form, and another carrying information on the desirability of the current stimulus situation, encoded in temporal analog format. The result of the interaction of these two inputs in the motor system was that the "suggestion" made by the corticalthalamic inputs was interpreted into continued motor output patterns by the basal ganglia only so long as a continuing "enabling" action was maintained on the "reward detector" input. This will result in a system which exhibits the sort of goal directed behavior shown by the photocell guided robot mentioned above, provided that the reward detector is activated by goalrelevant stimuli. Thus, when the behavior pattern specified by the cortex is translated into temporal motor output patterns by the
basal ganglia and cerebellar systems, the behavior only continues if its consequences produce an input from the "reward detector" system which sustains the current behavior. Otherwise, it dies out and other behaviors take precedence. Just as in the simple robot system, this sort of action will of ten lead to the goal, even if the various possible behaviors are generated at random. It will not however be very efficient.

This defines one aspect of the operation of the motivational system in a heuristic device: it must gate the reward detector to respond to the class of stimuli which is relevant to the goals of the drive state in question. If we wanted to give the simple robot two motivational options, for example, we would need a system to switch $b^{e}$ tween "the photocell and something else, say a microphone, to activate the forward locomotion circuit. Then we could use a speaker to define the location of some other goal, and the goal which was approached would depend on whether the locomotion circuit was driven by the photocell or the microphone. The major difference in the brain is that whole categories of complex stimuli are enabled into the reward circuitry by the drive state, rather than just a single simple stimulus. Moreover, these range from the most straightforward stimuli, which are probably hard wired into the motivational circuit from birth (the taste of food for example), to the most complex stimuli which are clearly learned in later life (a sign offering food for sale). Like most systems of the brain, this one has a hierarchical representation at various levels, and more complex stimuli are dealt with in more advanced structures, while simpler ones are handled at anatomically (and evolutionarily) lower levels.

It is easy to see how a system which detects a need state and initiates a drive operation might gate some simple and specific stimuli into the reward system, but it is not so clear how complex learned stimuli are to be dealt with by a system that must specify classes of events. Research has revealed that the structures of the limbic system are centrally important to our emotional functions as well as to our reward system, and these regions seem to be necessary for activating the reward system when the goal-relevant stimuli are complex and learned. These limbic system structures are also in close connection with the regions of the hypothalamus and other lower centers which function in the detection of need states. Further, limbic system structures receive a wealth of projections from cortical areas which are involved with the higher levels of perceptual feature extraction of the

# THE SSB ${ }^{\text {s }} 150$ FLOPPY DISCOUNT 



## Affordable

The tribe at Smoke Signal Broadcasting took our BFD-68 disk system and scalped the price, but not the features to create the ABFD-68 (Affordable Basic Floppy Disk). We appreciate the fact that the computer hobbyist gave us our start and we haven't forgotten you.

## \$649 Assembled

Compare Price. Our SS-50 bus compatible disk system is $\$ 150$ less than the assembled price of the leading S-100 disk system. And you can at least double that savings when you buy one of the computers manufactured by MSI or SWTPC that use the superior 6800 microprocessor.

## Programmable

The BFD-68 is well known for its fine software. The system comes with the best disk operating system available and we offer a multitude of other compatible software products. These include a BASIC interpreter with disk file handling capability. By the way, our DOS now easily handles true random access files as well as sequential. Also, we have a super fast BASIC compiler for business applications. In addition, a Text Editor, 2 Assemblers, a

Trace Disassembler useful for program debugging and an Object to Source Code Generator are all stock items available for immediate delivery. A word processor will be available very soon.

## Reliable

We delivered our first mini-floppy disk system a year ago - 6 months ahead of any other 6800 based mini system. Thus, we've had twice the experience in building reliability into the system. Our NEW disk controller was designed using all we have learned in the past year about system reliability.

The ABFD-68 contains all the built in reliability of our regular BFD-68 plus you save money by supplying your own cabinet and power supply for the disk.

## Available

We've shipped literally tons of our BFD-68 disk system in the past year and have learned to keep our production up with demand. Give us a call and chances are we'll be able to ship you the new ABFD-68 from stock and charge it to your Master Charge or Visa card. Better yet, ask us for the name of the computer store nearest you that carries our complete line of computer products.


Figure 1: General paths of information flow in goal directed behavior. Information from the senses is analyzed both for generation of new action patterns, and for increase/decrease decisions about current actions. The latter decision is based on the rate of increase of satisfactory stimuli of types relevant to the goal determined by the drive state generators.
sort described in the last article. If you recall this process, you will remember that the essential ingredient is the definition of the feature by selective convergence of a variety of inputs from lower level feature extractors. There is no essential reason why the "feature" in this process must be related to a perceptual construct of the type we were dealing with then. In other words, although the process described was presented in terms of the elements of visual object recognition, it would be equally applicable to what might be termed "emotional perception." That is, the emotional relevance of a visual stimulus could be considered as much of a feature to be extracted as its intellectual identification.

We shall say more of this higher level extraction process, but for now just consider how an emotional feature extractor might be wired up. Let us say that as a start we already have a small number of lines encoding the identification of some object in the visual field regardless of location, etc. Now suppose that the output of such elements converges, among other places, on elements of the limbic system, and that the convergence is selected so that the "feature" which is extracted by the target neuron in the limbic system is "relevance" to some drive state. (Exactly how these connections are determined is not important; it might be hard wired or established through a later process of learning.) We would then have a group of limbic system neurons which would respond to many
stimuli relevant to a particular drive state. Such limbic system elements, each driven by a multitude of perceptial objects, would easily be enabled by inputs from the system responsible for gating classes of drive. relevant stimuli onto the reward bus. The essential element here is to see that the problem of decoding stimuli for emotional content is the same in terms of information processing as the problem of decoding theni for logical purposes, and that much of the same circuitry can serve both functions, since it is only after the level of object identification that the convergence patterns are different.

Exactly how this emotional perceptual apparatus is connected in detail is not yet well-understood, but it appears that whatever the precise nature of its operation, it will not be very different in principle from the model I have just described. Its general functional operation in terms of behavior is established. In terms of potential applications to robotics, the present model will serve to adequately summarize these facts. The general scheme is presented in fig. ure 1. In this diagram we see that the data flow from the receptors follows two main routes. After preliminary analysis in the sensory cortex, the data is available both to the limbic system for motivation-relevant feature extraction processes, and to the other areas of the cortex for logical analysis. The information which is processed in the limbic system can activate the reward mechanism if (1) the information decodes to features relevant to a drive state and (2) the limbic system elements which decode it are gated onto the reward system bus by activity of the appropriate drive state mechanism. When these conditions are met, the behavioral strategies developed by logical analysis of the sensory data can continue to be translated into motor patterns by the basal ganglia and other portions of the output system.

There seems to be a large component of the reward value of positive stimuli which is due to the rate of increase, or derivative, of the decoded stimulus rather than its absolute value. The situation with nonhomeostatic motivations and pain-escape behaviors involves the same machinery, with some differences. In the case of escape and avoidance behaviors, it is of course the reduction of activation of certain stimulus elements which serves to activate the reward mechanism, presumably through release of inhibitory elements. In the case of nonhomeostatic behavior, the situation is reminiscent of the difference between maskable and nonmaskable interrupts. Stimuli relevant to nonhomeostatic drive states are

## ENTERPRISES, INC.

Everything you need in small computer systems!
LEAR SIEGLER ADM 3A TERMINAL
kit $\$ 759.95$ Assembled \$854.95

ADM 1A TERMINAL
Assembled \$1529.00
ADM 2A TERMINAL Assembled $\quad \$ 1995.00$

## HAZELTINE 1500

 VIDEO TERMINAL
## Assemblea $\$ 1149.00$

Kit also available
MODULAR 1
INTELLIGENT TERMINAL
Assembled \$1659.00
IMSAI 8080 MICROCOMPUTER


With 22 slot
\$649.95

## SPECIAL BUYS

| IMSAI D | \$2295.00 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Sorac IQ 120 Video Terminal | 959.00 |
| DEC LA 180 Printer | 2769.00 |
| Compucolor 8001 Color Computer | 2595.00 |
| ICOM Microfloppy System. | 989.00 |
| North Star Microfloppy Disk Kit | 599.00 |
| Cromemco Z-2 Kit. | 565.25 |
| Javelin 9" Video Monitor | 159.95 |
| Micropolis Model 1053MOD 2 | 1799.00 |
| IMSAI AP44-44 Col. Printer Kit | 329.00 |
| TDL Xitan Alpha 1 Computer Kit | 699.00 |
| ICOM Model FD 3712. | 2795.00 |

DENI CENTRONICS 779 PRINTER


OKIDATA MODEL 110 LINE PRINTER
Friction Feed $\$ 1149.00$

Tractor Feed \$1279.00

RS 232C Serial Interface $\$ 260.00$

MODEL 22 LINE PRINTER tracerfead $\mathbf{\$ 2 2 4 9 . 0 0}$

TELETYPE MODEL 43.PRINTER $\$ 1299.00$


Assembled $\$ 929.00$

We carry a full line of the following: TDL, Centronics, Seals, Hazeltine, Micropolis, Hayden, IMSAI, Cromemco, Compucolor, Icom, Lear Siegler, Okidata, DEC, Javelin, North Star, Peripheral Vision. Same day delivery and shipping on most items. Full modern repair facilities on premises for complete servicing of everything we sell.


SYNCHRO-SOUND ${ }_{\text {ENTERPRISEs. Inc. }}$
The Computer People
193-25 Jamaica Avenue,
Jamaica, New York 11423
212/468-7067 Hours 9-4 daily and Saturday

TWX: 710-582-5886
Visit ournew showroom Working units on display Dept. bsb BankAmericard•Master Charge
"nonmaskable" in the sense that the drive state does not have to be activated in order for them to have an effect. What seems to occur here is that the decoding of these stimuli serves to inibiate the action of the drive state, thus energiving the organism's behavior, and the subsequent reduction of these stimuli by successfut behavior serves to activate the reward mechanism and direct the behavior.

What we have described accounts for the most basic function of motivational systems, their elementary goal directing functions. Several other important functions remain to be mentioned; among these are: the energizing or activating properties, the cue or stimulus properties, and the property of reinforcement of tearning. To take them in order, it is dear from the above discussion that there will be an increase in general ativity level resulting from an encounter with stimuli associated with a goal object, for example, directed tocomotion towards the goal which arises when the motor system is gated open. This is referred to in psychological jargon as "incentive activation." In addition, there is an increased activity level resulting from the operation of a drive state generator in the absence of any rele. vant stimuli. This appears to be a general increase in levels of behavioral motor output, irrespective of any specific relation to the drive state. Many different kinds of drives, for example, will produce increased measures of general activity in devices such as running whets, jiggle cages and the like which measure such activity. The phenomenon is called "nonspecific" activation, and its utility to the orgnism seems apparent. If drive state develops, the or. ganism has a statistically greater chance of encountering relevant stimuli if it moves around in the environment, even when such movement is random and undirected (notice how people tend to pace when highly motivated). The same argument would of course apply to a robot system.

The "cue" property of motivational states refers to the fact that the operation of motivational mechanisms generally gives rise to internal sensations which may themselves be considered as sensory stimuli, capable of entering into the information base on which the logical functions operate to produce behavioral strategies. Thus, the organism "knows" when it is hungry, and this data can itself be employed in conjunction with information from memory and sensory input to generate behaviors for trial. These are much more likely to lead to successful results than random behaviors. This makes the system much more efficient than one which, like the simple robot,
simply gates the contimuation of successiful behaviors. This is because succesoful be haviors (those that lead to encounters with goal relevant stimuli) are much more likely to occur. For example, if the information about operation of the hunger dnve is used in conjunction with information about current location to form a "memory address, ${ }^{3}$ any information about known encounters with food sources in the vicinity Can be accessed and used to generate behaviors with greater heuristic value than random exploration.

Finally, we must consider the role of the motivational systems in the reinforcement of leaming. You will recill that in the first article of this series, I mentioned two kinds of teaming process; one was Pavdovian conditioning which depended only on the temporal contiguity of a stimulus which was initially neutral, and a stimulus which naturally evoked some behavior. We saw that repetitions of this pairing led to the ability of the initially neutral preceding stimulus to evoke the behavior normally evoked by the second stimulus. It appears that this type of conditioning may be a fundamental property of neurons. A distinguishing feature of this type of learning is that only the pairing is important, not the consequences. The second type, however, called "operant conditioning" is entirely dependent on the consequences. Behaviors which the organism emits and which are followed by activation of the reward system tend to occur more trequently. Those which fail to generate activation of the reward system tend to occur tess frequently in the future. This type of learning is of course enormously useful in improving the range and efficiency of the organism's be. havioral repertoire, since it can be used to modify existing behavioral chains by the insertion or deletion of elements, or to build $4 p$ entir ely new behavioral sequences out of accidental successes. This occurs even if the reward system is driven directly by electrical brain stimulation, thus bypassing all the circuitry which normally decodes the environmentad and drive state stimuli. It appears that the reward system must be involved in this process, and there is mount. ing evidence that the basal ganglia participate in important ways as well. It is possible, although not definitely established, that a process of classical conditioning operating between the inputs to the basal ganglia could account for the phenomenon of operant conditioning. This theoreticat model will be presented here as the easitst approach to model in a robot brain.

From what we have said already, it is clear that a successfif behavior involves two

# Computer Mainframe System 

First in the TEl family . . . The MCS-112 and 122 Mainframe Systems.

# NOW AVAILABLE WITH AN ACTIVELY TERMINATED AND SHIELDED MOTHERBOARD AT NO INCREASE IN PRICE. 

The cabinet
A heary dity precision formed cabinet of fine craftemanshio. Completely mactined and ready for assembly Vertied for most efficient thernd characteristics Fumshed with all necessaryhadware

The front panel
The front panel is blank except for an indicating AC switch and a reset 5 witch. However, the chassis and mother board are designed so that you may remove the front panel and insert an MSA. or equivalent front panel.
Specifications MCS-119 MCS-122
 $\begin{array}{lll}\text { Power }+8 \text { volt } D C & 17 \text { amps } & 30 \text { amps } \\ \text { Power } \pm 16 \text { volt } D C & 2 \text { amps } & 4 \text { amps }\end{array}$


The cooling system A 115 CFM muffin fan with a commercial grade washable fiter will provide clean arflow over all cravity

## The wiring

All wiring is color coded and ALL is precut to length with comecting lugs factory machine applied.

NOW ... TEI puts it all together for you. Mainframe systems (12 and 22-5lot) ... Floppy and mini-floppy disc drive systems (single, double and triple) 16 K RAM ... a CPU with addressable "jump to" and autostart capability . . . 16 Charrned A/D and D/A converter . . . 3 serial + 3 parallel multiple I/O . . . and other supporting boards ... and our newest item, the PROCESSOR TERMINAL - A CRT, keyboard, mini-floppy disc and 12-5lot mainframe with a 8080A CPU - all housed in one quality aluminum case. All of these fine products at prices you will like. Watch for them all.

events at the basal ganglia: first the activation of a pattern of neural firing in the basal ganglia by cortical and thalamic inputs, and then a sustaining input from the reward system if the resulting behavioral output produces a more favorable stimulus situation with regard to goal related stimuli. Now any number of possible actions may be sent to the basal ganglia by the cortical mechanisms which are analyzing current events and memories of similar situations in the past. Some of these will be more successful than others in sustaining firing patterns in the basal ganglia. Remember the "self-quenching" action of the inhibitory elements in that structure. One function of this mechanism may be to insure that only one of the competing response patterns will emerge to direct the motor mechanisms. That is, the strongest input will most easily withstand the inhibitory action; and the inhibitory action which its own successful operation initiates will further undermine the attempts of competing firing patterns to seize the upper hand. Think of a bistable flip flop circuit when power comes on. Only one transistor winds up in the on state, and the other is completely off. In the same fashion, the mutually inhibitory actions of firing patterns in the basal ganglia would tend to insure that there was only one winner.

Just as in the case of the flip flop circuit, which one of the firing patterns wins may be determined by very minute differences in the ability of the competing activation patterns to fire their target neurons first. Furthermore, a variety of other factors (for example, how recently a particular neuron has fired) will cause the usual "winner" to lose some of the time. Thus, the patterns that emerge as behavior will have a ranking of probability; but it will never be guaranteed that one will always be the winner, only that it is the most likely to win. This is very different from most computer approaches, in which it is assumed that you know the best way, and do it that way always. In developing new behaviors to suit an unknown and changing environment, however, it is important to be able to experiment a little. Now if we could somehow alter the sensitivity of the target neurons a little bit in favor of one or another of the competing patterns so that that pattern could get a small jump on the competition, the probability of that pattern of behavior emerging as the victor would be increased. If this could be done in a way contingent on the behavior being "successful" (ie: activating the reward system), when by chance it was
the winner, we would have all the features of operant conditioning.

It appears that this happens, and that at least with respect to complex, feedback controlled, environmentally-oriented behaviors, it does involve the basal ganglia. The process is called "reinforcement," and at the cellular level we don't know how it works. A reasonable guess, however, would be that it is essentially a process of classical conditioning of the cells of the basal ganglia by sequential activation by first the cortical and then the reward system's inputs. We know from studies of simple nervous systems that this classical conditioning mechanism, based on simple temporal contiguity of inputs, can occur within a single neuron when two inputs are activated sequentially. The operant conditioning process then may be the result of classical conditioning of certain cells, such as those of the basal ganglia, by inputs on the reward bus following firing by inputs from the cortical pattern generators. The resulting small increase in the ability of the cortical inputs to fire those particular target neurons would then increase the likelihood of that pattern emerging as the dominant output.

In the case of a robot system modeling this kind of action, it clearly would be handled differently in detail. One might easily envision a system in which the processors which decoded the equivalent of the cortical inputs into the equivalent of the basal ganglia outputs to the motor system would apply a numerical weighting to the various inputs received, and would increment the weighting if the "reward" input were active within a short period thereafter. What would be important would be the provision of some mechanism, perhaps a pseudorandom number generator, for making the predominance hierarchy probabilistic rather than absolute; and provision for changing the weighting according to the success of the behavior when tried. With these two features, the robot would achieve, within the limits of its behavioral capabilities, the flexibility and adaptiveness that characterize brains. It would also achieve their ability to make mistakes, but that seems to be a price that evolution has found acceptable.

I have presented this model of operant conditioning as though it were occurring exclusively in the basal ganglia. While this illustrates the general principle involved, it is clear that more is involved in the real brain. The projections of the reward system extend into large portions of the cortex, and it is clear that things other than the probability of output patterns can be modi-

## Peripheral Vision impacts your computer!



## with a full-size, low-cost impact printer.

Until now, the hobbyist and small businessman have had one major problem in assembling a reasonably priced microprocessor system with the capabilities found in the more costly computers. It was impossible to find a high-quality, high-output printer for hard copy needs at an affordable price.

Peripheral Vision has come up with a solution.
We are offering a full-size impact printer designed for microprocessors-and it comes with a mini price. Prices start as low as $\$ 540$ for the printer, interface card kit. and the power supply. And that won't impact your pocketbook.

Peripheral Vision's printer is loaded with capabilities. Take a look:

- It's fast-120 characters per second
- 96 characters per line, 12 characters per inch horizontal, 6 lines per inch
- Makes up to 4 copies simultaneously
- $5 \times 7$ character matrix
- Ribbon has built-in re-inkers for a life of 10,000,000 characters
- Paper can be either a standard $81 / 2$-inch roll, fanfold or cut page
- Interfaces to 8 -bit parallel ports (one input \& one output)
- Compatible with the S-100 bus (use our optional parallel port card)

Just remember, Peripheral Vision is committed to helping you get along with your computer. As an example, the printer we are offering is high in quality, low in cost and will definitely impact your system. Other examples include Floppy Disk Drive systems, Digital Cassette systems, Stand Alone Audio Cassette interfaces and our inexpensive Keyboard.
$\square$ Send me more information on how to impact my computer! $\square$ OK, here's my $\$ 540$, send a printer kit.

- Here's $\$ 695$ for an assembled \& tested printer. And thanks!

| Name | Company |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Address | City | State |
|  | (BankAmericard/VISA. Master Charge or COD's also welcome.) |  |


P.O.Box 6267/Denver, Colorado 802O6 303/777-4292
fied by similar learned processes. For example, the weight attached to particular stimulus features in generating the output patterns in the first place, or the weight attached to particular items from memory in generating these action patterns, can all be altered by the reinforcement process. Such things more likely occur at cortical levels than in the basal ganslia, and their details are obscure. However, there is no reason why the principles described here could not be applied to such functional processes in an advanced robot. Once the principle of operant conditioning is employed, it is possible in theory to chieve any degree of fine tuning of any process in the machine. It should be noted, by the way, that the more the machine relies on operant conditioning rather than hard wiring or unmodifiable softwars to generate its responses, the longer training perlod it will need, and the longer "inf ancy" it will have in which it will need a "mother" to keep its major errors from being disasters. In organic brains, the period of helpless infancy is directly proportional to the flexibility and adaptiveness of the adult brain, for just this reason.

Another importanl brain function, related to the concept of motivation in respect to energizing and directing behavior, is what is toosely referred to as "arousal and atten. tion." There are two general types of arousal systems, and one depends on the other. The most fundamentan is a general "tonic" arousal system. This term refers to the fact that the system sets the general level of activity in the nervous system over long periods of time, ie: it sets the "tone" of the system. The most important part of this system is a group of diffuse nuclei forming long column in the central part of the spinal cord, medulla, pons and mesencephason. This area is collectively referred to as the "reticular formation." One of the great earty discoveries in brain function was the finding that the forebrain does not simply run of its own accord it requires constant drive from the reticular formation to keep it processing. In this sense, the reticular formation acts like the brain's on/off switch. However, whereas most computers are either on or off, the brain is capable of operating at various levels of activation. Intuitively, you know the difference between feeling highly atert and excited, and feeling awake but inattentive and relaxed. This reflects different leyels of operation of the forebrain, under control of the reticular formation. An imperfect anatogy could be made with a computer
having a variable clock speed, but even here, it is not strictly speed of processing that is affected. The general modulating inputs from the reticular formation connect very widely through the forebrain and serve to bias the celk there towards or away from firing level. As we saw earlitr, this not only has implication for the rate of activity in these cells, but also for the nature of the processing they perform, since the analog and digital factors in the cell's input are related. Recall for example that the biasing level of a feature extractor may determine the degree to which the input must resemble the optimal input in order to cause an output. Thus, not only tevel of activity and speed of processing, but also nature of processing is affected, usually in general way appropriate to dealing with situations requiring or not requiring attention.

At the two extremes of reticutar formation control, we have high excitement on the ore hand and unconsciousiness on the other. (Do not confuse unconsciousness with sleep. Sleep is a separate octive process that reflects a different type of organization of fortbrain activity. We shall not discuss sleep, since I have yet to see any relevance of sleep to design of robot brains, and no. body knows what it's good for in humans either.) Part of the utility of such a system in a robot would be to conserve power when the environment was not demanding much attention. The power saving function is not inconsiderable in your own case either; the brain draws about 25 W , which is a healthy fraction of your avallable energy. A more important point is that the raised arousal levels provide a substrate out of which particular patterns of forebrain activity can be carved by selective inhibition. This is the process called "attention."

Let us first look at the sources of arousal. The reticular system is activated by three major types of input. One, which we have already dealt with in part, is the input from the mechanisms which detect and regulate motivational states. We mentioned there a general, nonspecific component to the arousal produced by motivational states. This appears to function through activation of the reticular formation by the motivational systems, or in some cases by the intemal stimuli that activate those systems. A second source of control over reticular activation comes from the sensory systems. This oceurs in a rather unique way. As the axons carrying sensory information through the brain to areas which analyze its contents pass by the reticular formation, they give off branches which contact cells
in the lateral part of the reticular formation (see figure 2). These cells in turn activate cells in the central portion of the reticular formation which give off long axons that carry the activation regulating control impulses to the rest of the brain. What is interesting here is that there is no attempt to keep the sensory input lines separate. Inputs from receptors for touch, sound, light and all other senses all synapse indiscriminately on the same neurons. There is thus no qualitative component to the reticular formation's input data, ohly quantitative. What it is responding to is the total amount of sensory activity in the receptors, or in other words, the general level of environmental "noise." Like all sensory systems, this one responds most strongly to things that change. Thus, abrupt changes in the level of activity at any sensory receptor will serve to activate the reticular formation and arouse the rest of the nervous system. Strange though it may seem, therefore, it is not the conscious perception of the sensory input which is arousing. In fact, if the reticular formation is damaged and the rest of the sensory apparatus is left intact, the organism will not be aroused by the most intense stimulation, even though electrical recording techniques show that the sensory information is getting to the sensory areas of the forebrain in full strength.

The function of this mechanism is clear: if there is a lot of changing activity in the environment, the organism probably needs to be alert and attending to it. The reticular formation is very old evolutionarily, and this mechanism probably represents one of the earliest types of response to the environment, one which is still useful even in the most advanced brains. If the process were to stop here, we would have an organism that could respond. adequately to external events, but which would not be spontaneously alert in the absence of a need state or an external stimulus which required attention. This is approximately the behavior pattern of creatures such as amphibians and reptiles, which have little or no cortex. In the case of animals with a welldeveloped cortex, we see the development of a third set of inputs to the reticular formation, those from the cortex. This establishes a positive feedback loop between the reticular formatlon and the cortex which enables the cortical-reticular system to "lock on" and sustain its own activity. This development allows for control over arousal levels by the results of internal processing, and the brain is freed from dependence on need states or environmental input for activation. This is clearly advantageous when a


Figure 2: The brain's arousal and attention system. The reticular formation provides general arousal in response to several classes of input. The frontal cortex can focus the brain's processing by cutting selected systems out of the broad arousal provided by the reticular formation.
level of cerebral sophistication has been reached which permits action on the basis of anticipated events. With this feedback loop, the more advanced brains achieve the capability for maintained conscious thought and regulation of their own operation.

The other aspect to the control of arousal is one which allows the organism to focus its operation specifically on certain forebrain processes while shutting down others. That is, given a state of arousal or alertness to begin with, it is possible to channel this activation into particular functions. The operation of this mechanism is what we experience as "attention." In figure. 2, notice that the projections of the reticular formation are shown having a facilitatory effect on a relay neuron in the thalamic nucleus (lateral geniculate) which is part of the pathway from the retina to the visual cortex. It does this by inhibiting a set of neurons in the so-called "nonspecific" nucleus of the thalamus which in turn normally inhibits the sensory relay neuron. Activity in the reticular formation thus tends to promote transmission in the visual system, as it does in other brain systems, and lack of reticular bias tends to shut it down. Now notice the input from the frontal cortex to the cells of the "nonspecific" thalamic nuclei. These have the opposite effect: they can counteract the reticular drive and shut down selected systems. In a similar fashion, the frontal cortex
and the reticular formation jointly controt the operation of most forbbrain systems. The way the process is arranged, the cortex does not directly activate any of the systems, but it can selectively oppose reticular activation. This means that given a general state of arousal activating the forebrain, the frontal cortex can manipulate the operation of various systems by cutting them out of the reticular activation, or permitting them to run. Thus, the frontal cortex can "carve out" a pattern of specific processing actions by selectively inhibiting what is not wanted. It thus is capable of orchestrating the opera. tion of the higher processing centers, given the basic arousal by the reticular system. This process of attention has its origins in a hard wired reflex operation called the "orienting reflex" which shifts attention $\mathrm{t}_{0}$, and has motor components which orient the receptors to, any strong novel stimulus. You experience this primitive mode of attention focusing when you reflexively spin around to face the source of an unex. pected sound. At a somewhat more advanced tevel, the cortex can make use of the information from the motivational system to decide what stimuli or systems are "relevant" at the moment and locus processing activities accordingly. At the most advanced levels of operation, focusing of attention may be directed by the results of logical operations. Whatever the source of the decision, the process is the same.

The frontal cortex is the most andyanced part of the brain system, and one of the roles it apparently plays is the organization of the activities of other systems to achieve high tevel operations. Presumably, the reason it operates by opposing reticular drive, rather than activating the forebrain directly, is because it is itsell activated by the reticu. lar system under the controf of the factors just discussed. There may be no reason other than evolutionary sequence for not combining the two functions, although the initial general activation well as the re sponse speed of the reticular formation are a safety feature.

There is a general inhibitopy system which can oppose reticular activation at anl levels, and the frontal cortex initiated attention control is actually best viewed as the highest tevel of this general inhibitory system. Other lower processing units can contribute inhibitory control to this system at appropriate levels, and the actual pattern of activation of the brain at any instant is the result of an ascending activating influence from more primitive levels being modulated by a descending pattern of selective inhibition from more advanced levels. This is part of the general "fail salfe"
pattern of control which was described in the first article of this series. Loss of high command does not incapacitate lower cen. ters, it frees them to operate independent. ly as best they can. This is in idea that might be important in reliable robot brain design.

## Analysis and Logic

What remains to be discussed is the brain's logical operation. This is of course one of the areas in which our current com. puters do very well already, and one where the brain frequently comes in second best. It evolved after all around control systems for chasing visible targets, and that doesn't require too much advanced thought. It is just as well, too, that our computer's do well here because we really know very little about the brain's logical operations. Humans are best for that sort of investigation, and there dee few volunteers for experimental brain surgery. There are tew points of interest, however, that may be worth scrutinizing. The first of these points emphasizes the utility of the brain's combined analog and digital, two-dimensional "byte" of temporad and spatiad dimensions (Dare I coin the term "gulp"?). One of the real uses of such an arrangement, in which the in. tensity associated with each bit (axon) of the digital information is carried in analog form in the temporal dimension of that bit, is that you can operate logically and mathematically on those two stpects of the bit independently.

Consider what can be done if you have a set of lines which represent the output of the highest level feature extractors. These lines are the result of processing in cortical areas where the outputs from the various sensory modalities, already highly recoded, are brought together to generate informa. tion about the state of the external world based on synthesis of the features extracted from all the available sensory data. Studies of brain damage in humans have given us some insight into the operation of these areas and the strange phenomena which can occur when their function is impaired. Things such as loss of the ability to name objects by sight while retaining the ability to draw them, or to name them by touch, are seen. A host of similar tantalizing bits of information are beginaing to paint a picture of the functions of these areas. It appears that highly extracted in. formation can be operated on here in a logical way, used to access memory, and even generate output. This, however, is actually prior to the operation of the highest tevels of lunction which are concerned with extrapolation of the future course of

## You can buy software from anybody but ours works in your system.

## We only sell one product, Quality.

We have been in business for over nine years building a reputation for providing a quality product at nominal prices - NOT what the traffic will bear. Our software is:

- Versatlle - as most programs allow for multiple modes of operation.
- Tutorlal - as each program is self prompting and leads you through the program (most have very detailed instructions contained right in their source code).
- Comprehensive - as an example our PSD program not only computes Power Spectral Densities but also includes FFT's, Inverse-transforms, Windowing, Sliding Windows, simultaneous FFT's variable data sizes, etc. and as a last word our software is:
- Readable - as all of our programs are reproduced full size for ease in reading.
- Virtually Machine Independent - these programs are written in a subset of Dartmouth Basic but are not oriented for any one particular system. Just in case your Basic might not use one of our functions we have included an appendix in Volume V which gives conversion algorithms for 19 different Basic's; thats right, just look it up and make the substitution for your particular version. If you would like to convert your favorite program in to Fortran or APL or any other language, the appendix in Volume II will define the statements and their parameters as used in our programs.
Over $85 \%$ of our programs in the first five volumes will execute in most 8 K Basic's with 16 K of free user RAM. If you only have 4 K Basic, because of its' lack of string functions only about $60 \%$ of our programs in Volumes I thru V would be useable, however they should execute in only 8 K of user RAM.

All of our programs are available on machine readable media. For those that have specific needs, we can tailor any of our programs for you or we can write one to fit your specific needs.

Soon To Be Released-Vol. VIII-Homeowners Programs (Includes Federal Income Tax Program)


## SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

220-B Knollwood, Key Biscayne, FL 33149
Phone orders call 800-327-6543
Information-(305) 361-1153
Add $\mathbf{\$ 1 . 5 0}$ per volume handllng, all domestic shipments sent U.P.S. except APO and P.O. Box which go parcel post. Foreign orders add $\$ 8.00 /$ volume for alr shipment and make payable In U.S. dollars only.
AVAILABLE AT MOST COMPUTER STORES
Master Charge and Bank Americard accepted.

# Everyone's getting personal in Long Beach. <br> <br> 3 full days of technical sessions, exhibits, <br> <br> 3 full days of technical sessions, exhibits, home-brew displays and the latest on personal and home-brew displays and the latest on personal and small business computing, all at PERCOMP '78. small business computing, all at PERCOMP '78. <br> <br> April 28-29-30. 

 <br> <br> April 28-29-30.}

From Creative Computing Magazine comes David Ahi with all you'll ever need to know on "Marketing for the New Manufacturer."

Attorney Kenneth Widelitz will be on hand with some friendly advice on "Tax Aspects of Lemonaide Stand Computing* while his friend attorney Leonard Tachner delivers the bow-down on "Patents, Copyrights and Computers."

Admission for 3 full days of personal computing, complete with 180 exhibits, 66 fascinating seminars and all the going and coming you want is $\$ 10$ ( $\$ 8$ for students and juniors) at the door, and \$8 (\$6 for students and juniors) if you pre-register.

Whether you're just a beginner or a well informed expert, you'll find the latest on ham radio communications, graphic

Just for the fun of it, we have an entire home-brew section... robotics, games, computer music, even every-day, sensible stuff like checkbook balancing and preparing mailing lists. You're sure to take home some new tricks to your computer.

Dr. Portia Isaacson, a contributing editor for Datamation and an associate of Byte, brings computer enthusiasts the very latest word on "Computer Store Retailing"

Louis Field, president of the International Computer Society/ SCCS, gives you everything he's got on "Getting Started in Micro-Computing."

Jim Butterfield is on his way from Toronto with the entire, unabridged truth about KIM. Jim co-authored The First Book of KIM.

Carol Anne Ogdin's keynote address bares the facts on "How Personal Computers Are Being Used Today." Carol comes to us from Software Technique, Inc. in Alexandria, Virginia.

And don't forget, PERCOMP '78 has booth after booth of everything in personal and small business computing.

5 months before show time our dynamite exhibit list includes from $A$ to $V$ :

## The Astute:

Advanced Computer Products Alpha Supply Co. Apple Computer, Inc. A-Vidd Electronics

## The Brilliont:

Byte Industries Incorporated
Byte Shop Lawndale
Byte Publications, Inc.

## The Captivating:

Colcomp
Computalker Consultonts
Computerland
Computer Magazine
The Computer Mart of Orange
Computer Pathways Unlimited, Inc.
Computer Power \& Light Inc.
Creative Computing

## The Dynamic:

Databyte, Inc. D.C. Hayes Assoc. Dilithium Press Dynabyte, Inc.

## The Energetic:

Edwords Assoc.
Electronics Warehouse ${ }^{\text {j }}$ Inc. Electro-Sonic Components, Inc. Entech

The Hearty:
Heathkit Electronic Centers Hobby World

## The Irresistible:

 Interface Age MagazineThe Jovial: Jade Company James Henry Co.

The Keen
Kathryn Alwood Enterprises Kilobaud Mogazine

The Magnificent:
Marinchip Systems Micropolis Corporation Mission Control

The Omnipotent: OK Machine \& Tool Corp. Olson Electronics, Inc. Optical Electronics, Inc. Orange County Computer Center


2

events. If the spatial (digital) byte of this "gulp" of information encodes the state of the external world in its millions of bits, the anatog (temporan) byte of the same "gulp" represents the Current strength of activation of the feature extractors generat. ing each of these bits. The rate of change of each feature with time can be obtained by differentiating the analog (temporat) byte on that lime. This is easily done at the neural level by negative feedthack from the cell's own axon, and does not affect the content of the associated digital word. Doing the process twice gives you the second derivative. If the whole collection of bits represents the state of the external world coded in terms of its cognitive features, the process produces the first and second time derivatives of reality, so to speak. These derivatives, added to the initial value, give the predicted next value of the analog (temporal) byte of the next state of the sensory world. It may be in error, but it is the best prediction from available data, at teast without assistance from memory of past experiences. This means that it is relatively easy to extrap. olate from moment to moment the future course of incredibly complex patterns of information. This extrapolation can be sent to the limbic system for analysis of the reward value of such a state of the world, and anticipatory action taken if necessary. The consequences of one's own actions can similarly be extrapolated by the same process applied to the current output commands. Of course, this simple process Cannot be extended too far. It will only suffice for moment to moment sorts of operations, but these are exactly the rean time applications that the more traditional approaches are too slow to handle. This is particularty true in the case of al system required to dead in reak time with a generalized environment. The details of the process as I have presented them are highy speculative, but it is clear that something like this occurs, and the potential utility of the analog aspect of the "gulp" is dear in this regard.

Our present experimental evidence indicates that this type of atolity, the ability to modify present behavior on the basis of extrapolated future events, is the province of the most advanced parts of the brain, such as the frontal cortex. This is particularly true of the ability to inhibit current gratifying behavior in anticipation of greater future good. The anatomy of the frontal cortex's connections suggests that it has all the appropriate links for operating in the way just described, as does its prominant role in inhibitory controf of other regions.

It is easy to imagine that following the development of a primitive extrapolative system such as the one described here, and the corresponding development of appropriate control outputs to express the corrections behaviorally, further relinements would include the development of logical and memory functions in the service of the extrapolator to improve capability for long term analysis. The development of such capability seems to be one of the advanced features that sets the braims of men apart from those of most animals. The abillity to encode complex situations in symbolic form (as in words and numbers) undoubtedly aids enormously in this process. In terms of brain wiring, these processes are not well understood. Fortumately, computer technology is strong here.

## The Importance of the "Almost" Gate

Two advantages derived from the nature of the brain's togic gates bear mentioning. What is noteworthy are some functions of the property I have nicknamed the "almost gate," that is, the production of an output pulse when some percentage of the inputs are active. The result of this operation of course is to awow the gate to fire in response to a number of different input patterms which only need be similar. For example, some but not all of the elements feeding a feature extractor may be fired by a similar feature. If it is similar enough it may work. This sort of operation underties one of the important differances between brain memories and computer memories. When you access a word in a computer memory, you get back the contents of that word, period. Although the physical nature of the brain's memory storage mechanism is a mystery to us stitl, one thing that is clear about its operation is that a stimulus which matches an hem in memory accesses not only that particular memory but also a host of similar items. This is an important tool, since "similar" items are those most likely to have important relationships to the problem at hand. Materials so accessed can of course be screened for relevance and in turn used to generate new memory calls. The development of this type of "associative" memory call in etectronic hardware would go very far towards giving a robot brain much of the power of its organic counterpart. So long as the principle of selective convergence is used appropriately to generate the inputs for successive echelons of the "almost gates," it will be the case that the astortment of input patterns which can fire the final gate will have similarity along some important conceptual dimension. The outputs of such gates, when used to form

## Butlda whole new world with The Blues.

memory addresses, would therefore access items associated in that dimension, ie: the same set of input lines would activate detectors for several "Similar" input patterms. Of course with a conventional procossor it would be difficult to handle the appearance of a number of memory words simultaneousty on the bus, but there are a variety of ways to emulate brain architecture, from fast sequential processing to multiple processors handling memory control.

Finally, the "almost gate" mode of operation is probably responsible for that most impressive of orgaric brain func. tions: the ability to make intuitive leaps that defy the constraints of formal logic. When a computer, as presently constructed, has insulficient data to arrive at a solution using acceptable logicall procedures, that's that. But the brain's gates can get there without all the "proper" inputs. They can get there with some of the essential elements missing if the input pattern is similar enough to the correct one to get by the "almost gate." Thus, partial pictures of the state of the world can stall sugesest correct inter. pretations. Of course, they may be wrong; they have to be tested agsinst reatity. We make mistakes; computers don't. But the very feature of our processing that permits mistakes also enables ts to go beyond the limitations of the data and make generalizations and intuitive leaps. In a machine with sufficient power to test its solutions against the real world, the ability to make mistakes is not so serious a price to pay for the advantages.

If you have come with me this far, you have seen what I know, or can guess, about some of the interesting relationships be. tween the brain and the computer. What I would tike to do in this closing section is to share with you some of the speculations of a brain sclentist on that most fascinating of all questions that can be asked about a computer: "Could a computer designed by humans really think and feel emotions and be conscious?" It is a question without an answer of course; we can never know for certain about one another's subjective mental experiences, let alone those of a machine. The question belongs to philosophy, if anywhere, and I am not a philosopher. Working daily with the machine dike functions of brains, however, gives a cert ain perspective on the problem.

By this point it should be clear to you that, while we are far from understanding all of the workings of the brain, those that we do understand have turned out to be quite comprehensible in terms of machine. like functions. The fact that its gates are
made of compounds of carbon and hydrogen instead of silicon and germanium is hardly reason to draw important distinctions. In my opinion there is nothing yet visible in the brain to suggest the presence, or necessity, of any nonmechanistic property in its operation. Yet there is the mind and the universe of subpective experience, which certainly seem to be nomphysical. On the other hand, the mind is certainly at ceast the "captive" of the physical brain. By appropriate electrical stimulation of your brain, I could cause you to feel rage, fear, joy or other emotions; I could cause you to experience humser, or satiety, or any other motivation; I could cause you to remember forgotten events, to see or hear things that were not there just as realistically as if they were. All these things can be done by manipulation of the physical brain. They can be done by electrical methods, surgical methods or pharmacological methods, all of which are physical operations on a physical mechanical device. Vet, they surely and unerringly affect, even determine, the content of subjective conscious experience. I can wouch for it since l've dome it (some of it) to my own brain.

Now if the mind is the "captive" of the brain in this sense, it must mean eikher that the mind is a nomphysical something whose mature and content is determined somehow by the state of the physical mechanical brain, or that the mind and the brain are one and the same thing. I prefer the latter notion simply because it requires fewer assumptions. It says that the subjective experience of our mental activities is simply the brain's perception of its own operations. According to this view, the operation of the visual feature extractors, for example, is the experience of the subjactive visual perception. Not that the neural activity somehow causes or gives rise to the mental event, but that they are one and the same thing. The opera. tion of the limbic system $\$ \$$ the experience of emotion. The operation of the basal ganglia is the willing of an action.

The point of view incidentally is not necessarily "mechanistic" in the sense of proposing that the mind is physical in mature. It simply says that the mind which we experience subjectively, and the brain which we experience objectively through the senses, are one and the same thing experienced in two different ways. Whether that "thing" is a part of the physical world (which is a construction of our brain by inference about the subjective sensory experiences we have), or a part of the mental world which we experience directly, is indeterminate. They may even both be simply interpretations of somathing alse.

All that is said is that the operation of the machine-like brain as we know it through the senses, and operation of the mind, are two ways of experiencing the same underlying process.

Now what does this imply about a computer? it certainly does not imply that anything that can produce behavior identical to that of a human being must therefore have a mind and subjective experience. As I have noted at other points in this series, our emotional experiences, subjective sensory experiences and other aspects of our minds are all paralleled by particular brain operations which have necessary and useful behavioral functions. A good robot needs an emotion circuit because it is helpful in generating and controlling adaptive behavior. A circuit that performs this function in the case of the robot, however, need not necessarily be associated with a subjective experience. Even if it caused an advanced robot with linguistic capability to be able to discuss its "feelings," it would only imply that the circuitry in question gave the device the ability to adjust its verbal output appropriately in accord with the conditions it encountered, in a way similar to our own.

On the other hand, if the brain's operation is the source of mental experience, and if the brain is-a physical mechanical device, it follows that a computer of similar complexity might have subjective mental experiences. The question hinges on just how the operation of the brain leads to the occurrence of that set of subjective ex.
periences we call a mind. If there is something unique about the particular operation of the particular sort of physical device we know of as a brain, and if that is a prerequisite for mental experience, then clearly no very different machine can have it. If on the other hand, the sort of subjective experience we know is simply a concomitant of certain kinds of self-sustaining information processing operations, regardless of the physical substrates performing them, then it would not matter how the device was constructed.

Thus, the fact that the brain is understandable in all its operations as a physical information processing device can only tell us that it may be possible for a computer to have subjective experience. Whether one ever does or not is not really an answerable question. I think that what it will ultimately come down to is that if our machines have the capability of interacting with us in a rational manner, and making comments that would indicate emotional experiences if made by another human, then we will come to feel that they have subjective experience and treat them accordingly. That, after all, is in the final analysis all that we know about one another.■

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

Trehub. A, "Neuronal Models for Cognitive Processes: Networks for Learning, Perception and Imagination," J Theor Biol (1977) 65, 141 169.

## MORE 6800 SOLUTIONS:

## FOR SWTPC 6800



- FAST, ACCURATE A/D, D/A CONVERSIONS
- EIGHT ANALOG INPUT CHANNELS
- ONE HICH-SPEED ANALOG OUTPUT
- OCCUPIES ONE //O SLOT
- $\$ 87.50$ KIT $\$ 115.00$ ASSM.

SC- 1 SERIAL INTERFACE CARD

- RS-232 SERIAL INTERFACE
- FULL CONTROL SIGNALS IMPLEMENTED
- MOST VERSATILE SERIAL I/O AVAILABLE
- \$30.00 KIT $\$ 40.00$ ASSM.

FOR MOTOROLA "D2"
DA-1 UPGRADEKIT

- CONVERTS D2 TO TERMINAL I/O
- RETAINS FULL CASSETTE I/O CAPABILITY
- INCLUDES RT/68MX ROM MONITOR/O.S.
- ALLOWS USE OF BASIC, EDITORS, ASSEMBLERS, ETC.
- RS-232 SERIAL INTERFACE
- DA1 w/70 p. MANUAL \$69.95

MOTOROLA MMS68104 16K RAM

- 16K BYTES DYNAMIC RAM
- ENGINEERED SPECIFICALLY FOR "D2"
- EXORCISOR - TYPE BUSS
- \$395.00 ASSEMBLED


## M6800 SOFTWARE

A/BASIC COMPILER

- 8K EXTENDED BASIC COMPILER
- CONVERTS BASIC PROGRAMS TO FAST, MEMORY EFFICIENT MACHINE LANGUAGE
- DESIGNED'FOR RT/68 - SUPPORTS MULTIPROGRAMMING
- EXTREMELY VERSATILE I/O
- KC CASSETTE + MANUAL - $\$ 49.95$ RT/68MX OPERATING SYSTEM
- EXPANDEDCONSOLE MONITORROM
- REAL TIME OPERATING SYSTEM
- DIRECT MIKBLJG REPLACEMENT
- pIA OR MULTI-ACIA I/O
- RT/68MX ROM w/MANUAL $\$ 55.00$

Master Charge \& VISA Welcome
U.S. Orders Postpaid


Figure 1 The system block diagram of the multiple microprocessor laboratory. This design allows each student team to have a separate dedicated computer with a shared set of peripherals controlled by the main system. The use of a common mass storage, printing and card input facility avoids the expense of having equivalent facilities at each student station. The "microstations" are small computers with limited (but still interactive) resources.

# A College Microcomputer 

Bill Foster Bob Southern Algonquin College 200 Lees Av
Ottawa K1S OC5 CANADA

## Facility



Photo 1: A group of students using the microprocessor laboratory described in this article.

If a student were asked to design a lab facility for a course in microprocessor hardware and software at the college level, the equipment list could be formidable. From the student's viewpoint there should be one computer per student or pair of students, with quick and simple edit capability, fast assembly, instant hard copy and a source file that nobody else can erase. Other desirable features could be serial, parallel and bus access to the computer for hardware projects, access to callable 10 routines, and simple system operation that would not need an operator. With a budget of less than $\$ 20,000$, the system first planned by the faculty at Algonquin College in Ottawa CANADA lacked many of the above features. However, by use of fast, shared inputoutput equipment plus simple multipoint network communications, such a facility was designed and implemented in eight months within the $\$ 20,000$ budget. Approximately 100 students in seven separate lab groups used this facility at Algonquin College during 1977. Photo 1 shows some of the students, each in front of one of the microcomputer stations. Figure 1 shows the system block diagram, including the main computer, a Dynalogic DMS/6800
system with dual diskettes, and the nine bus connected microstations, each a stand alone college-built Motorola 6800 microcomputer.

Student programs written in assembly language are entered via data cards, either punched or mark sensed, and are assembled at the Dynalogic main station, which also runs Algonquin's batch software program. Listing of programs is optional, controlled by the students. The assembled program can be executed right in the main station or down-line loaded over a common data bus to one of nine microstations. Each microstation is essentially a 6800 microcomputer with keyboard and LED display, where hardware projects can be interfaced and debugged via software or lab test equipment. Details of the microstations are discussed later. A typical 50 card program can be read, assembled and transferred to one of the microstations in less than 20 seconds. If a listing is also needed, the time would be about one minute; hence the system very easily supports lab sized groups of up to 16 students.

One might wonder why the card reader approach was taken in the design of this system. Aside from the much reduced cost compared to diskettes and low speed terminals at each station, the card reader eliminates the time lost in learning the system operation details and the intricacies of an editor, which is a high overhead for a new student in a 1 semester course. Card input permits errors to be corrected quickly and also permits the student to have full control over the source file. The mark sense option permits students to prepare programs anywhere, an advantage to night school students who may not have access to a card punch between weekly classes. On the output side both time and costs are saved by using one medium speed printer (100 characters per second), rather than many low speed hard copy terminals, such as Teletypes.

This facility was available on an open shop basis to all students from 8 AM to midnight daily, except during scheduled lab periods. After the first week the students operated the system without help, with only a few hours lost during debugging of new system software and hardware. The Dynalogic DMS system itself operated without failure of any kind during 1977.

## Program Format and Operation Details

Program format is one instruction per card using the Motorola 6800 assembly language. One job card is required to control
the destination of the assembled program. On it the job terminator ( $\&$ ) is followed by a single digit, 0 , for the main system, or 1 to 9 for the appropriate microstation. After the card deck is read, the assembler offers the student the option of listing or no listing, the only necessary response during batch operations.

If the program's object code is to be transferred to one of the microstations, the station's number is then announced on the console video display. If the microstation's receive program is already running, the file is transferied after handshaking between the main station and the appropriate microstation. If the microstation's receive program is not yet running, the main station will continue handshaking attempts along with a repeated console announcement of the destination until the microstation responds, after which down-line loading begins. At 9600 bps, most files are transferred in less than 1 second. Striking $K$ on the console keyboard during listing or while waiting to down-line load an object file will kill the student's job, automatically starting the next job.

At a particular microstation, a fresh copy of the object code is sometimes desirable, particularly during debugging operations. Typing L5 on the main station's keyboard reloads microstation \#S's most recent object file from the main station's diskette, eliminating the necessity of reentering a card deck. Programs executed in the main station have available to them an extensive set of callable routines, such as OUTMES, which outputs a user message on the console CRT, and INTERM which inputs a character from the console keyboard, plus a set of read and write routines for the diskette.

## Hardware

Figure 1 shows the two serial ports on the main computer station, the 600 bps terminal port connected to the console terminal, and the 9600 bps line port. Under program control, the line port can be steered by the line switcher to communicate with the card reader and line printer or to the "microbus," an RS-232-C serial bus connected to all nine microstations. The line switcher box also contains hardware for parallel interfacing of the card reader and line printer, as well as code conversion hardware for the card reader's output, converting either mark sense code or 029 punch code to ASCII. The microbus uses standard RS. 232-C signals, but with secondary channel pin assignments at the microstations, per-

## Acknowledgements

Our sincere thanks go to Sam Zemlak and Andy Ouellette who constructed and tested the line switcher and the nine microstations.


Figure 2: The main station which controls the entire system has this memory map in its $8 K$ byte region of programinable memory. The three phases of a batch processing operation of a given student's job are shown as a horizontal dimension of the memory map.


Photo 2: A closeup of a typical microstation with a student busy using it.
mitting the use of normal RS-232-C pin assignments by the microstations for their own serial communication with other devices.

## System Software

The batch software is essentially DYNAMO, the Dynalogic monitor, extensively overlaid to support batch operation. Figure 2 shows the 8 K memory map during three main phases of the batch cycle. During phase 1 we see the source program in memory, as read from the card reader, before it is written out on the diskette. Phase 2 shows the assembler now in memory as it reads the source file and outputs the object file to the diskette. The symbol table builds up from address 1640, the top of the assembler, and may overwrite batch's read routine which is expendable after phase 1 is completed. Up to 90 symbols are permitted. During phase 3 the object code is transferred from the diskette to the appropriate station. A program executed in the main station can use up to 6 K bytes of programmable memory (hexadecimal addresses 0000 to 18 FF ) and is written as a subroutine which returns to batch upon completion. Batch itself is automatically refreshed from the diskette before the next job, ensuring clean code even if it was previously overwritten by the symbol table or by a runaway student program.

Figure 3 shows the diskette track allocations. Batch itself is stored on track 76. The latest source file, up to 6 K bytes long, is stored on tracks 74 and 75 . The object code is stored on tracks 64 to 73 , with one 4 K byte track being assigned to each microstation. This permits the reloading of an object file, as mentioned previously.

## Microstation Operation

Photo 2 shows a student working at one of the microstations. Each of the nine microstations is essentially a stand alone microcomputer complete with 2 K bytes of programmable memory and several levels of hardware interfacing. Debugging of the hardware can be carried out via programs down-line loaded from the main station or via short routines entered on the 17 key keypad (shown in figure 4). A 4 digit LED display provides visual feedback to the student in either case.

Receiving and running a program loaded by the main station is relatively simple. The designated microstation is set into the receive mode by depressing the control (CTRL) key followed by the receive (RCV)
key on the keypad. (Throughout the rest of this article, a sequence such as this will be denoted as CTRL RCV.) The microprocessor will then receive the program only after the handshaking sequence takes place. When loading is complete, the hexadecimal starting address of the program is announced on the microstation LED display. CTRL GO will start execution of the program.

## Manual Program Entry

Students are encouraged to enter short programs via the keyboard directly in hexadecimal to improve their skills in using machine code. The initial starting address is set up by CTRL LA followed by a 4 digit hexadecimal address. The program is automatically loaded into consecutive memory locations by CTRL LD followed by a series of 2 digit hexadecimal numbers.

## Program Debug

A large variety of hardware and software tools have been provided for debugging programs. These debug aids allow the students to trace through a program, stopping wherever necessary to look at internal registers and external 10 conditions.

A program can be checked by reloading the starting address and pushing CTRL XD. Each time $X D$ is pushed thereafter, the next byte of machine code is displayed and the program counter is incremented. If at any time an error is discovered, CTRLCH decrements the program counter and allows the student to change a byte. Besides providing a quick means of loading and checking machine language programs, the above mentioned keyboard control also allows the student to do hardware checks. Since input and output ports look like memory locations in the 6800 system, a student can load and examine data at these locations and determine whether a hardware interface is functioning properly.

Each of the internal registers of the machine can be examined at any time by pushing CTRL ST (assuming that the program has stopped and the microstation is now under keyboard control). The stack pointer, condition code register, accumulators $A$ and $B$, index register, and program counter are each displayed in turn as ST is pushed. Further flexibility is provided by the single instruction (SI), go trap (GT), and software interrupt instructions which permit controlled return to the user at specific points in the program. Some of the features of these routines are described below.


## Controlled Execution: SI and GT

## Single Instruction Routine (SI)

CTRL SI executes a single instruction of the user's program and returns to keyboard control. The address of the next instruction to be executed is displayed on the hexadecimal LED display. Thereafter, each time SI is pushed, an additional single instruction will be executed. Two modes of single instruction are available, each of which can be entered at any time by setting or resetting a flag via the keyboard. The first mode (default mode) returns to the user after each executed instruction, except for subroutines, where return to the user occurs only upon subroutine exit. The second mode, which is entered by depressing CTRL F on the key


Figure 3: Allocation of the mass storage on a floppy disk. In order to allow quick reloading from the microstations, the current microstation object file is kept for each microstation, dedicating one track per microstation and one track to the main computer's object file. Thus if a program blows up in a student's system, it can be reloaded (and patched) without reassembly.

Figure 4: Detail of a microstation keypad. The normal mode of operation is hexadecimal input; when the CTRL key is followed by any other key, one of the 11 special functions (see text) is performed.

pad, executes each instruction separately, including those of the subroutine. Return to the first mode is accomplished by CTRL E.

## Go Trap Routine

This is a breakpoint setting routine which can be invoked at any time by CRTL GT plus a trap address. The program runs from the present program counter value and continues until it reaches the trap address. This routine permits the student to check out a specific section of a program.

## Software Interrupt Routine

This is a user subroutine which, when called, simply returns the program to keyboard control. The student can insert these subroutine calls inside the program. A keyboard control feature allows him or her to ignore some or all of these breakpoints. This routine is particularly useful for debugging interrupt programs.

## Hardware Interfacing

Serial data devices can be interfaced to the microprocessor via a standard 25 pin connector connected to an asynchronous communications interface adapter ( ACIA ). Parallel interfacing is provided via a 44 pin connector and a peripheral interface adaptor (PIA). Students who wish to design their own interfaces can connect directly to the microp.rocessor's bus via two 44 pin connectors.

## Implementation

A block diagram of the necessary hardware for the system is shown in figure 5. In actual fact more hardware was used because the Motorola Evaluation module was also part of the system. The 2708 erasable programmable read only memory contains the system software which is accessed via the nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) instruction. Initially the NMI is caused by the user pushing a button on the front panel of the microstation. The beginning of the interrupt routine initializes peripherals, waits for the control key to be pushed, and jumps to one of the control programs based on the encoded value of the next noncontrol key. These control programs are discussed separately below.

## LA, XA, LD, XD and GO Programs

These programs involve the program counter (PC) in some way. Setting up or examining the program counter cannot be

achieved directly in the 6800 because no instruction permits it. The user's program counter can be set up only during an interrupt of the user program. At this time the user's counter is stored on the stack (see figure 6). It can be located without changing the stack pointer by transferring the stack pointer to the index register using the TSX instruction. Locations ( $5, X$ ) and ( $6, X$ ) now contain the counter value which can be examined or changed at will. Once the program has been loaded, the student can run a program by doing a CTRL GO, which causes a return from interrupt to occur.

## Debug Routines: ST, SI, GT and <br> Software Interrupt

## Stack Routine (ST)

When a program is interrupted, the contents of all the registers are stored on the stack. A CTRL ST permits the examination of each of these registers. This is done by moving up the stack and outputting the contents of each register on the LED display. Further movement up the stack allows the student to look at previous activity on the stack. The stack pointer is displayed at the beginning of the ST routine, permitting the student to follow this activity.

## Single Instruction Routine (SI)

Here the user program is started, but interrupted after execution of the first instruction. This is done by loading the single instruction counter (see figure 5), allowing it to start counting, and then performing a return from interrupt ( RTI ) instruction. The RTI instruction takes ten cycles, after which time the user's program will start running. The counter is designed to cause a nonmaskable interrupt (NMI) after 11 cycles, which will be exactly one cycle into the user's program. Thus the NMI

Figure 6: The stack frame after an interrupt in a Motorola 6800. In order to reference the stack frame, the content of the stack pointer is transferred (and incremented in the process) to the index register, which ends up pointing to the stack frame's first element.

## DS <br> INTERNATIONAL DATA SYSTEMS, INC. <br> 400 North washington Street, Suite 200, Falls Church, Virginia 22046 U.5.A.

Telephone (703) 536-7373


88-MODEM: A complete serial $1 / 0$ port and an Originate/Answer MODEM on an S100 bus compatible board. The 88 -MODEM leatures automatic auto-dialer (not software timed), operates at any software selected baud rate between 66 and 600 baud, has separate 8 -pole transmit and receive active filters, and all functions are software selected. The 88-MODEM provides communication to -58 dbm and is intended for use with either a CBS (1001D) or CBT Data Access Arrangement for connection to the telephone system. The kit price is S 245.00 .


88-UFC UNIVERSAL FREQUENCY COUNTER: The $88-$ UFC is an 5100 compatible frequency and period measurement module. The 88 -UFC has four software selected inputs. Frequency measurement to above 600 MHz and period measurement to $1 / 10 \mathrm{th}$ microsecond are standard. The counter provides nine digits of readout and is priced al $\$ 179.00$ in kit form.


[^3]will return the microstation to keyboard control as soon as the first instruction of the user's program has been executed.

## Go Trap Routine (GT)

This stores the trap address and executes continuous single instructions until the program counter equals the trap address.

## Software Interrupt Routine

Motorola's SWI instruction was not used to provide this function because the MIKBUG read only memory vectors the software interrupt to its own breakpoint routine and thus makes it unavailable to any other firmware in the microstation. In order to provide the equivalent of the SWI instruction, a software interrupt subroutine is made available to the user. This subroutine uses the single instruction counter to cause an interrupt.

## RCV Program

Our receive program is similar to Motorola's MIKBUG Load routine with a few added features. One feature is the handshaking. The microstation must receive a microstation identification number and reply with the same number before it can receive data. Since all the microstations are on a common bus, a transistorized three state RS-232-C output is provided for the line. Another feature of the RCV firmware loads the address of the first data block into the program counter (via the stack) and returns the microstation to keyboard control so that CTRL GO causes immediate execution of the program.

## Future Plans

An Altair 8800 with a resident assembler has been acquired to act as one of the microstations. It will receive and assemble 8080 source programs that have been sent from the card reader via the microbus and will then provide a listing to the line printer if so desired. Finally, it will either run the job locally, inside the Altair computer, or will down-line load the object file to one of eight 8080 microstations that will be located on a second microbus.

## Summary

The final acceptance test of any system is always provided by the user, who in this case is the student. The students' reactions have been very positive judging from the way they handle complex software and hardware projects on the system during the semester.


Software systems from TSC are designed for tough business and industrial uses on the job or just plain fun off the job. Whether you are looking for a system to be used primarily in a working situation or a system for the home, look into TSC software.
Assembly Language Programs (Includes
Source Listings)
SL68-29 6800 Text Processing System * $\$ 32.00$
SL68-24 6800 Text Editing System* $\$ 23.50$
SL80-10 8080 Text Editing System $\$ 28.50$
SL68-26 6800 Mnemonic Assembler* $\$ 23.50$
SL68-19 6800 Micro BASIC Plus* $\$ 15.95$
SL80-9 8080 Space Voyage $\$ 12.00$
SL68-5 6800 Space Voyage* $\$ 12.00$
SL68-27 6800 Disassembler $\$ 9.00$
SL68-28 6800 Program Relocator $\$ 8.00$
SL80-8 8080 Blackjack S 6.50
-Kansas City Standard object code cassette tape available for an additional $\$ 6.95$.
Paper tapes available for some programs. Send 25 ¢ for complete catalog.

Specialists in Software \& Hardware for Industry \& the Hobbyist

## Program-of-the-Month Club ${ }^{\text {TM }}$

One year membership for $\$ 2.00$. Discounts offered with no obligations.
To Order: Include 3\% postage, \$1.00 handling on orders under $\$ 10.00$, and Indiana residents add $4 \%$ sales tax. Check your dealer!

## TSC Monthly Feature:

## 8080 Text Processing System

Over 50 commands in the Text Processor allow formatting capabilities such as multiple spacing, indenting, saving contiguous text. various forms of justification, titling, page numbering and line length control. Macros are supported for special user-defined formatting commands allowing footnotes, form letters, etc. There are even number registers for variable storage, conditional commands, and terminal prompts.

The text file must be edited externally. The TSC Text Editing System is recommended, as it and the Text Processor give your computer the power of the most complete text processing systems. The complete assembler language source listing is included.

SL80-11 8080 Text Processing System
\$32.00 With Paper Tape
\$41.00

The disk system you want at a price you didn't expect from a company that understands systems.


## THE VISTA ${ }^{\text {s50 }}$ FLOPPY DISCOUNT

We know that one of the biggest problems in personal computing is that you're buying with your own personal dollars.

That's precisely why you're going to like doing business with us.

We're Vista Computer Company, the personal computer systems brainchild of the business computer systems people at Randal Data Systems.

And our V80 Floppy Disk System is a perfect example of how we're prepared to help you get the most out of your personal computing dollars.

## $\$ 649$ buys you the whole kit and kaboodle

The $\$ 649$ you spend on a Vista V80 Floppy Disk System (\$749 assembled) gets you everything you need:

An 80K byte minifloppy drive (assembled and tested) that can be powered directly by your 8080 or Z-80 computer. (Case and power supply optional.)

Anl/O cable and a single card, S100 buscompatible controller kit that handles up to four drives and includes a PROM for bootstrap loading (additional drives just $\$ 399$ ). VOS, the most advanced microcomputer disk operating system available, and our BASIC-E compiler, designed to work with VOS, all on a
 Vista

## Continued from page 35

Listing 4: 16 bit integer multiplication; only the rightmost bits are retained, making this multiplication also valid for 16 bit unsigned integers. If 11-13 are in lower 255 bytes of memory, the produc̈t will be formed in about 140 machine cycles. The stack, index register and operands are all unchanged.

| 00002 |  | BCIC |  | FM | ECU |  | \$301C |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00001 |  | H010 |  | SM | EQU |  | FM+1 |  |  |  |
| 00004 |  | HOLt |  | UFP | ccu |  | SM+1 |  |  |  |
| 00005 |  | A01F |  | LbtP | EGU |  | UKP+1 |  |  |  |
| 00006 | 0000 | 0002 |  | 11 | R MB |  | 2 |  |  |  |
| 00007 | 0002 | OCO\% |  | 12 | RMH |  | 2 |  |  |  |
| 00008 | 0004 | 0002 |  | 13 | KME |  | 2 |  |  |  |
| 00009 | 0100 |  |  |  | UNG |  | $\pm 100$ |  |  |  |
| 00010 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00011 |  |  |  | * | SlGhoutine mpyiot |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00012 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00013 |  |  |  | * | PLAPOSE: TU MULTIHLY TWU 16 UIT |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\$ 00014$ |  |  |  | * | TWUS CUMPLEMEN |  |  | T INTEGERS GIVING |  |  |
| 00015 |  |  |  | * | A 16 |  | BIt Tmus | CUMPLEMENT RESULT |  |  |
| 00016 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00017 |  |  |  | * | PARAMETENS: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00018 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00019 |  |  |  | * |  |  | 11 -- | TWO LYTE FON CNE MU | 11 | LICAND |
| 00020 |  |  |  | * |  |  | 12 -- | TWO BYTE AREA FUR O | HE |  |
| 00021 |  |  |  | * |  |  | 13 -- | TWO HYTE HWJOUCT |  |  |
| 00022 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00023 |  |  |  | * | NESTRICTIONS: |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00024 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00025 |  |  |  | * | ACCA |  | AND ACCE | ARE UESTROYEO |  |  |
| 00026 |  |  |  | * | UStS | HARUWARE |  | MULTIPLIER |  |  |
| 00027 |  |  |  | * |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00028 | 0100 | 96 | 06 | MPY/6T | LDA | A | 16 | SET MULTIMLIER TO |  |  |
| 00029 | 0102 | 87 | E015 |  | STA | A | URP | STRIP BUTH SILNS |  |  |
| 00030 | 0105 | 96 | 01 |  | LDA | A | $11+1$ | FGIzM PRDDUCT GF |  |  |
| 00031 | 0107 | 07 | EO:C |  | SIA | A | FM | SIGN STRIPPED |  |  |
| 00032 | 010A | 00 | 03 |  | LCA | 4 | $12+1$ | A2 AND U2 |  |  |
| 00033 | O10C | F7 | 8010 |  | SIA | H | SM |  |  |  |
| 00034 | O10F | 66 | eoie |  | LDA | A | URP | Stune in is |  |  |
| 00035 | 0112 | 97 | 04 |  | SIA | A | 13 |  |  |  |
| 00036 | 0114 | ab | E0if |  | LUA | A | LRP |  |  |  |
| 00037 | 0117 | 97 | cs |  | STA | A | 13+1 |  |  |  |
| 0003 s | 0119 | 7F | HOIE |  | Clif |  | URD | CLEAR STKIPPEN |  |  |
| 00039 | 011 C | F7 | EOIC |  | STA | 4 | FM | NEMEMGER 日Z IS |  |  |
| 00040 | O1FF | 96 | 00 |  | LUA | A | 11 | IN ACCE |  |  |
| 00041 | 0121 | 67 | 8010 |  | $\rightarrow$ IA | A | SM | FORM Uट\# ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |
| 00042 | 0124 | P6 | 801F |  | LDA | A | LKP |  |  |  |
| 00043 | 0127 | 93 | C4 |  | ADD | A | 1.3 | AUD TO PROUUCT |  |  |
| 00044 | 0129 | 97 | C4 |  | StA | A | 13 |  |  |  |
| 00045 | O12A | 96 | C2 |  | LDA | A | 12 | FDFM 13 \# ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |
| 00046 | 0120 | $\square 7$ | 60.15 |  | StA | A | FM |  |  |  |
| 00047 | 0130 | 96 | c 1 |  | lea | A | 11+1 |  |  |  |
| 00048 | 0132 | H7 | E020 |  | Sta | A | SM |  |  |  |
| 00049 | 0135 | ப6 | 80\%F |  | LEA | A | LnH |  |  |  |
| 00050 | 0138 | 93 | 04 |  | ADO | A | 13 | ADO TU PROUUCT |  |  |
| 00051 | OL3A | 97 | C4 |  | 5 ta | A | 13 |  |  |  |
| 00052 | O:3C | $\Psi 6$ | 01 |  | LDA | A | $11+1$ |  |  |  |
| 00053 | 013 E | OC |  |  | CLC |  |  | PREPARE FDR RUR a |  | UnL Ya |
| 00054 | 013 F | 50 |  |  | TST | H |  | GETA G SET? |  |  |
| 00055 | 0140 | 20 | C4 |  | ULT |  | TKYAZ |  |  |  |
| 00056 | 0142 | 4 D |  |  | IST | A |  | ALPHA H SET 7 |  |  |
| 00057 | 0143 | 20 | C 5 |  | BLT |  | unlya |  |  |  |
| 00058 | 0145 | 79 |  |  | HTS |  |  | we GOt lucky |  |  |
| 00059 | 0146 | 40 |  | TRYAZ | TST | A |  | ALPHA E TUU? |  |  |
| 00000 | 0147 | 20 | OF |  | GLt |  | HOTH |  |  |  |
| 00061 | 0149 | 16 |  | TAEMPY | TA茴 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00062 | 014 A | $5 \epsilon$ |  | Onlya | HOH | - |  | ShIf R RIGHT |  |  |
| 00063 | 014 A | 24 | C6 |  | ECC |  | LOUT | CNL UUT? |  |  |
| 00064 | 0140 | Bt | $\varepsilon 0$ |  | LDA | A | -sAO | YES - AID IT |  |  |
| 00065 | $014 F$ | ${ }^{7}$ | C5 |  | AOO | A | 13+1 | TC LEFT PROOLCT |  |  |
| 00066 | 0151 | 97 | C5 |  | STA | A | $13+1$ |  |  |  |
| 00067 | 0.153 | DY | 04 | zout | ACC | d | 13 | AUD REST TU |  |  |
| 00008 | 0155 | 07 | 04 |  | Sta | d | 13 | left phoduct |  |  |
| 00069 | 0157 | 39 |  |  | RTS |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00070 | 0158 | 14 |  | BDTH | Ata |  |  | UNLUCKY CASE |  |  |
| 00071 | 0159 | 9 | 80 |  | A ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | A | *\$80 | ADJUST CARRY OUT |  |  |
| 00072 | 0150 | 20 | EC |  | URA |  | tabmpy |  |  |  |
| 09073 |  |  |  |  | EAD |  |  |  |  |  |

the adding), which is not even a negative number (considered as a 14 bit product plus sign). Extending the most significant 1 to the left seems to help at first until one considers the problem $30 \times 17$ : as 8 bit numbers, we have $30=00011110,17=00010001$ and their multiplication by the above scheme gives the same 000000111111110 ; since no one would agree that $510=-2$, something must be wrong. A clue was mentioned earlier, something about leading ones being insignificant for negative numbers. Sure; well, at least it's worth a try.

Let's create 16 bit numbers from $A$ and $B$ by extending the sign bit of each to the left eight bits, and carry out the usual unsigned binary multiplication algorithm on these 16 bit numbers (keeping only the rightmost 15 bits). The product will be the correct (except for overflow, which results in $-128 x$ - 128 "=" -16384) 14 bit two's complement number plus sign. In algorithm 1, this process is described; M6800 assembly code is given in listing 3 to implement this logic.

## Integer Arithmetic

The multiplier we used for fast addressing performs the function just described, multiplication of two 8 bit two's complement numbers giving a 14 bit product plus sign. We now consider application to fixed point arithmetic. We start with 16 bit two's complement integers; the PDP-11 series of minicomputers, for instance, and some versions of BASIC have integers of this type. In an 8 bit computer, such an integer $A$ is stored in two successive bytes, say $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}$; we must also speak of the bits in $A$, say $\alpha_{0} \alpha_{1} \ldots \alpha_{15}$ and the number a2 formed from $A_{2}$ by replacing $a_{8}$ by 0 (ie: $a_{2}=0$ $\alpha_{9} \ldots \alpha_{15}$ ). In figure 4 , we display the product of two numbers $A$ and $B$ represented this way without the $\alpha 5$ and $\beta$ s.

On the left, we display in a vertical column the subscripts of the $\beta_{\mathrm{i}}$, and next to each j the subscripts of the $\alpha_{\mathrm{i}}$ which $\beta_{\mathrm{j}}$ multiplies. The product is formed by summing each vertical column with carry. We can see much of this pattern is made up of parts of an 8 bit two's complement multiplication: for example, the part in the upper right corner is $a_{2} b_{2}$ (recall $a_{2}$ is the positive two's

## ARTEC CRAFTSMANSHIP HAS CREATED

 (Noise in your bus lines means errors in your programs. The Artec shielded Motherboard totally eliminates noise.

At 4 MHz , the Artec shielded Motherboard is free from spurious noise. No ringing in your bus lines. No errors in your programs.

This Motherboard offers you engineering and craftsmanship never before available in the small computer field. Outstanding as either a replacement for your present Motherboard or as the heart of a new system. Consider these features:

- Yath inch thick-more than twice as thick as most Motherboards.
- Totatly shielded-all holes plated through; full bus terminations
- Fits easily into any standard chassis.
- Masterite edge
connectors-the
finest quality connectors available.
- Refiowed solder circuitry.
- No soldering required.
- Designed for the S-100 bus

The Motherboard price is: $\$ 150$ (kIT) \$190(ASSEMBLED)

## Five years of experience in every card

For five years, Artec has worked hard to develop a complete line of custom, prototype and off-the-shelf printed circuit boards. And in five years of tough industrial use. Artec boards have proven themselves among the most reliable boards available anywhere.

## NEW! DEC® ${ }^{(1)}$ and Heath Compatible LSI Boards

The new Artec WW11 lets you adapt or add onto your DEC LSI-11.or Heathkit , LSI minicomputer. Can accommodate 14 and 16 pin DIPs plus all necessary passive components.

> FULL CARD $\$ 75$
> (10.45" $\times 8.4^{\prime \prime}$ )
> HALF CARD ${ }_{\left(5.225^{*} \times 8.4^{\prime \prime}\right)}^{\$ 35}$


Figure 5: Alignment of the rightmost 16 bits of a product of two 16 bit integers, relative to two 8 bit words of memory. Note the overlap (*) of the $\alpha_{g} \beta_{8}$ term which appears twice. This overlap is also seen in figure 4, which was used to derive this partial product representation.

$\dot{A}$ Note about the Flowcharts. . .

The flowcharts labelled olgorithm 1 to algorithim 4 in this article were supplied in camera ready form by the authors. They were produced at Texas A\&M University. - using flowchart documentation packages and plotter outputs They provide an excellent illustration of proct/cal applications of computer technology in the field of illustration and drafting.

Algorithm 2: A 16 bit signed two's complement multiplication, implemented with 8 bit by 8 bit signed two's complement operations (products $A 2^{*} B 2, A 1^{*} B 2, A 2^{*} B 1$ as defined in text). This is coded in 6800 assembly language in listing 4, using the MPY-8A/ hardware.


# Prototype Boards. .. Adapters to S-100 Bus. . . <br> Heath H-8, Radio Shack TRS-80, SBC-80/10, Pet, Kim, SWTP 6800, Motorola Exorciser . . . 

We supply adapters to permit using most S-100 boards for nearly all of the popular microprocessor systems; our Heath H-8 and SBC 80/10 adapters plug into their respective mainframes and piggyback one S-100 board. To use additional S-100 boards, you simply go to an external $\mathrm{S}-100$ backplane with a ribbon cable. The Radio Shack (Tandy) TRS-80 adapter is connected by ribbon cable and is an $\mathrm{S}-100$ size board that plugs into any $\mathrm{S}-100$ backplane (a variety of backplanes are available from us). Similar adapters will be introduced shortly for 6502 and 6800 -based systems such as the Pet, Kim, SWTP6800, and the Motorola Exorciser. The introductory price of the $\mathrm{H} \cdot 8$, SBC $80 / 10$ and TRS 80 adapters in kit form are
\$ 49.95 Price is subject to change without notice.




## SBC 80/10 Prototype Boards -

## COMING SOON!!!

Memory and video boards available for Heath $\mathrm{H}-8$ system. Send stamped, self-addressed envelope for details.
Heath and SWTP boards come with appropriate connectors. General Purpose (G-P) prototype boards can be used either for point-topoint wiring or with wire-wrap sockets; obviously, wire-wrap versions intended for wire-wrap sockets and wire wrapping only.

Add $\$ 1.50$ per order for shipping, mandling, and insurance.


Figure 6: When performing floating point operations, a 24 bit mantissa is convenient. Here is shown a partial product breakdown, with components of the products designated as in figures 4 and 5. The hardware multiplier is used to form partial products marked with a star ( $\star$ ). The term $R$ indicates partial products formed with the multiplier's rounding input active. This partial products sum assumes positive operands; the use of signed operands is accommodated by extending the sign bit (most significant bit) left as indicated by arrows. As in other illustrations of this article, bits are numbered from the most significant (0) to the least significant (23).
complement number $0_{\alpha} \ldots \alpha_{15}, b_{2}$ the number $0 \beta_{9} \ldots \beta_{15}$ ). Also, the lower triangle is the least significant eight bits of the product $\mathrm{B}_{1} \mathrm{~A}_{2}$. In figure 5 , the alignment of these partial sums is displayed relative to two 8 bit words which contain the product. (A little calculation shows that the product $\mathrm{A}_{2} \mathrm{~B}_{2}$, as an 8 bit two's complement product, is of little use; only the rightmost eight bits will be correct. The wedge left over in the center would be the leftmost bits of $0 \alpha 9 \ldots \alpha_{14} \times 0 \beta_{8} \ldots \beta_{14}$ were it not for carry from the right part of this product.)

While it is easy to change $A_{2}$ into a2 (for example, if $A_{2}$ is in accumulator $A$, the instructions LSR A; ROL A do the trick in a mere four cycles), it seems a good thing for hardware to be doing. Recall our 'port"' is four bytes wide and we are only storing multiplicands in two of them. A third can be used for a "condition set." We might, for instance, use bit 5 to strip the sign from the contents of FM, bit 6 to strip the sign from SM (the first and second multiplicands). We use URP for the address of "condition set." Algorithm 2 shows one order in which the parts of figure 5 can be formed and added. Note that most of the additions do not require carry out.

The program in listing 4 is at least three times faster than usual 16 bit multiplication


# Order your AppleII now. 

from any one of the following authorized dealers:

ALABAMA
Computerland
3020 University Dr. N.W.
Huntsville 539-1200
The Computer Center
303 E. Poplar Place
Birmingham 942-8567
ALASKA
The Alpha Corporation 100 W. Inty Airpor! Rd. Anchorage 279-1316 Team Elecironics Anchorage 276-2923 Anchorage 272-4823 Fairbanks 456.4157
ARIZONA
Byte Shop
Tempe 894-1129
Phoenix 942.7300
Tucson 327-4576
CALIFORNIA
A-voo Electronics
2210 Belllower Road
2210 Bellllower Road
Long Beach 598.0444
Byte Shop
Citrus Heights 961-2983
Palo Alto 327-8080
Pasadena 684-3313
San Jose 377-4685
San Mateo 341-4200
Santa Clara 249.4221
Walnut Creek 933-6252
Computerland
El Cerrito 233.5010
Hayward 538.8080
inglewood 776-8080
Mission Viejo 770-0131
San Oiego 560.9912
San Francisco $\quad 546-1592$
Thousand Oaks 495-3554
Tustin 544-0542
Computer Components
5848 Sepulveda Blvd.
Van Nuys 786.7411
Computer Country
506 E. ist. St.
Tustin $838-4770$
Computer Playground 6789 Westminster A venue Westminster 898.8330
Computer Store
1093 Mission S
San Francisco $\quad 431-0640$
The Computer Store
820 Broadway
Santa Monica 451-0713
Electric Brain
Eleclicic Brain
3038 N . Cedar Ave.
Fresno 227-8479
Home Entertaimment Emporium
2100 Sepulveda Blvd.
Manhattan Beach 546-2501
Rainbow Computing. Inc.
10723 White Oak
Granada Hills 360-2171
Strawterry Electronics
71 Glem Way \#9
Belmont 595.0231
COLORADO
Byle Shop
3464 S. Acoma St.
Englewood 761.6232
Team Electronics
Boulder 447.2368 Colorado Springs 596-5566 Fort Collins 484.7500
Grand Junction 245-4455
Greeley 356.3800
Longmont 772.7800
Pueblo 545-0703
CONNECTICUT
Computerland
2475 Black Rock Turnpike
Fairfield 374-2227
The Computer Store
63 S. Main St.
Windsor Locks 627-0188
DELAWARE
Computerland
Kirkwoad Highway
Newark 738.9656

FLORIDA
Byte Shop
fl. Lauderdale 561-2983
Miami 264-2983
GEORGIA
DataMart, Inc.
3001 N. Fulton Drive
Atlanta 233-0532
HAWAII
Real Share
190 S. King Street \#890
Honolulu 536 -1041
ILLINOIS
Computerland
Arlington Heights $\quad 255 \cdot 6488$
Niles 967-1714
Oaklawn 422 -8080
Dala Oomain
1612 E. Ahonowin Rd
Shaumburg 397.8700
Itty Bitly Machine Company
1316 Chicago Avenue
Evanston 328-6800
Team Electronics
Carpentersville 428.6474
Oecatur 877-2774
Galesburg 344-1300
Motine 797-8261
Peoria 692-2720
Rock island 788-9595
Rocklord 399-2577
Schaumburg 882.5864
Springlield $525 \cdot 8637$ INDIANA
The Data Domain
ForlWayne 484-7611
Bloomington 334-3607
West Lalayette 743-3951
Indianapolis 251-3139
The Home Computer Center 2115 E. 62nd St. Indianapolis 251-6800

IOWA
The Computer Store
4128 Brady S
Davenpont 386-3330
Team Electronics
Ames 232.7705
Bettendorf 355.7013
Cedar Rapids 393.8956
Davenport 386-2588
Dubuque 583.9195
Iowa City 338-3681
Sioux City 252.4507
Sioux City 277.2019
Waterloo $235 \cdot 6507$
Video Midwest, Inc
2212 Inger soll Ave.
Oes Moines 244-1447
KANSAS
Barney \& Associates
425 N. Groadwa
Pitisturg 231-1970
Team Electronics
Garden City 276-2911
Hulchinson 662-0632
Lawrence 841-3775
Manhattan 539-4636
Salina 827.9361
Topeka 267-2200
Wichita 685.8826
Wichita 942 -1415
Wichita 682.7559
KENTUCKY
Computerland
8136. Lyndon Lane Louisville 425-8308 The Data Domain Lexington 233-3346 Louisville $\mathbf{4 5 6 . 5 2 4 2}$ MARYLAND Computerland 16065 Frederick Road Rockville 948-7676
Computers. etc. 13A Allegheny Ave.

MASSACHUSETTS
The Computer Store, Inc. 20 Cambridge Streel Burlington 272.8770 MICHIGAN
Team Electronics
Escanaba 786-3911
Menominee 864-2213
MINNESOTA
Team Electronics
Minnetonka 544.7412
Edina 920.4817
Eden Prairie 941 -8901
Bemidii 751-7880
Willmar 235-2120
St. Cloud 253-8326
Owatonna 451.7248
Hibbing 263.8200
Virginia 741-5919
St. Anthony 789.4368
West St. Paul 451-1765
Minneapolis 377-9840
St. Paul 227-7223
St. Cloud 251.1335
Minneapolis $869-3288$
Minneapolis 378 -1185
Maplewood 777-3737
Mankato 387.7937
Eveleth 749.8140
St. Paul 636-5147
MISSOURI
Electronic Componenis. Intl.
306-6 Soulh Huy 63
Columbia 443.5225
Team Electronics
Buscayne Mall
301 Stadium Blvo
Columbia 445-4496
MONTANA
Computers Made Easy
$\$ 15$ Morrow
Bozeman 586-3065
Team Electronics
Great falls 852 -3281
Missoula 549.4119
NEBRASKA
Team Electronics
Grand Island 381-0559
Lincoln 435-2959
Omaha 397-1666
Omaha 333-3100
Norfolk 379.1161
North Platte 534-4645
NEW HAMPSHIRE
Computermart
170 Man Sireet
NEW JERSEY
Computerland
2 De Hart Street
Morristown $539-4077$
Computermart
501 Route 27
Iselin 283.0600

NEW YORK
Computerland
Bultalo 836.6511
thaca 277-4888
Computer Matt of N.Y
18 Madison Ave.
New York 686.7923
Co-op Electronics
9148 Main Sireet
Clar ence $634-2193$
NORTH CAROLINA
Byte Shop
1213 Hillsborough St.
Raleigh 833.0210
Computer Room
1729 Garden Terrace
Charlotte 373-0875
Rom's \& Ram's
Crabtree valley Mal
Raleigh 781-0003
NORTH DAKOTA
Team Electronics
Bismarck 223-4546
Fargo 282.4562
Grand Forks 746.4474
Minot 852-3281
Williston 572.7631

## OHO

Computerland
1304 SOM Center Rd.
Maylield Heights 461-1200
The Data Domain
Oayton 223-2348
Cincinnati 561.6733
OKLAHOMA
Bits. Bytes \& Micros
1186 N. MacAr thur Blvd.
Oklahoma City 947-5646
High Technology
1020 W . Wilshire Blvd.
OklahomaCity 843 -9667
Team Electronics
Norman 329-3456
Oklahoma City 634-3357
Oklahoma City 848 -5573
Stillwater 377-2050
Tulsa 633-4575
Tulsa 252-5751
Yokon 373-1994 OREGON
Team Electronics
Bend 389.8525
Canby 266.2539
Salem 364-3278
PENNS YLVANIA
Computer Mart of PA
Roule 202
King of Prussia 265-2580
SOUTH DAKOTA
Team Electronics
Pierre 224-1881
Rapid Cily 343 -8363
Sioux Falls $336-3730$
Sioux Falls 339-1421
Sioux Falls $339-2237$
Walertown 886-4725

TEXAS
Byte Shop
3211 Fondren
Houston 977-0664
Computerland
Houstion 997-0909
Austin 452.5701
Computer Shops, Inc.
13933 North Central
Oalias 234-3412
The Computer Shop
6812 San Pedro
San Anlonio 828-0553
Computer Termina
2101 Myrtie St.
El Paso 532-1777
The KA Computer Store
1200 Majesty Orive
Dallas
VIRGINIA
The Computer Hardware Store
818 Franklin St.
Alexandria 548-8085
Home Computer Center
Virginia Beach 340-1977 Newport News 595-1955
Timberville Electronics
P.D. Box 202

Timberville 896 -8926
WASHINGTON
Team Electronics
423 W. Yakima
Yakima 453-0313
WASHANGTON, D.C.
Gerogetown Computer Store
3286 M. St. N. W. $\quad 362-2127$
WISCONSIN
Team Electronics
Eau Claire 834-0328
Eau Claire 834-1288
Madison 244-1339
Milwaukee $\mathbf{4 6 1 - 7 6 0 0}$
Racine 554-8505
Sheboygan 458-8791
Greendale 421.4300
Rhinelander 369.3900
LaCrosse 788-2250
Wausau 842-3364
Milwaukee 672.7600
Janesville 756-3150
Manitowoc 684-3393
Milwaukee 354-4880
Oshkosh 233.7050
WYOMING
Team Electronics
Hilltop Shopping Center
207 S. Montana
Casper 235-6691
CANADA
Fulure Byle
2274 Rockland
Montreal, Oue. 731-4638
AUSTRALIA
Computerland
52.58 Clarence St .

Sydney. NSW 29.3.153

SEE OUR PRODUCT AD ON PAGES 8 AND 9.
due to use of the hardware multiplier. (Motorola program PGM7, for instance, uses about 700 machine cycles.) No usc is made of the stack or index register, and the numbers multiplied are left unchanged. (Many multiplication routines gobble the operands as they go.) Similar programs (with roughly the same gain in spced) can be written for integer multiplication of 3 or 4 byte length. Nothing new happens, however: our hardware multiplier still needs to return the product right justificd in two bytes (with bit 0 off).

Well, we're in for a little surprise.

## Number Crunching

Another application of our multiplicr is to floating point multiplication. Floating point arithmetic allows us to keep track of numbers with a vastly larger range than fixed point arithmetic would in the same amount of storage. The reasons for adding floating point operations to a microsystem lie be-
yond the scope of this article, but we include this because something curious happens when an 8 bit two's complement multiplier is used in floating point multiplication.

The system we decided on for floating point representation allows a range of about $\pm\left(10^{-38}\right.$ to $\left.10^{37}\right)$ (plus the number 0$)$ and has an "accuracy" of about seven decimal digits. Byte 0 holds the exponent e , the power of 2 in two's complement form, and bytes 1 to 3 hold the two's complement normalized mantissa m. (Normalized means $-1 / 2<m \leqslant-1$ or $1 / 2 \leqslant m<1$.) The number represented is $m \times 2^{\mathrm{e}}$.

This system was picked mainly for speed. Memory was also considered: greater accuracy uses more time and space to store user data. More complicated and lengthy routines to compute transcendental functions, for instance, are required. Since we were designing a floating point package from scratch, compatibility with established methods did not seem to matter much.


Algorithm 3: Hardware write cycle operations at the interface for the high speed multiplier. This algorithm shows the actions needed during a write cycle in which the computer sets up operands. Address 0 writes the $X$ operand from the data bus, optionally stripping the sign bit. Writing to address 1 also performs the multiplication by clocking the product latches after a suitable wait period of one half the microprocessor's clock cycle. Writing to address 2 is used to set the state of three flip flops which control the multiplier's ROUND input, stripping of sign from $X$ inputs and stripping of sign from the $Y$ input. Default values which are initialized on power up, as well as a system reset, have all three control flags cleared.


HOW TO PROFIT FROM YOUR PERSONAL COMPUTER:
Professional. Business, and Home Applications
By T. G. Lewis. Describes how to put the computer to work for you. \#5761-X, paper, 256 pp., $\$ 7.95$

## HOME COMPUTER SYSTEMS HANDBOOK

By Sol Lites. A technical look at personal computers.
\#5678-8, paper, Available
April, 1978

## THE FIRST BOOK OF KIM

By Jim Butterfield, Stan Ockers, and Eric Rehnke. How to write K/M programs, with illustrations. -5119-0, paper, 176 pp., $\$ 9.00$
FORTRAN WITH STYLE: Programming Proverbs
By Henry F. Ledgard and Louis J. Chmura. Programming style guide that conforms to the new definition of standard FORTRAN. =5682-6, paper, 176 pp.,
Available May, 1978

## BASIC BASIC, Second Edition

By James S. Coan. Fundamentals of BASIC programming.
\#5106-9, paper, \$8.95; \#5107-7, cloth, 288 pp., $\$ 9.95$

## HOW TO BUILD A

 COMPUTER-CONTROLLED ROBOT
By Tod Loofbourrow. Provides an application of a microprocessor and hands-on experience with robotics. \#5681-8, paper, Available May, 1978

These NEW books join our winning list of best sellers including:

Advanced BASIC (Coan), The BASIC Workbook (Schoman), Game Playing with BASIC (Spencer), Digital Troubleshooting (Gasperini), Digital Experiments (Gasperini), Standard Dictionary of Computers and Information Processing (Weik), Telephone Accessories You Can Build (Gilder)

Hayden Book Company, inc.
50 Essex Street
Rochelle Park, NJ 07662

Available at your local computer store!


Figure 7: Clocking and input address decoding. 10 select, $R W$, $\Phi_{2} C L O C K$ and address $R_{0}, R_{1}$ are present on the SWTPC 10 port bus. Signals CLOCK $X$, CLOCK $Y$, and CLOCK P go to the MPY-8A). CLOCK C is used to set condition code for sign stripping and rounding (see figure 8), and ENABLE OUT is used to enable three state output buffers (figure 9). IC1 is an MSI device, a 2 to 4 decoder (half of a 74LS139); IC2 is half a 7474, a positive edge triggered flip flop with preset and clear. Details of this circuit in relation to the entire high speed multiplier subsystem will be found in the complete schematic to be presented in part 2 of this article.

Figure 8: Sign stripping, rounding and overflow decoding. RESET, D7 and DO-D2 are SwTPC bus signals. Outputs ROUND, SIGN $X$ and SIGN $Y$ go to and signal SIGN $P$ comes from the MPY-8AJ. CLOCK $C, X$ and $Y$ are generated by figure 7 circuitry. All flip flops are half of a 7474 as in figure 7.

Let $A$ and $B$ be two floating point numbers in this representation. We consider the problem of calculating $A \times B$. First of all, the exponent is no problem - just add - so we will forget that for now. Let the mantissa of $A$ be $A_{1} A_{2} A_{3}$ (each $A_{i}$ is a 1 byte word) and that of $B$ be $B_{1} B_{2} B_{3}$. Suppose both $A$ and $B$ are positive (so that $A_{1}$ and $B_{1}$ are positive two's complement numbers).

Let the bits of A's mantissa be $\alpha_{0} \alpha_{1} \ldots \alpha_{23}$ and those of $B^{\prime}$ 's be $\beta_{0} \beta_{1}$ $\ldots \beta_{23}$. We need also the unsigned parts of the bytes $A_{j}$ and $B_{i}$ obtained by setting the first bit zero; call these $a_{i}$ and $b_{j}$. For
example, $A_{2}$ is $\alpha_{8} \alpha_{9} \ldots \alpha_{15}$ and $a_{2}$ is $0 \alpha_{9} \ldots \alpha_{15}$. We now think of each of the $\mathrm{a}_{\mathrm{i}}$ and $\mathrm{b}_{\mathrm{i}}$ as being a mantissa: thus

$$
a_{1}=\alpha_{1} / 2+\alpha_{2} / 2^{2}+\ldots+\alpha_{7} / 2^{7}
$$

and they satisfy $0 \leqslant a_{i}<1,0 \leqslant b_{i}<1$.
With all this notation, the mantissa of A is
$a_{1}+\alpha_{8} 2^{-8}+a_{2} 2^{-8}+\alpha_{16} 2^{-16}+a_{3} 2^{-16}$.
When we write out the product of this with $B$ and align the parts (much like we did earlier), we find the products now need to be left justified. For example, a1b1 (which form the first few bits in the product) is 14 digits plus sign (which is zero), and the right shifted product is simply in the wrong place for adding into the product we are forming. (This is the little surprise: our hardware multiplier needs to return the product left shifted for floating point arithmetic.)

One way out is to have the multiplier return sign plus first seven bits in FM, next seven bits then 0 in SM: that way we don't have to waste time shifting. (This neatly uses all four bytes in the port, also.)

Figure 6 is the floating point analog of figure 5. In it we show how the parts of the product line up. (We forego the analog of figure 4, although one was pondered over to arrive at figure 5.)

One more thing: look at the products a 1 b 3 , a 2 b 2 and a 3 b 1 . They're only the left eight bits, right? What if we could add 2-8 to the product: that would round (up, the right way since everything is positive), that is, cause a value of 1 to be added in if the part thrown away were more than $1 / 2 \times$ 2-7. The MPY-8AJ has precisely that input:


# SINGLE-BOARD or MULTI-BOARD Z.80 SYSTEM 

NO SYSTEM COMPARES IN DOLLAR VALUE OR COMPACTNESS !!!

FEW CHALLENGE ITS CAPABILITY OR FLEXIBILITY

Our RM Z-80 CPU SYSTEM shown below, can be implemented as a stand-alone minicomputer system by merely adding a power supply and a Teletype or TV terminal as an I/O device (on-board interface included). ALONE, it stands as a fast, powerful minicomputer system. You can add memory or accessory boards at any time and when packaged in our RM Terminal case (below right), it is one of the most powerful self-contained desk-top minicomputers on the market. In addition to the CPU board, the case houses the power supply, keyboard, up to 64 K of memory, a video display interface board, an optional Teletype, and special-purpose boards such as audio and digital cassette interfaces and a scientific calculator interface board. After all these, there is still room in the enclosure for your "home-brew" board built on one of several RM prototype boards available from MINI MICRO MART.


## SPECIAL HOBBIEST PACKAGE NO. 1

RM Z-80 Board . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . $\$ 164.95$
4K Static RAM Board . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 99.95
RM VDI-512 video Display Interface . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 99.50
Backplane
3 Connectors for above
Audio Cassette Interface
RM Programmable Serial Port.
RM Programmable Parallel Port
Software Tapes: BASIC and Monitor 80
10.95

IK Monitor PROM
LIMITED TIME OFFER: 399.95 \$483.00
Add $\$ 150$ for assembled and tested version. POWER SUPPLY KIT for above . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . \$24.95

SPECIAL PACKAGE NO. 2

| RM 2-80 Board | \$ 164.95 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 16K Static RAM Board | 479.95 |
| RM VDI-2480 Video Interface* | 199.95 |
| Backpiane | 10.95 |
| 3 Connectors for above |  |
| RM Programmable Serial Port | 1495 |
| RM Programmable Parallel Port | 14.95 |
| Software Tapes: BASIC and Monitor 80 | 10.00 |
| 3K Montor PROM ........... | 74.85 |

LIMITED TIME OFFER: $\$ 849.95$
Above system assembled and tested . . . . . . . . . . . ADD \$ 170.00
All boards fully socketed.

## COMPLETE SYSTEM

Pkg. No. 2 (above) with Conversion Board to S-100 Bus and RM Terminal $\qquad$ ONLY $\$ 999.95$ Above assembled and tested . \$ $1,249.95$ - LIMITED TIME OFFER -

Handling. shipping and insurance:
Add $\$ 2.50$ for board sets. Add $\$ 10.00$ for Terminal or Teletype

RM TERMINAL ENCLOSURE, illustrated at right (surplus like-new condition), is the ideal enclosure to house your system. It features a top quality Microswitch keyboard, a multivoltage commercial power supply, Boxer fan, $A C$ line noise fiter, a card frame to hold nine RM boards; momentary contact switch panel, with illuminated switches for system reset and other functions. In addition to a full RM computer system, it will house a Teletype Model 32 or 33 Printer or, as an alternate, a full S-100 Backplane. Worth many time our selling price of ONLY $\$ 149.95$

TELETYPE MODEL 33 PRINTER, reconditioned, to fit in above enclosure

ONLY $\$ 440.00$


MiniMicroMart, Inc. 1618 James Street, Syracuse, New York 13203 (315) 422-4467


Figure 9: Output decoding. Four MSI devices, 74153 dual 4 to 1 data selectors, are used to decode outputs PS, P1, . . , P14 of the MPY-8AJ as well as the OVERFLOW signal generated (on the condition in figure 8). Two three state 74125 quad buffers decouple the low impedance totem pole 74153 outputs from data bus DO, D1, .. D7. Since the $X$ and $Y$ inputs of the multiplier are high impedance, X1-X7 and Y1-Y7 are coupled directly to data bus bits D6 to DO. $\overline{E N A B L E ~ O U T}$ signal comes from figure 7.
we decided to use the "condition code" (already used to strip signs) to set the round condition. Bit 7 on sets round, off clear, any time data is stored in URP.

## Logical Design of Hardware

Algorithm 3 shows what happens when data is stored in the port which contains the hardware multiplier. Address 0 is $\mathrm{FM}, 1$ is SM and 2 is URP (where the condition code is set). Figure 7 shows logical design of input address decoding, clocking and output enable signals.

One condition not dwelled on earlier is the overflow condition of the product. Recall there is no 15 bit two's complement representation of $-1 \times-1$; the MPY- 8 A I returns -1 (as does its software equivalent MPY8S0 in listing 3). Note also that URP always has its first bit 0 . Since some applications (not discussed here) need to check the overflow condition quickly, we turn this bit on on detecting $-1 \times-1$. (Thus the test is simple: overflow if and only if URP is negative.) We show logic to strip signs, set the ROUND input (to MPY-8AJ) and detect overflow in figure 8.

Output decoding consists of performing the function shown in algorithm 4. Figure 9 shows our hardware solution using MSI 4 to 1 line data selectors and three state output buffers.

Next month's conclusion of this article contains detailed construction information for the SwTPC 6800 system. Also included is test software..


Algorithm 4: Hardware read cycle operations for the high speed multiplier provide two ways of looking at the 15 bit (sign plus 14 bit product) outputs of the multiplier. When addresses 0 and 1 are accessed, the 16 bit number in these two bytes represents a left aligned 15 bit two's complement product with a low order 0 bit and high order sign bit. When addresses 2 and 3 are accessed, the 16 bit number in these two bytes consists of a right aligned 15 bit product, with the most significant bit set by the overflow bit (see algorithm 3) which is 0 normally, set to 1 if a product of -1 * -1 is detected.

##  <br> 9600 BAUD CASSETTE RECORDER <br> An ASYNCHRONOUS NRZ type Recorder with remote motor start/stop. Error rate $10^{8}$ at 4800 BAUD. Can be used from 110 to 9600 BAUD into a UART - no clocking required. This is not an audio recorder. It takes RS232 or TTL signals from the terminal or computer and gives back the same signals. No audio interface is used. Motor start/stop is manual or through TTL or RS232 signals. <br> Tape speeds are $1.6^{\prime \prime} / 3.0^{\prime \prime}$ and $6.0^{\prime \prime}$ per second. 110 volt, $60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 5$ watts. ( 220 Volts on special order). Can use high quality audio cassettes (Philips Type) or certified data cassettes. Can be used in remote locations from a 12 Volt battery. <br> Recommended for DATA LOGGING, WORD PROCESSING, COMPUTER PROGRAM RELOADING and DATA STORAGE. Manual control except for motor start/stop. 6800, 8080 or Z 80 software for file or record searching available on request with order. Used by major computer manufacturers, Bell Telephone and U.S. Government for program reloading and field servicing. <br> $\$ 195.00$ ( 9600 Baud and $220 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) <br> AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.

PROVIDES MONITOR AND TAPE SOFTWARE in ROM TERMINAL and TAPE PORTS on SAME BOARD CONTROLS ONE or TWO TAPE UNITS (CC. 8 or 3M3B)

This is a complete 8080,8085 , or Z 80 system controller. It provides the terminal I/O (RS232, 20 mA or TTL) and the data cartridge I/O, plus the motor controlling parallel I/O latches. Two kilobytes of on board ROM provide turn on and go control of your Altair or IMSAI. NO MORE BOOTSTRAPPING. Loads and Dumps memory in hex on the terminal, formats tape cartridge files, has word processing and paper tape routines. Best of all, it has the search routines to locate files and records by means of six, five, and four letter strings. Just type in the file name and the recorder and software do the rest. Can be used in the BiSync (IBM), BiPhase (Phase encoded) or NRZ modes with suitable recorders, interfaces and software.

This is Revision 8 of this controller. This version features 2708 type EPROM's so that you can write your own software or relocate it as desired. One 2708 preprogrammed is supplied with the board. A socket is available for the second ROM allowing up to a full 2 K of monitor programs.

Fits all S 100 bus computers using 8080 or $\mathbf{Z 8 0}$ MPU's. Requires 2 MHz clock from bus. Cannot be used with audio cassettes without an interface. Cassette or cartridge inputs are RS232 level.

AVAIL ABILITY - Off the shelf.


$2 S I O$ (R) CONTROLLER<br>\$190.00 (\$160.00, Kit)



## 6800 CONTROLLER for SWTP

 $\$ 190.00$, Tested \& Assmb. $\mathbf{( \$ 1 6 0 . 0 0 , ~ K i t )}$AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.

## Z 80 BOARD for SWTP COMPUTER

Now you can use the $8080 / Z 80$ software programs in your SWTP 6800 machine. Replaces your MPU board with a $Z 80$ and ROM so that you are up and running with your present SWTP memory and MPS card. 1 K ROM on board replaces MIKBUG.

AVAILABILITY - Off the shelf.

$\mathbf{\$ 1 9 0 . 0 0}$, Tested \& Assmb. (\$160.00, Kit)
For U.P.S. delivery, add S3.00 Overseas and air shipmenis charges collect. N.J. Residents add 5\% Sales Tax. WRITE or CALL for further information. Phone Orders on Master Charge and BankAmericard accepted.

## Whet Your Appetite

## Food for The BITS Small

___Scelbi/BYTE Primer, edited by Carl Helmers and Nat Wadsworth.
$\$ 10.95$
__Your Home Computer, by James White.
__ How You Can Learn to Live With Computers, by Harry Kleinberg.
$\$ 6.00$

Computer Lib/Dream
Machines, by Ted Nelson.
$\$ 7.00$
__Computer Science, A First Course, by A I
Forsythe. Hardcover.
$\$ 18.25$
__Getting Involved With Your Own Computer-A Guide for Beginners, by Leslie Solomon.


## Homebrew and Beer Budget Specials

__Build Your Own Working Robot, by David Heiserman. $\$ 5.95$
__Microcomputer Design, by Martin Research. $\$ 14.95$
___Modern Operational Circuit Design, by John Smith. $\$ 23.25$

Introduction to Microcomputers, by Adam Osborne Volume 0
Volume I $\$ 7.50$ Volume II $\$ 15.00$
__Linear IC Principals, Experiments, and Projects, by M Noll. $\$ 8.95$
__Microprocessors From Chips to Systems, by Rodnay Zaks. $\$ 9.95$
___Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques, by Rodnay Zaks. $\$ 9.95$
__Security Electronics, by John E Cunningham. \$5.95
$\qquad$ Practical Solid State Circuit Design, by Jerome E Oleksy.
___Digital Logic Circuits, by Sol Libes.
$\qquad$ Digital Computer Fundamentals, Jefferson C Boyce. Hardcover. $\$ 15.95$
$\qquad$ Introduction to Biomedical Electronics, by JBukstein.
\$5.95

## ] Cookbooks (

___Active Filter Cookbook, by Don Lancaster.
___TV Typewriter Cookbook, by Don Lancaster.$\$ 9.95$
__TTL Cookbook, by Don Lancaster.

CMOS Cookbook, by Don Lancaster.
$\$ 9.95$

## ] References (

__ How to Buy and Use Mini and Microcomputers, by William J Barden, Jr.
___ Payroll with Cost
Accounting, by Lon Poole. \$12.50
___ Problems for Computer
Solution, by Steve
Rogowski.
$\$ 9.95$

# Thought Systems Menu 

## Nybble on Our Programming Delights

___6800 Programming for Logic Design, by Adam Osborne.
___ 8080 Programming for Logic Design, by Adam Osborne.
__Scelbi 6800 Software Gourmet Guide \& Cookbook, by Robert Findlay.
__Scelbi 8080 Software Gourmet Guide and Cookbook, by Robert Findlay.

Practical Microcomputer Programming: The Intel 8080, by W J Weller, A V Shatzel, and H Y Nice. Hardcover.
__Basic Basic, by James S Coan.
__ Advanced Basic, by James S Coan.
___Structured Programming in APL, by Dennis Geller and Daniel Freedman.
__ APL, An Interactive Approach, by Leonard Gilman and Allen J Rose.

## For Reservations Call Toll Free

WATS up? The BITS toll free hotline is now available for customer orders. Dial your bank card orders Monday through Friday bewween 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. Eastern Standard Time. 1-800-258-5477. In New Hampshire, call 924-3355. Before you dial, please have ready your BankAmericard or Master Charge credit card number and expiration date, the titles of the books you wish, and your shipping address. To call about an order-please dial (603) 924-3355.

## Take a BYTE of the BITS Catalog

At last! The BITS catalog is here! We've carefully screened and evaluated scores upon scores of microcomputer books and reference texts. Now we offer what we believe to be the most authoritative, most comprehensive catalog of personal computing publications available anywhere. It's a reference work in itself. Catalog sent with every order. Or simply circle the BITS number on your BYTE reader service card.

DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FREE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.
In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355


Check Payment method:
Send to:
BITS, Inc.
70 Main Street
Peterborough NH 03458

$\qquad$

Name
Address
City
Siale Zip Code

Total for all books checked Postage. 75 cents per book for__books Outside U.S. $\$ 1.00$ per book for ___ books Grand Toral
$\$$
$\$$
$\qquad$
$\$$

Signature

You may photocopy this page if you wish to leave your BYTE iniact.

# Tune In and Turn On! 

## \$ ben Cisrcla

POB 582
Giscmontioury CT OC033
"Hi, Steve, you look tost in thought." Ken seated himself beside me on the front step of my house. "Your computer finally getting to you?"

I ralsed my head slightly and shook off the daydream appcarance. 'Oh, don't mind me. I'm just waiting for my nerghbor Clarence to come over the way he usually does when he sees mc sttting out here. No doubt he's going to tell me about the latcst gadget he just bought or tantalize me with some new component in his kilowatt stereo system." The more I thought about Clarence's one: upmanship, the madder I became. "I go out and buy a lawn mower and he buys a tractor for his $1 / 4$ acre lawn I paint my trim and he paints his house."
"Oon't get so upset. I've got a neightor like that down at my end of the street, too. It's not that unusual." Ker's presence was beneficial. I was less likely to commit homicide with witnesses around. That kind of stuff was too messy anyway. I had something better planned for Clarence. In fact the more I thought about it the better I felt.
"Clarence doesn't have a computer yet, does he?", Ken asked.
'No. But I'm sure he's looking. The last time he was here he told me how he had found out about mine. Apparently someone showed him a copy of BYTE. He's looking for a computer now, l'm sure." Ken looked at me with a certain degree of skeplicism. He also has a technical background and understands the uses and applications of computers.
"What would Clarence do with a computer?", he asked. I was sure he wanted to own one but resolved that he couldn't afford one in the forsseeable future. "He doesn't know the first thing about them."
"Knowing Clarence, he'd probably use it as a door stop. Use is untimportant to him. Ownership is the key. I really don't think I can keep him from buying one but I'm going to take advantage of the fact that Clarence always has to hive something belter." I had been scheming, devising and programming
at a feverish pace ever since Clarence put me on notice that he was going to buy a compuler.
"What are you planning?" Ken was becoming increasingly curious.
"Oh, nothing special. I'm just going to make Clarence think that my computer's capabilities are greater than they aclually are. If he wants to buy one that does what I'm going to simulate, it'll cost him a hurdred grand.

Ken smiled. He knows that deep down I am soft and gentle but also knows that I enjoy playing a practical joke.
"I know you have quite asystem, but how are you going to make it appear like one costing $\$ 100 \mathrm{~K}$ ?", he qui 22 ed .
"Skulduggery and trickery, my friend." I was about to explain when Clarence suddenly appeared on my walk. I gave Ken a nudse and said, "Here he comes, right on time. Just play along."
"Hi, Steve, Ken. I just happened wo notice you out here and thought l'd stop over for chat. Ive been giving that computer thing some thought. Dropped by the computer store today to aik them about. . . what did you call it. . .mass storage? Well anyway, they said I should get four dual density - I think it was - floppy disks. That should be adequate. Vou only have two, don't you, Steve? You must find yourself limited," Clarence continued. First it was the best 8 bit unit he could find; then he settled on a 16 bit system but was still trying to decide whether 64 K of memory would be adequate. "I lookedat some printers, too. I think your DECwriter is adequate, but doesn't Digital Equipment sell something a little better? For mofe money, of course."

I was coming to a slow burn. Ken's expres. sion seemed to say, "Is this guy for real?"
"I really don't know, Clarence. Why don't we go in and check with roy computer."

Clarence's eyebrows rose a little as we got up to enter the house. I made a point of mentioning that he should check the mailbox beside the door since the was closest. As he opened it I said, "Never mind, I just remen-

## Part 1: A Computerized

## Wireless AC Control System

In which a homebrew wireless AC control system foils Clarence's oneupmanship...
bered I gave the mail to the computer earlier today."

Clarence's mouth opened a bit, but he was not ready to argue the point. I gave Ken the elbow again to keep him from saying anything. "Just to be on the safe side, maybe I'd better check. Please close the door and come into the den."

As Clarence turned to close the door, I stepped into the den, reached behind the corner of one of the bookcases and pressed a
button. This was the signal for the computer in the basement to go into action. I started counting silently down from 20. By the count of ten Clarence had entered the den. I motioned for Ken and Clarence to sit down and said, "We'll get the information you need later, Clarence. I'd better check on that mail first. It might be important." Six, five, four . . . . I stood up in the middle of the room and said, "Computer?" . . . Ken and Clarence looked at me as if I were crazy . . . two . . . one . . . zero . . . .

At the next instant the table lamp next


Figure 1: Block diagram of the author's wireless AC remote control system. An AC transmitter modulates the existing house wiring with high frequency signals. These signals are detected by special receivers (described next month) which plug into any AC receptacle. Appliances or other electrical devices can be plugged into the receivers and controlled by the user's home computer. The setup shown is one application of a 4 receiver system. Applications include turning house lights on and off during the user's absence, automatically taping off the air from a stereo, etc.


Photo 1: AC remote receiver (shown in center of photo) enables author's Scottish terrier, Brenda, to watch Lassie reruns.
to me seemed to turn on by itself. A second later the stereo turned on, though no music was heard. Presently, in a nonhuman voice that a Star Trek fan would appreciate, the
speaker said, "Computer!" I started counting down mentally from 30 this time.
"WHAT!?", Clarence and Ken both said in unison. I put my forcfinger to my lips and motioned to Ken to play along. Clarence was too engrossed in the current situation to notice. "How did you do that?", he said excitedly.

The 30 seconds were almost up as 1 stood and said, "Computer, did I give you the morning mail to process?" Two . . . one . . . zero . . . . The voice responded with the single word, "Affirmative."

I started to count ten seconds this time.
Clarence's eyes were wide open as I said, "Computer, give me a listing of the mail delivery."
"Mail Delivery Recorded ... Date 3-2078 ... File N472 ... Magazine - Popular Science ... March 1978 ... Bill - Home Heating Inc ... \$64.32 ... Due 30 days ... Bill . . . ." The somewhat metallic voice spoke in a monotone and at a constant rate. It was unmistakably synthetic and no one could dispute it. I listened to the computer speaking through the stereo system and waited for the key word (my next cue). ". . . Daily Newspaper . . . Hartford Courant . . 3-20-78 . . . Major headlines as follows
"Enough!", I shouted, and the voice stopped. It was actually programmed to stop anyway, and I started mentally counting to the next phase.
"What kind of computer is this? How big a system do you have?'", Clarence exclaimed. I waved him back to his seat and decided to lay it on a little thicker.

At the right time I said, "Computer, have you finished the house work?"
"Negative ... Master Bedroom should be vacuumed. . . it shall be done . . . ."

A vacuum cleaner switched on upstairs and could be clearly heard in the den. Clarence jerked his head around when he heard the noise and nearly fell out of his chair. I turned toward the stereo and said, "No! Do it later!" Within a couple of seconds the noise of the vacuum cleaner stopped. This told me I had about two minutes.

Clarence and Ken were amazed. "Well Clarence, what do you think? The house is completely under computer control. It knows what I'm saying and does what I want."
"Will it respond to my voice?", Clarence asked weakly.
"Oh I'm sure it understands you, but it only responds to my voice ... obviously for security reasons. We wouldn't want someone telling it to do something bad, would we? I only use it for constructive purposes, like my checking account." The two minutes were up. I raised my arm and pointed to the TV set. It switched on apparently by itself.

A few seconds later a checking account statement appeared on the screen and started scrolling slowly up the screen. Clarence got up, walked over to the display and stared at it as though hypnotized. I grinned sadistically at Ken. He grabbed my arm and whispered, "How are you doing all this?"
"Shhh. It's done in BASIC. I have one of those new Votrax speech synthesizers feeding into the auxiliary input of the stereo. The TV is really a video monitor. It's wired to the computer system in the basement. Turning things on and off is simple with my new AC remote control receivers spread around the house. I just used the speak command in Zapple BASIC the same way other people use print commands. When the program is triggered, it starts a preprogrammed sequence. I know what it's going to say and how much time there is between statements."
"Oh, you're a nasty one, aren't you?" Ken smiled.
"So much for all this, Clarence; you must have better things to do. I have to go out soon. I hope you don't mind?" I glanced at my watch noticing it was nearing 7 PM , and motioned for him to follow me toward the front door. As we were leaving the den, the video monitor, stereo and lights extinguished as miraculously as they had come on. Clarence just shook his head and followed, muttering something about needing a drink.

At exactly 7 PM as Clarence was about to leave, we passed through the living room

# Let's Get Personal in Anaheim June $6-8,1978$ 

A rewarding personal experience is in store for you June 6-8 at the NCC' 78 Personal Computing Festival... the most comprehensive personal computingevent ever held. The Festival, a separate feature of the National Computer Conference, will include approximately 30 program sessions, commercial exhibits of consumer computing products and services, plus a contest and exhibit of microprocessor systems and applications. All Festival activities will take place in the DisneylandHotel Complex, just a few minutes from the Anaheim Convention Center, site of this year's NCC.
Plan now to attend the big, new NCC'78 Personal Computing Festival. The program will include special paper, panel, and tutorial sessions on such topics as speech synthesis and recognition, computerized music systems, hardware and software design, computer graphics, and small business systems. All papers will be published in a softbound volume, Festival Digest '78, which will be available during NCC.
Festival exhibits will provide an extensive display of commercial offerings by organizations serving the personal computing field. More than 100 companies, occupying over 175 booths, will display systems, components, terminals, software, kits, disc and tape cassettes, relevant publications, and related hobby items.
Rounding out the Festival will be a contest featuring microprocessor systems, devices, and applications

where the moticed a small TV sitting on the floor next to the couch. He was about to ask something when a bell sounded; my Scottish terrier Brenda carne tearing into the room and sat in front of the TV. The TV came on instantly and a program flashed onto the screen. I waved my hand to Clarence and said, "Oh, don't worry about that. It's just a rerun of Lassie. The computer takes care of the dogs, too."

Thus last bit was obviously too much for Clarence. He just kept muttering as he left, saying something about maybe reconsidering his 16 bit decision and going to 32 bits. I never heard the rest as he teft, still shaking his hoad.

Ken waited untl Clarence was gone and then said, "1 can understand how you staged the stulf in the den, but your dog?"
"Look Ken, if you're going to do something you might as well do it right. As far as Brenda is concerned, she just heard a bell and came to sit and wait for a dog biscuit the same way she's been doing every night at 7 PM for weeks."

## AC Remote Control

I don't expect everyone to build remote control devices like the ones presented here just to get back at the Clarences of the world, but I do see them as the next logical extension of the house computer system. Many experimenters have graduated from using the computer strictly for games and are now writing more sophisticated programs. They may be accounting music, composition or straight number cruncher programs, but the key is evolution. The concept of a home management system is fine, but it is bound by the system peripherats.

The basic logic flow of any computer system is: input, process, output. The computer accepts data input, processes it based upon a fixed routine callied a program, and outputs the results. This result can either be an alphanumeric response on a video display that allows the operator access to this processed information, or a logical result such as yes and no, or on and off. In the latter case, the single logical on or off value can also be used to control some device. A typical example is a furnace circulator pump. Temperature information is entered into the computer, which decides whether the heat is too high, in which case the pump should be off, or too tow, in which case the pump should be on. This decision could be displayed at an operator console, instructing the operator to physically turn the pump on or off, but it would be far more efficient if the computer could perform the action as well as calculate the decision.

The concept of computer control is as old as the computer iself. Process control and data acquistion are the major applications of industrial computers. While the computer structure might be similar, the logistics are quite different. When a factory wants to add a computer to control a process, they automatically add 30 percent to the control costs for wiring! In the home application, even though the wiring cost might be less, the idea of stringing wires all over the house is abhorrent to most of us. No one wants to start punching holes in the walls.

The easiest al ternative is wireless control. Such an approach uses the eqxistung 115 VAC house wiring for both control power and signal transmission. This method is most cost effective in limited applications using fewer than a dozen channels, or in the case where the operations being controlled are not eritieat.

## Carrier Current Systems

Simply stated, the carrier Cultrent method transmits a high frequency carrier ( 30 kHz to 500 kHz ) simalar to a standard radio transmission into the house wiring. It is superimposed on the $60 \mathrm{H}_{2}, 120 \mathrm{VAC}$ line and is broadcast throughout the house. This transmitted carrier, of ten referred to as carrier current, can be modulated to send music or digutal information. In limited on and off control applications, though, the mere presence or absence of the carrier frequency is used to provide the control logic. The use of a modulated or unmodulated system depends ultimately on the number of parameters to be transmitted. If onfy one output is to be controlled, and it is going to be on or ofl (such as a desk lamp), a single Irequency can be used. Depection of the frequency of transmission at the receiver turns the light on, and its absence turns the light off. Controlling two outputs requires two separate frequencies, one for each channel, and additional logic must be added in the receiver if the appearance of simultaneous output control is required. In cases where more than 20 channels are to be controlled or multiple seltings are required at each controlled point, modulated tratsmissions are best employed. An example of this would be a 256 position level switch in some remote location. Rather than attempt. ing to use 256 separate frequencies, a single frequency can be modulated and used to transmit in 8 bit code to the receiver. This is similar in format to the serial data presently used on cassette interfaces. The ondy difference is that the serial data stream is transmitted on a high frequency carrier

# OSBORNE \& \&SSOCIATES, INC. The World Leaders In Microprocessor Books 

If you want information on microprocessors, begin with the Osborne books.

## PROGRAM BOOKS WRITTEN IN BASIC

Payroll With Cost Accounting Accounts Payable And Accounts Receivable

## General Ledger

These books may be used independently, or implemented together as a complete accounting system. Each contains program listings, user's manual and thorough documentation. Written in an extended version of BASIC.
\#22002 (400 pages), \#23002*, \#24002*


Some Common BASIC Programs
76 short practical programs, most of which can be used on any microcomputer with any version of BASIC. Complete with program descriptions, listings, remarks and examples.
\$2 1002 (200 pages)


ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE PROGRAMMING
8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming 6800 Assembly Language Programming

## AN INTRODUCTION TO MICROCOMPUTERS <br> Volume 0 - The Beginner's Book



If you know nothing about computers, then this is the book for you. It introduces computer logic and terminology in language a beginner can understand. Computer software, hardware and component parts are described, and simple explanations are given for how they work. Text is supplemented with creative illustrations and numerous photographs. Volume 0 prepares the novice for Volume I.
\#6001 (300 pages)

## Volume I - Basic Concepts

This best selling text describes hardware and programming concepts common to all microprocessors. These concepts are explained clearly and thoroughly, beginning at an elementary level. Worldwide, Volume I has a greater yearly sales volume than any other computer text. \#2001 (350 pages)

Volume II - Some Real Products (revised June 1977)
Every common microprocessor and all support devices are described. Only data sheets are copied from manufacturers. Major chip slice products are also discussed. \#3001A (1250 pages)

These books describe how to program a microcomputer using assembly language. They discuss classical programming techniques, and contain simplified programming examples relevant to today's microcomputer applications.
\#3:003 (400 pages), 32003*


OSBORNE \& ASSOCIATES, INC. • P.O. Box 2036 • DEPT. 17 •Berkeley, California 94702 • (415) 548-2805 9:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m. PST

| Price applies to orders received by June 30, 1978. . P RICE |  |  | QTY | AMT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 6001 | Volume 0-The Beginner's Book | \$ 7.50 |  |  |
| 2001 | Volume I - Basic Concepts | 7.50 |  |  |
| 3001 A | Volume II-Some Real Products (1977 edition) | 15.00 |  |  |
| 4001 | 8080 Programming For Logic Design | 7.50 |  |  |
| 5001 | 5800 Programming For Logic Design | 7.50 |  |  |
| 7001 | 280 Programming For Logic Design | 7.50 |  |  |
| 31003 | 8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming | 7.50 |  |  |
| 21002 | Some Common BASIC Programs | 7.50 |  |  |
| 22002 | Payroll With Cost Accounting | 12.50 |  |  |
| - 6-1/2\%, SF Bay Area residents only <br> TOTAL <br> - 6\%. California residents outside SF Bay Area <br> - Payment must be enclosed for orders of <br> Sales Tax (Calif. residents only) <br> 10 books or less. <br> - I have enclosed: <br> Shipping Charges $\square$ check money order <br> TOTAL AMOUNT OF PURCHASE |  |  |  |  |

## NAME

## ADDRESS

## CITY STATE

TWX 910-366.7277

SHIPPING CHARGES Shipping charges for bulk orders to be arranged.

- 4th class (no charge. allow 3-4 weeks within USA, not applicable to discounted orders)
- $\$ .50$ per book. UPS lallow 10 days) in the U.S.
- \$1.50 per book, special rush shipment by air in the U.S.
- All foreign orders. $\$ 3.00$ per book, for air shipment
* These books are scheduled to be published during 1978 . Please notify me when they are available:
- 23002 Accounts Payable and Accounts Receivable ㅁ 24002 General Ledger
- 320036800 Assembly Language Programming

8080 Programming For Logic Design 6800 Programming For Logic Design 280 Programming For Logic Design
These books describe the meeting ground of programmers and logic designers; written for both, they provide detailed examples to illustrate effective usage of microprocessors in traditional digital applications. \#4001, \#5001, \#7001 (300 pages each)

Please send information on:
$\square$ pricing. ordering. and titles available after $6 / 30 / 78$

- initial dealer consignments
- dealer and school discounts $\square$ foreign distributors

Figure 2: Example of carrier current transmission. The standard 60 Hz 115 VAC sine wave is shown being modulated by a 30 kHz carrier. Two different frequencies 4 kHz apart are used to turn devices on and off, respectively, in this design.
(Note: drawing is not to scale.)

and detected in a receiver before being converted for use. This method should only be considered for extensive communications, since it is relatively expensive and the receivers are more complex.

The major consideration one should make when looking at a carrier current control system is the ultimate number of discrete points to be controlled. An output channel is defined as a single bit, ie: a 4 channel system would consist of four on/ off control elements. In a single channel system, the simplest carrier/no carrier method is normally employed. For systems with the capability of two to ten channels, multiple frequencies with latching logic are usually considered. In cases where the minimum number of channels is 16 , modulated carriers and serial data transmission are advised. There exists a gray area between ten channels and 20 channels. Both multiple frequency and serial data can be used in this range, but the cost difference must be considered.

## Carrier Current Control Methods

There are four carrier current transmission methods that could be used on the standard home computer system:

1. Single Channel On/Off. Usually a high frequency carrier is transmitted through the house wiring. A tuned receiver turns on when the tone is transmitted, off when not.

Advantages: Cheap. Less than $\$ 10$ for both transmitter and receiver.
Disadvantages: One channel only. Tone transmitter must remain on for output to remain on.
2. Multiple Channel - Multiple Frequency. Generally speaking, two high frequency carrier current signals are usually not transmitted simultaneously if they are from separate channels. The AC line is quite noisy and not exactly the best antenna. To avoid harmonics which could trigger unaddressed channels, single unique frequencies are used for each channel. In a multiple
channel arrangement, no single channel is continually addressed, so some method must be incorporated to latch the logic output. The multichannel methods seen most often utilize pulsed transmission. A particular receiver's frequency is pulsed once or twice within a timed window. One pulse means "on," two mean "off." The desired control output is latched into a flip flop in the receiver.

Advantages: Relatively inexpensive. About 20 different channels can be accommodated with a transmission bandwidth of 100 kHz . Only a single frequency receiver is required for each channel.

Disadvantages: Pulsing the latch on or off requires external gating logic in addition to a tuned receiver. Multiple channel arrangements require considerable interchannel decoupling and narrow receiver bandwidths. Depending on the particular logic design, this can be inconsistent with "pulse window" techniques. Control pulses must be accurately timed using either hardware or software techniques. This method, while conceptually simple, requires considerable additional circuitry to make it glitch proof.
3. Multichannel - Multifrequency - Dual Receivers. This method is essentially the same as the previous one except that separate frequencies are used to turn the controlled output on and off. Either method would utilize the same transmitter.

Advantages: Since separate frequencies are used for the set and reset functions, special constraints on timing are eliminated. Long time-constant input filtering techniques can be used to reduce glitches. No special software is necessary to drive the transmission device. This method combines the best features of methods 1 and 2.

Disadvantages: Decreases the total
__Introduction To Microcomputers, Volume 0 , is written for the absolute beginner, the person who "knows nothing" and needs the elementary understanding necessary to ask questions and decide where he wants to go. "The Beginner's Book" tells you what microcomputer systems are all about: the component parts, options avail able, and what they can do for you. Volume 0 also gives an introduction to microcomputer logic. \$7.50.

___Getting Involved With Your Own Computer by Leslie Solomon and Stanley Veit answers the questions: "What can small computers do? Which is best fo my pur. poses?" Whether your interest is business applications, word processing, education, security, etc., this lucid text will bring you in touch with an exciting new world destined to affect us all. \$5.95.


## Get Down to Business



Payroll With Cost Accounting in BASIC is now available. The book includes program listings with remarks, descriptions, discussion of the principles of each program, file layouts, and a complete user's manual with step-by-step instructions, flow charts and sample reports with CRT displays. All 35 programs are written in the widely used compurer language BASIC, and work together to produce a payroll, right down to the printing of paychecks and maintaining of employee records. \$12.50.
___Microprocessors: From Chips to Systems by Rodnay Zaks is a complete and detailed introduction to microprocessors and microcomputer systems. Some of the topics presented are: a comparative evaluation of all major microprocessors, a journey inside a microprocessor chip, how to assemble a system, applications, interfacing (including the new S-100 bus) and programming and system development. \$9.95.

_Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques by Austin Lesea and Rodnay Zaks describes the complete assembly of a microprocessor system: assembling a processor: 10 techniques; interfacing to a keyboard, LED display, Teletype, printer, floppy disk, video display, cassette-tape; industrial interfacing: analog to digital (and vice versal techniques; communications; and standards, including Altair (S.100), IEEE-488, CAMAC. A complete case study is presented for a multi-channel communication system and a chapter is dedicated to troubleshooting techniques. Actual interconnects are presented for a number of microprocessors including the 8080 and the 6800. \$9.95.


## DIAL YOUR BANK CARD ORDERS ON THE BITS TOLL FREE HOT LINE: 1-800-258-5477.

In New Hampshire, call: 924-3355
Send to:
BITS, Inc.
70 Main Street
Peterborough NH 03458

Check Payment method:
My check is enclosed
__Bill my MC No.
 Exp. date $\qquad$
te

| Total for all books checked |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Postage, \$.75 per book for ___ books |  |
| Outside US \$1.00 per book for__ books |  |
| Grand Toial |  |
| Prices shown are subject to change wit All orders must be prepaid. <br> In unusual cases, processing may exce | out notice. <br> 30 days. |


| Number | Type | +5 V <br> pin | -12 V <br> pin | gnd <br> pin | +12 V <br> pin |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| IC1 | MC1408 | 13 | 3 | 2 | - |
| IC2 | LM301A | - | 4 | - | 7 |
| IC3 | MC4024 | 14 | - | 7 | - |
| IC4 | M11A1 | no supply pins designated |  |  |  |
| IC5 | MC1403 | 1 | - | 3 | - |
| IC6 | 741 | - | 4 | - | 7 |

number of possible control outputs. Since two separate frequencies are required for each channel, only about ten total channels can fit in a 100 kHz bandwidth.
4. Single Frequency - Asynchronous Data Transmission. This type of carrier current transmission system can be used to transmit serial data rather than a discrete control signal which is on or off. This data, when received and decoded, can be effectively used to control a number of devices. The method is essentially an extension of the pulse window transmission concept stated earlier. Finer filtering methods are required though, since timing is more critical.

Advantages: A single frequency system can allow as many as 128 controlled outputs on a single frequency for each 8 bit data word.

Disadvantages: Expensive. Transmitter

Figure 3a: Precision $\pm 2.50 \mathrm{~V}$ source for use with the transmitter in figure $3 b$.


Table 1: Power wiring table for figures $3 a$ and $3 b$.
is serial and each receiver must incorporate logic for serial to parallel conversion, usually in the form of a universal asynchronous receiver-transmitter (UART) or its equivalent.

## A Design with Expansion in Mind

Most likely, any experimenter interested in constructing a carrier current control system will want to start with one or two channels. In my own case I can see expansion to maybe eight channels. The most cost effective approach for me is to use either system 2 or 3 described above. The multifrequency pulse transmission method has in my experience proven to be too unreliable in practice. Reliability is gained at the expense of considerable extra circuitry. In a system used to control the operation of 115 VAC appliances and lights when I'm not at home, I need as much reliability as I can get. For this reason my design relies on the use of two frequencies for each channel: one to turn the device on and a different frequency to turn it off. These frequencies will be grouped in pairs and referred to as a single channel. The bandwidth of each channel is about 8 kHz . In practical terms this means that, if the transmitter has a total frequency range of 30 kHz to 110 kHz , or 80 kHz , then 80 kHz divided by 8 kHz equals ten independent channels. Within this 8 kHz band, two separate frequencies are allocated. One turns the device on while the other turns it off. In the example illustrated in this article, channel 1 occupies 35 kHz to 43 kHz . The on and off frequencies are 35 and 39 kHz , respectively. The next channel, channel 2 , occupies 43 to 51 kHz and the on and off frequencies are 43 and 47 kHz , respectively. There is no magic strategy for picking frequencies. Each remote receiver detects two frequencies 4 kHz apart. The only consideration is that all receiver frequencies be separated by at least 4 kHz . The fewer the channels, the further apart these frequencies can be. In a 2 channel system, choosing widely separated frequencies is safest.

Figure 3b: AC remote control transmitter. The circuit consists of a digitally programmable frequency generator (IC1, IC2, IC3, IC5 and IC6). The out put of IC1, a digital to analog converter, is converted from a current to a voltage by IC2 and sent to IC3, a voltage controlled oscillator. In this design, the voltage controlled oscillator can produce frequencies in the 30 kHz range. Optoisolator IC4 keeps the computer circuitry from interacting with the house wiring (see CAUTION note!). The transmitter section consists of IC4, Q1, Q2, and Q3. The three transistors form a power amplifier which couples the signals through a capacitor onto the AC line. The . 5 W output of the amplifier is sufficient to reach all areas of most home wiring systems.



Photo 2: Prototype boards of transmitter (at left) and one receiver board. Receiver unit is described next month.

Channel 1 could occupy 35 kHz to 43 kHz , and channel 2 could be between 83 kHz and 91 kHz (and transmit on 83 kHz and 87 kHz ). Apportioning bandwidth to maximize the number of channels is a major consideration in a multifrequency system. (1 will describe the receiver section next month.)

Figure 3 is the schematic of the AC remote transmitter. It consists of a digitally programmable frequency source and an optically isolated house wiring driver.

The programmable frequency generator, IC1, IC2, IC3, IC5 and IC6, forms a precision voltage controlled oscillator. IC1 is an 8 bit digital to analog converter (explained in greater detail in my article "Control the World," September 1977 BYTE, page 30) whose output current is proportional to the 8 bit data word impressed on its input lines. The current output is converted to a voltage through IC2 and presented to the input of IC3, voltage controlled oscillator (VCO). Its output

100 FOR $X=0$ to 255
110 OUT 2,X
120 REM PORT 2 IS THE OUTPUT PORT ATTACHED
TO THE DACINPUT
130 FOR D $=1$ TO 500
140 NEXT D
150 REM THIS IS A DELAY ROUTINE SO THAT THE PROGRAM DOESN'T SCAN TOO FAST TO SEE
160 NEXT X
170 GOTO 100
180 REM CONTINUE TO CYCLE INDEFINITELY

Listing 1: A BASIC program to test the voltage controlled oscillator shown in figure 3. The program causes the output frequency of the oscillator to ramp up in fairly linear fashion and reset.
frequency is proportional to input voltage.
Analog frequency sources such as this are usually avoided because of stability problems. The alternative involves programmable divided-by- N counters and a crystal frequency input, which would mean about 25 integrated circuits to produce the same range of selected frequencies. Therefore, it is important to overcome potential stability problems. The major error-producing components in such designs are usually the voltage references and oscillator timing elements. By using a precision voltage reference circuit, IC5 and IC6, and incorporating polystyrene low drift capacitors in the voltage controlled oscillator section, these problems are virtually eliminated.

The result is a digitally programmable oscillator. With the values chosen, the range is about 30 kHz to 110 kHz . Changing the output frequency is simply a matter of changing the code on the digital to analog converter. Within the 80 kHz range of the voltage controlled oscillator there will be 256 discrete increments of frequency. Presuming that the input and output characteristics are linear, each increment would be $80000 / 256$ or approximately 300 Hz . This means that, if a digital input code of binary 0000000 produces an output of $30,000 \mathrm{~Hz}$, then octal 00000001 would be $30,300 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Further extrapolation gives an output frequency of 49.2 kHz for binary 01000000 (decimal 64). In reality, the voltage controlled oscillator is not perfectly linear, but the output frequency can be set empirically by using a simple BASIC program. This setup procedure will be covered in detail when I discuss the receiver calibration section next month.

Once the oscillation frequency has been produced, the next problem is to transmit it through the house wiring. This transmitter section consists of IC4, Q1, Q2 and Q3. The oscillator output is optically isolated and coupled to the output driver stage through IC4. The three transistors form a power amplifier and pump about .5 watts onto the AC line. This amount of power is sufficient to reach all areas of your home and probably a few of your neighbors, but there should be no interference with any household appliances. [As in all carrier current systems, the range is any $A C$ wiring sharing the same final step down transformer. This might be two or three houses in suburbia, or one floor of an apartment house or dormitory ... CH] Since the output driver is isolated from the computer, it cannot use the computer power supply as its power source, so components D1, D2 and T1 form a voltage doubler circuit
to provide approximately + and -13 V to run the driver. It is important to note that there are two separate grounds in the circuit. One is the computer ground and the other is the driver circuit ground. They are NOT to be connected together (see CAUTION note).

## Building and Testing the Transmitter

Photo 2 shows the transmitter on the left and one of the receiver boards on the right. It is necessary to build the receiver to completely test the transmitter without the use of an oscilloscope to make sure everything is all right. Certain shortcut methods can be employed this month, though, to give you reasonable confidence about the circuit's operability.

Build the circuit as shown in figure 3 with the exception of the driver circuit and IC4. Add a $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor in parallel with the $0.005 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor already between pins 3 and 4 on IC3. This will effectively lower the output frequency range of the voltage controlled oscillator into the audio range. By putting a $100 \Omega$ resistor between IC3 pin 6 and an earphone whose other terminal is connected to ground, this audio tone can be heard. It is a simple matter to change the tone. The astute experimenter will realize that we have constructed a programmable tone generator, possibly suitable for music applications.

Use BASIC to Run the Controller
As with most of my recent designs, this one is driven by a latched parallel output port, and update speed is of no particular importance. This makes it a natural for BASIC, which sets 8 bit output ports. This interface controller can be set to any fre: quency within its range under program control. BASIC can also perform a simple test to determine whether the voltage controlled oscillator works (see listing 1). This program causes the output frequency of the voltage controlled oscillator to ramp up in a roughly linear fashion and reset. With the capacitor values in the schematic, the range should be approximately 30 kHz to 110 kHz . Again, picking any larger capacitor value will allow this sawtooth tone generator to be heard in the audio range.

Actual control of a device comes after the receiver section has been built and mounted in an enclosure such as that shown in photo 3. While it is difficult to discuss the application without having discussed the method, I don't want to leave everyone hanging till next month. The simple program in listing 2 controls two remote channels, designated channel 1 and channel 2 , from

the computer keyboard. This is written in Micro Com Zapple BASIC.

Next month l'll describe the design and construction of the receiver section as well as discuss more detailed applications. A natural for this project is to use a quantity of these remote receivers to control light and sound sources around the house to simulate occupancy when no one is home.

If you have any questions about this article or previous articles, please feel free to write to me. Please enclose a stamped, self-addressed envelope and I will attempt to personally answer all letters.

Next month: 'Tune In and Turn On: Part 2."■

Photo 3: Complete receiver package. Remote controlled appliance plugs into rear of box. Set and reset buttons allow appliance to be controlled locally as well as remotely.

Listing 2: A sample BASIC program used to control the circuit in figure 3.

100 PRINT 'IINDICATE CHANNEL TO BE CONTROLLED

- 1 OR 2 -"

110 INPUTA
120 IF A $\leqslant 2$ GOTO 150
130 GOTO 100
150 PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO TURN CHANNEL'": A; "ON OR OFF?"
160 INPUT B\$
170 IF B\$ = "ON" GOTO 300
180 REM THE REMOTE CONTROLLER IS ATTACHED TO OUTPUT PORT 2
190 REM THIS ROUTINE TURNS A CHANNEL OFF
200 IF A $=1$ THEN OUT 2, 180
210 REM 180 IS THE DECIMAL OFF CODE FOR THE CHANNEL 1 PROTOTYPE
220 IF $A=2$ THEN OUT 2, 118
230 REM 118 IS THE DECIMAL OFF CODE FOR THE CHANNEL 2 PROTOTYPE
240 GOTO 100
300 REM THIS ROUTINE TURNS A CHANNEL ON
310 IF $A=1$ THEN OUT 2,162
320 REM 162 IS THE DECIMAL ON CODE FOR CHANNEL 1 PROTOTYPE
330 IF $A=2$ THEN OUT 2, 96
340 REM 96 IS THE DECIMAL ON CODE FOR CHANNEL 2 PROTOTYPE
350 GOTO 100


The SOL-20 in a New England parlor context, obviously enjoying life. The entire system fits on one table with a video monitor on top of the computer and an audio tape recorder for mass storage to the right.

# User's Report: The SOL-20 

Dennis E Barbour<br>2 Colisaum Av<br>Nashua NH 03060

John Kemmeny in his book, Man and the Computer, reveals his thoughts concerning the future of computers. Kemmeny believes that people will have access to large regional computers in the future. This will allow people to do many jobs in the home and provide entertainment and knowledge. A computer terminal in the home will be tied to a large regional supercomputer giving people the ability to do many things at home not now possible, such as reading the latest news stories, studying subjects for degree credit, storing recipes to allow the input of a week's menu and production of a grocery list of needed items, and the recording and computation of family financial matters. The possible uses of this type of computer are unlimited.

Processor Technology has taken this concept of the home computer terminal attached to a supercomputer one step toward reality by providing the home user with a terminal and microprocessor combination, the SOL, capable of functioning
with, or independent from, another computer. The operating systems provided by Processor Technology allow the SOL system to operate as a microprocessor independent of any outside processor with its own peripherals until the terminal command is issued, which causes SOL to operate as a computer terminal. This combination will allow the greater use of your home microcomputer today and in the future. What follows is a brief description of a SOL system based on my personal experiences.

Hardware
My microprocessor, a SOL-20, uses an 8080 processor chip. (The 8080A and the 9080 A are also available.) This system has both parallel and serial communication interfaces, a keyboard interface, audio cassette interface, a video display generator, 10248 bit words of volatile system memory, and 10248 bit words of volatile display refresh memory. My system also has 8 K
bytes of volatic main user memory for programming and an operating system in a "personality module" with prepro. grammed read only memories.

A feature of the hardware is a parallel interface consisting of eight bits for cach input and output plus control handshaking signals. The output bus uses three state TTL levels for bidirectional interfaces. The serial interface circuit includes both asynchronous RS. 232 and 20 mA current loop provisions and operates at from 75 to 900 bits per second, switch selectable. (When I say that something is switch selectable, I mean that there is a series of small switches on the printed circuit board and an explanatoon in the hardware manual of what the switch does and what your options are.) The keyboard interface handles a 7 Icvel ASCII encoded TTL keyboard which requires a strobe pulse after the chta is stable.

The audo cassette interface is program controllable and sclf-clocking with phase lock loop. It operates at the dual rate of 300 or 1200 bits per second. Included is an automatic level control in both the record and playback modes. Recording is the CUTS/BYTE standard compatible, an asynchronous Manchester code at $1200 / 2400 \mathrm{~Hz}$ or $600 / 1200 \mathrm{~Hz}$.

The video display circuitry generates 16 lines from data stored in its $1 \mathbf{K}$ refresh memory. Alphanumeric and control chapacters (the character set includes all upper and lower ASCII plus control characters) are displayed in either black on white or white on black fthis feature is switch selectable). The solid video cursor with a switch selectable blink is programmable. This circuitry can drive any video monitor or monochrome television converted to handle video input.

The assembly of the SOL appears to be relatively easy. I bought my SOL fully assembled, but I read the assembly instruc. tions, looked at the diagrams, and thoroughly examined the hardware. I believe that I could quite easily put a SOL together. The instructions are simple and straightforward. The assembly motes include parts lists, assembly tips and precautions, pictures and drawings, and step-by-step instructions on assembly and testing. Also included are instructions on handling integrated circuits, soldering techniques, and a list of the tools that will be needed. Processor Technology provides schematic and detailed assembly drawings in a separate section of their manual.

Another important feature of the $\$ O L$ is the system's completeness and modularity. All of the hardware is in one package and looks like a large electric typewriter. The

| DUAAP | ADDR. ADOR | Dumo memory locations to screen |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ENTER | ADDR | Enter dete to memory |
| TLOAD |  | Load to memory |
| EXECUTE | ADOR | Execute a orogram at a qiven address |
| BASIC |  | Execute toprogrim loented at addre |
| TERMINAL |  | Return to terminal mode |

Tabte f: CONSOL operoting system command summay.

| DUMP | ADDR. AODR | Dump memory locations to scresm |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ENTER | ADDR | Enter data to memory |
| TLOAO |  | Lond date from thpe to memory |
| EXECUTE | ADDR | Execute a Brogrimat a grven sidress |
| CASIC |  | Evecute sorogram loented ti adolfets zero |
| TERMINAL |  | Return to termunal mode |
| TSAVE (NAMAEI | ADDR, ADDR | Save certain memory locations on tape |
| TXEO (NAME) | ADDR | Losd a certain program from thot and execute it |
| TCAT |  | Lift tope Melder information |
| SET |  | Allowet the setting of the tollowing things |
| SETDI |  | Set display tpeed |
| SET IN |  | Set mput drmer |
| SET OUT |  | Set outhet dinver |
| SET TAPE |  | Sel tepe taned |
| SETCI |  | Set cuttom input drwer address |
| SETCO |  | Set custom output driver orddrest |
| SETTY |  | Set tyots into thpe save header |
| SET XE |  | Sel ext cule sodress Into thice seve header |

Table 2: SOLOS aperating system commond summary.
video monitor and cassette recorders are attached at the back panel with cables. The system does not have exposed boards of parts to collect dust or be damaged. The system can be easily transported.

## Operating Systerms

SOL, at present, has three operating systems. They are CONSOL, SOLED and SOLOS. CONSOL allows simple terminal operations and computer functions. SOLED allows more advanced terminal operations than CONSOL with additional screen, file and cassette tape operations. SOLOS allows use of the full range of the microprocessor plus the full functions of an intelligent terminal. I cannot describe SOLED any further, not having the information available to me. However, CONSOL and SOLOS will be described in detail.

CONSOL, the simplest of these operating systems, allows the SOL to function both as a standard CRT terminal and as a micro. computer. This software system is not as sophisticated as SOLOS which has many more commands and greater abilitles.

All the operating systems work in the following fashion. The same switch to power up the hardware serves to initialize the operating system. The operating system initializes system memory, clears the screen and enters the terminal mode. Depressing the mode key causes SOL to operate as a microcomputer. The operating system issues a prompt character and awaits further commands.

```
10 REM THI5 PROGRAM IS FOR TEACHING YOUNGSTERS MULTIPLICATION.
2O PRINT "DO YOU WANT TO TRY THE MULTIPLICATION PROGRAMT"
30 PRINT "ANSWER & FOR YES, AND R FOR NO."
4O INPUT X
50 IF X-2 THEN 340
80 PRINT
70 PRINT "IINPUT THE FIRST NUMBER."
80 INPUT A
90 PRINT A:" TIMES"
100 PRINT
110 PRINT "INPUT THE SECOND NUMBER."
120 PRINT B
130. PRINT A;'r TIMES'';'8;"' EQUALS"
14O PRINT
150 PRINT "INPUT WHAT YOU THINK THE ANSWER 5HOULD EE."
160 J=A*B
170 INPUT C
180 PRINT A&" TIMES"IB;" EQUALS";C
190 IFC=J THEN 260
200 PRINT
2:0 PRINT "YOUR ANSNER NAS INCORRECT."
220 PRINT
230 PRINT AS" TIMES"IBS" EOUALS'!J
24O PRINT
250 GOTO 290
260 PRINT
270 PRINT "CONGRATULATIONS, YOUR ANSWER WAS CORRECT."
280 PRINT
290 PRINT "DO YOU YANT TO CONTINUET"
300 PRINT "ANSYER 1 FOR YES, AND 2 FOR NO."
310 INPUT X
320 IF X=2 THEN 340
330 GOTO 60
34O PRINT
340 PRINT "HAUE A NICE DAYI"
360 END
```

-RUN
DO YOU YANT TO TRY THE MULTIPLICATION PROGRAMT
ANSUER 1 FOR YES. AND 2 FOR NO.
11
INPUT THE FIRST NUMBER.
12
2 TIMES
INPUT THE SECOND NUMEER.
12
2 TIMES 2 EQUALS
INPUT UHAT YOU THINK THE ANS YER SHOULD BE.
72
2 TIMES 2 EQUALS 2
YOUR ANSUER UAS INCORRECT.
2 TIMES 2 EQUAL5 4
DO YOU NANT TO CONTINUE?
ANSUER 1 FOR YES, AND 2 FOR NO.
11
input the first number.
12
2 TIMES
input the second number.
12 times a equals
InPUT UKAT YOU think the ansver should be.
14
2 TIMES 2 EQUALS 4
CONGRATULATIONS, YOUR ANSUER vaS CORRECT.
do you vant to continuep
ANSUER 1 FOR YES, AND 2 FOR NO.
12
have a nice dayi

Listing 1: A tutorial BASIC program of the simplest variety, created one evening to instruct a 6 year old in some of the complexities of arithmetic.

There are five commands for operating SOL as a microcomputer under CONSOL, two for entering data, two for executing programs, and one for displaying the contents of memory on the monitor. (See table 1 for the complete list of CONSOL commands.) A person can enter data either through the keyboard by means of the ENTER command or through a cassette tape recorder by means of the TLOAD command. The ENTER command permits the altering of any byte or series of bytes of storage with either data or a machine language program. Program execution begins with the issuance of either of two commands. EXECUTE allows the execution of a program beginning at any point that you name in memory, whereas the issuance of the BASIC command starts program execution from memory location zero. The fifth command, DUMP, allows the displaying of any byte or series of bytes on the video monitor.

The SOLOS operating system allows for more advanced operation of the SOL. (See table 2 for a complete list of SOLOS commands.) Besides the six basic commands allowed under CONSOL, there are four additional commands, with one of these additional commands, SET, having eight different options. To begin with, the TLOAD command is different under SOLOS than under CONSOL. Under SOLOS, the TLOAD command allows the searching of a tape with multiple files for a certain named file, skipping over all files before it. Under CONSOL, you have to manually move the tape to the beginning of the tape file.

TSAVE allows the saving on tape of the contents of the memory locations indicated. TXEC allows the loading of a named program from tape to memory and the immediate execution of that program. TCAT allows the listing of the tape file header information on the monitor. This information includes the file name, execution address, and the beginning and ending addresses of the program when loaded to memory.

The SET command has eight different options. One can set the display speed, allowing the speeding up and slowing down of characters on the monitor to suit your programming. Using this option of the BASIC language interpreter, I was able to generate a very impressive lightning bolt image for my young son and his friends. The input and output driver speeds can be controlled through the use of the SET command along with the tape speed, and
the input and output driver addresses. The tape save headers can also be altered using SET. The more uselul of the two operating systems is obviously SOLOS since it allows greater flexibility.

## Soltware

My system has a BASIC interpreter, the BASIC. 5 package. This interpreter has many of the usual BASIC commands and state. ments. It also allows use of system commands with in programs. BASIC. 5 allows the usage of single dimension arrays, many BASIC lunctions, and the ability to read and write tapes. It also has 8 digit precision and the ability to link to machine language subprograms.

I would advise the purchase of the 8 K BASIC for one important reason: the ability to have several commands and leatures not arailable in the BASIC-S interpreter. These would be the RNUM command which allows the renumbering of statements, and ako the ability to utidize alphanumerics and matrices (instead of only single di. mension arrays) which would be particularly useful.

## Uses

I have utizized my SOL for several things. First and foremost, I have introduced my 6 year old son to computers through games and learning programs, such as the multiplication program reproduced and described in listing 1. I have atso used it for entertainment especially through the use of the target game provided by Processor Technology, and a lew games I have written. Lastly, I have used it to fool around with my first love, history. I have written several statistical analysis programs for the SOL using the BASIC-5 software to continue with my research on colonial New England. Also reproduced here, as listing 2, is a sample of a simple program to do elementary fertility figures.

I have reproduced and wholly written a few programs to assist in the mathematical education of my son. MULT and two other programs have been written as interactive quizaing programs to test and teach mathe* matics through praise when be is correct and by showing him the correct way when he is wrong. Thus the computer acts as a teacher and could be utilued in this fashion in every home and dastroom for elementary school aged children. More sophisticated programs could be implemented on the SOL for older children. These programs, in the form of games, could serve two purposes, entertainment and education.

Listing 2: A sample of a sforisfical BASIC application typical of programs used by the cuthor in his avacation of hisporical studies.


Micro Diversions
Continuing Microcomputer Education announces

## MICROCOMPUTING HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

An introduction to the design, construction, and programming of microprocessor-based computers.

These are companion "how-to-do-it" courses on the hardware and software technologies of personal computing taught by Micro Diversions product designers.


Eight Monday and Wednesday Evening Sessions
1 May through 24 May

Each course $\$ 110.00$ or $\$ 190.00$ for both.
Micro Diversions, Inc.
7900 Westpark Drive, Suite 308
McLean, Virginia 22101
(703) 827-0888

Listing 2, continued:


In closing, I find the SOL system easy to use, fun to program, and important in our home. It provides my family with entertainment in the form of games both from Processor Technology and written by us. It also provides a mathematics tutor at home for my son. It has also given my son an interest in and understanding of computers far beyond his years and education. I definitely recommend the SOL, based on my experiences with it.■


# BVIEs Birs 

Dallas to Host AAME Exposition
The International Microcomputer Exposition will be held in the Dallas TX Convention Center, September 29 through October 1 1978. The expo sition, cosponsored by Tine American Association of Microprocessor Engineers (AAME) and other groups, will be directed toward all levels of technology from the engineer to the novice. Seminars and panel discussions will be held, and over 250 exhibits are planned. For more information, contact Beverly Tanner at (214) 271.9311.■

## A Conference in Texas

1978 Computer Users' Conference will be held on April 20 and 21 at East Texas State University, Commerce TX The theme will be "Reality in the Computer World" with the session topics being "Using the Computer AS a Profession" and "Using the Computer IN a Profession."

In addition to keynote speeches,
industrial and educational representatives will hold panel discussions of current and future computer science curricula for the respective computer usage areas.

Fees for the conference are $\$ 20$ ( $\$ 10$ for students). For further information contact Donna Hutcheson, Com puter Users' Conference Coordinator, East Texas State University, Department of Computer Science, Commerce TX 75428, (214) 468-2954.․

## Cruise Interfacing. .

Join a Seaborne Microcomputer Workshop

An advanced Microcomputer Interfacing and Programming Workshop to be presented on a 7 day Caribbean cruise has been announced by the Extension Division of Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. The workshop is scheduled to be presented aboard the TSS Carnivale from June 17 thru 24. It will consist of an introductory session followed by five
daily sessions of six hours of lecture and laboratory work. The course content is designed for scientists, engineers and executives who have prior knowledge of basic digital electronics and microcomputer interfacing and programming tech. niques.

The course is being offered in cooperation with the departments of chemical engineering, chemistry and extension at Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. The instructors for the course will be Professors Peter Rony. David Larsen and Paul Field. It is the latest in a series of over 30 seminars which have been presented by this group. Text and laboratory workbook material for the course includes several new books in the Bugbook series, authored by the instructors and their colleagues. Participants will work in pairs on their laboratory experiments using a complete 8080a microcomputer and breadboarding station. The stations will be assigned for the duration of the course so that additional work may be done in the participants' staterooms.

Norris Bell, director of VPI's Continuing Education Center, said that the cruise ship course is the result of a search for new and interesting ways of providing continuing education. Additional information on the course and on the travel agency handling the arrangements are available from the Registrar, CEC, VPI \& SU, Blacksburg VA 24061, (703) $951.5182 . \square$

## SAVE THE WHALE

## The world's best computer may be inside a Sperm Whale's head.

The Sperm Whale has the largest brain of any creature that has ever existed on our planet. The brain of this 18 -meter marine mammal weighs up to 9 kilograms.
It uses echo-location to find giant squid at ocean depths of over 1,000 meters.
More than 13,000 sperm whales are scheduled to be slaughtered this year by agreement of the International Whaling Commission.

The CONNECTICUT CETACEAN SOCIETY is a small, totally volunteer, non-profit education and conservation organization dedicated to seeking the abolition of all whale killing. Any concerned citizen can help our efforts by sending name and address and a $\$ 10$ or more contribution to: CCS, P.O. Box 145, Wethersfield, CT 06109.

There are two mountain peaks of evolution on planet earth: on the land, homo sapienshuman beings; in the sea. cetaceans- whales, dolphins, and porpoises.

# Robot Simulation on Microcomputers 


#### Abstract

Why build a mechanism whan a video display can be used to visualize logical problems of robots?


forn weother
Olretter. Auke Visull Sernices Thinemsity of Nuw Oruntwiek Frederiction MB E3B 5A3 CAMADA

A short time ago I came across a program for Dobb's Journal, volume 1, number 8, page 28) written by Marvin Winzenread, entided "The Bouncing Bleastie A Random Walker for Processor Tech's VDM-1." When I loaded the program, sure enough, this little thimble with feet appeared and bcgan stumbling around the screen leaving a trail of asterisks. That was it. No big deal, you say? Marvin says the litue character looks like a turtle to him, but to me it looked like the robot I'd tried to build when I was in high school, and I was entranced.

I'm one of those people who has always wanted to build a robot, but never quite did it for various reasors.

Part of the problem is that once you figure out approximately how to build, say. a simple little robot that will wander around your living room bouncang off furniture, then there isn't really much point in gong to all the trouble and expense of actually building it. You already know what it's going to do, and it wouldn't really be all that useful.

Another factor is that the hardware robots will need already exists and isn't likely to change all that much in the foresee. able future. The thing that's lacking is the software. If we had the proper programs we would all have robots today.

Watching Marvin's surprisingly fascinating little creature bounce around the screen, it occurred to me that very interesting entertaining and hopefully useful alternative to actually buidding robots might be to simulate them on a microcomputer television display. Thus, my microbots were born. Microbots are simulated robots that move about a simulated room (the tellevision screen) under sof tware control. With microbots you can spend your time thinking up new things for them to do and testing robot related software without worrying about the hardware.
"Microbot" is simple 8080 machine language microbot driver program that
provides starting point for robot related program development.

In its present form (see tigure 1 and listing 1) the program begins with a microbot creature starting in the center of an empty room. It then makes move in one of eight random directions for randomly chosen distance (of one to four squares). The microbot will sense the perimeter wall and reject any random moves that would make it walk "into" the wall. It will also relect a move that is in the opposite direction of the previous one. This prevents 'bouncing" and produces more realstic movement pattern.

A call to a random number generator (RNO) first selects the $180^{\circ}$ sector for the next move by setaing bit 4 of the present direction status word (DSW) to either one or zero. The subroutine REC stores this information at hexadecimat location 140 and moves the previous contents of 140 (the DSW for the previous move) to 14 E for later comparison.

A second call to the random number generator provides one of the four possible moves within the chosen sector. This value (00, 01, 02, or 03 hexadecimal) is then added to the data in 140 to produce the final direction status word for the present move.

Figure 2 illustrates the eight possible moves and their associated status words. Notice that opposite directions are indicated by the state of bit 4 of the direction status word This fact is used in the present program to disallow immediate reverse moves. It also makes it simple to reverse direction when desired by the programmer.

There are three status words used in the present program. Location 140 contains the present direction status word; location 14E contains the direction status word of the previous move; location 14F contains distance status word (DIS) that determines the length of the present move.

The program segment CHEK then

Figure 1: Flowchart of the Microbot program. The program is shown with notations of hexadecimal address and labels shown to correlate the flowchart with the 8080 assembly language code of listing 1.



Figure 2: In the representation used for direction status words (DSWs) in the Microbot program, the possible directions break down into two sectors based on the status of bit 4 of the DSW byte. The two low order bits determine the direction within each sector according to the diagram.
compares the present and previous direction status words to see if they are in opposite directions. If they are, a new direction status word is sought.

Next, wait routines are inserted to slow the movement to a realistic speed. The speed of your microbot can be varied by changing the constants at hexadecimal locations 63 and 69. WAIT checks to see if the present move is horizontal or not. A longer wait is used for horizontal moves to compensate for the fact that there are 64 horizontal and only 16 vertical positions on the VDM-1 display.

A "trail" character is then inserted on the present square and the direction status word is decoded with a resulting jump to one of eight move routines. Any noncursor character may be inserted at location 72 as a trail character. After completing the proper move, the subroutine BOUNDS is called to determine whether or not the microbot is trying to move to an obstacle position (ie: any square containing a cursor). If it is, bit 4 is complemented and the resulting move returns microbot to his previous position, effectively cancelling the disallowed move. Each move routine ends with a jump to NEXT which writes the microbot character into the new position square and checks the distance status word. Depending on the contents of DIS, either the last move is repeated or the program jumps back to GO to initiate a new random move.

## Future Expansion

As the purpose of this article is to present a basic concept and program for others to



C/D = DON'T CARE, ZERO DEFAULT
expand, let's look at some possible areas of development:

1. Search Efficiency: As many robot systems will incorporate search or random search routines, the VDM display allows an excellent theatre for study of the efficiency of various approaches. A measure of the average time it takes a microbot to fill all screen squares with his trail would provide indication of the efficiency of his move pattern. Various changes could be made to microbot's move routines and the results analyzed.

If Microbot's "room" of $16 \times 64$ squares proves too small for your needs, rooms of any size may be constructed and stored away in 1 K memory sectors. A check to sense that the creature was moving off the side of the screen could be used to call up another sector, move it to the screen and allow microbot to enter on the opposite side. Also, the same algorithm could be easily extended to displays with a higher resolution.
2. Learning: Some of the most complex and interesting programming work to be done is in the field of artificial intelligence and robot "learning." Microbot's use of direction status words should provide a capability for storing, retaining and modifying (eg: retracing steps) move paths that might be kept for future reference if useful, or discarded by the program if inappropriate or less efficient. Refer to texts on artificial intelligence for much more detailed discussions of what it

# Everything you've ever wanted to know about microcomputers in 

 ONE completebook for only $\$ 10.95$The ultimate book about microcomputers. Written by experts

... SCELBI and BYTE. Over 400 pages. A collector's item, featuring The Basics from the first 16 issues of BYTE and SCELBI's classic library of books. Your microcomputer bookshelf is incomplete without this priceless edition.


You can't buy information organized like this anywhere. This is the book that everyone who is into microcomputers needs for reference, for ideas, for clues to problem solving. It is a truly authoritative text, featuring easy-to-read, easy-to-understand articles by more than 50 recognized professional authors, who know and love mićrocomputers from the ground 4p. Logical and complete, it features many glossaries, and is illuminated with profuse illustrations and photographs.

The Scelbi/BYTE Primer is divided into four logical sections, that take you from point " 0 " through building and programming your own computer... step-by-step-by-step.

What can you do with a microcomputer? Checkbook balancing. Recipe converting and food inventory. Heating and air conditioning control. Home and business security and management. Playing the ponies. Analysis of the stock market. Maintaining massive data banks. Self-instruction. Toys and games. Small business accounting and inventory. And lots, lots more.

How does a microcomputer do it? Lots of "how to" theory. Introducing you to microcomputer operation. 6800, 6502, 280 CPU chip capabilities. RAM and ROM memories. Addressing methods.

## THE <br> 

Over 400 pages. Selected articles from BYTE and SCELBI books. Profusely illustrated. Many photographs. $\$ 10.95$, plus $50 \notin$ shipping and handling.

How to control peripherals. Transmission of information to and from computers. Magnetic recording devices for bulk storage. Analog to digital conversion. How a computer can talk. Other I/O techniques. And more.

[^4]Prices shown for North American customers. Master Charge. Postal and bank Money Orders praterred. Personal checks delay shipping up to 4 weaks. Pricing, specilications, availability subject to change without natice.

All about building a microcomputer system. Over 12 complete construction articles. Flipflops. LED devices. Recycling used ICs. Modular construction. Making your own p.c. boards. Prototype board construction. Make your own logic probes. Construction plans for 6800 and Z80 computers. Building plans for I/Os - TV and CRT displays, cassette interfaces, etc. Mathematics functions. ROM programmer. Plus much, much more.

How to program a microcomputer. Programming for the beginner. Assembling programs by hand. Monitoring programs. Number conversions. Game of Hexpawn. Design your own assembler. Lots more.

And that's only the beginning! Others have spent millions acquiring the type of microcomputer information found within the 400 pages of The Scelbi/ BYTE Primer. But, it costs you only $\$ 10.95$, plus $50 \Varangle$ for postage and handling, complete! You know the quality of Scelbi and BYTE. This is your assurance of excellence throughout this MUST text. Order your copy today! And, get one for a friend!

| 0000 | 31 | \$7 | 01 | START | LXI | \$P.01590 | 00 Al | 14 |  |  |  | Dat | ${ }^{1}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0003 | A ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |  |  |  | XRA | A | 00al | CO | 16 | 00 |  | Call. | B0UNDS |
| 0004 | 03 | 6 ${ }^{4}$ |  |  | OUT | 0 CHH | 0045 | C 3 | 13 | 00 |  | JMP | St XI |
| 0004 | 16 | 0 t |  |  | MV I | b. 04 H | 00A | 33 |  |  | R' ${ }^{\text {\% }}$ | INX | 4 |
| 000\% | 31 | 00 | CC |  | LXI | H. OCCOOM | 00 As | CD | 16 | 00 |  | CAIL | gounos |
| 0008 | 01 | 42 | AO |  | LXI | B. 0 AO 4 im | 00AC | C3 | t, | 40 |  | Jmp | N1 $\lambda T$ |
| 0006 | 60 | 04 | 01 |  | Call | LOAD | 00 AF | 11 | 11 | 00 | OR | LXI | 0.01211 |
| 0011 | 01 | 16 | 20 | SCRN | LXI | 8.02036M | 0031 | 14 |  |  |  | Dals | $1)$ |
| 0014 | 60 | 04 | 01 |  | Call | LOAD | 0083 | CD | 15 | 00 |  | Catl | \%OUNOS |
| 0017 | 01 | 40 | Au |  | UXI | B.0A004 H | 0086 | c 3 | ts | 00 |  | 4 MP | Nt, XT |
| 0014 | $C D$ | 6 \% | 01 |  | CALL | LOAD | 0089 | 11 | 40 | 00 | ON | Lxt | S. 040 H |
| 0010 | 15 |  |  |  | DCRO |  | 0080 | 19 |  |  |  | DAD | $1)$ |
| 0014 | 8 A |  |  |  | CMPD |  | 0080 | CO | 15 | 00 |  | Calt | Bot'Nos |
| $001 F$ | C3 | 11 | 00 |  | 1N2 | SCRN | 00 Cu | C 3 | 1:3 | 0 |  | dup | NLXT |
| 0023 | 0. | 30 | Av |  | LX: | 6.0A0SEN | 00 Cl | 11 | 3: | 00 | bl | Lxi | 0.03) 41 |
| 0013 | CD | 04 | 01 |  | CALL | LOAD | 00 Cb | 14 |  |  |  | OnO | b |
| 0028 | 11 | 20 | ct |  | LX: | H.OCEIOH | OOC? | CD | F6 | 00 |  | CALI. | BOUNDS |
| 0028 | 36 | 09 |  |  | mv: | M. 07 H | 0064 | C) | LS | 00 |  | JMP | Mext |
| 0010 | CO | 14 | 02 | 00 | Call | RND | $00 C 0$ | 38 |  |  | Lt't | DCX | H |
| 0030 | E 6 | 01 |  |  | AN: | 03 N | OOCt | co | * 6 | 00 |  | Call | bounds |
| 0031 | CA | 19 | 00 |  | 12 | RC | OODI | c 3 | $t 5$ | 00 |  | 1MP | Nater |
| 0035 | 3t | 10 |  |  | WV: | A. 010 H | 0004 | 11 | et | F* | UI. | LX1 | b. OFFBLH |
| 0039 | CD | 10 | 04 | RC | CALL | Rtc | 0007 | 19 |  |  |  | OA3 | - |
| 0031 | CD | 1A | 01 | Dis | Call | RND | 0000 | CD | $F 6$ | 00 |  | Call | BOUNDS |
| 0030 | 32 | $44^{\circ}$ | 01 |  | STA | 014 FH | OOOS | C) | 15 | 00 |  | JHP | NEXT |
| 0040 | CO | 1A | 01 | DiR | Call | RND | OODE | 1 | CO | FF | UP | LXI | b. OFFCOH |
| 0043 | 47 |  |  |  | mov | 0.A | OOtI | 19 |  |  |  | OAO | 0 |
| 0046 | 3 A | 40 | 01 |  | LOA | 014 DH | OOE2 | CD | 15 | 00 |  | Call | OOUNDS |
| 0047 | 46 | 10 |  |  | AN: | O:OH | 00\% 5 | 36 | 07 |  | NEXT | HVI | m .07 H |
| 0049 | 10 |  |  |  | ADD | 0 | 0057 | 3A | 4 F | 01 |  | LDA | OIdFH |
| 004A | 31 | 40 | 01 |  | STA | O: 4 DH | OOEA | 30 |  |  |  | DCR | A |
| 0040 | 47 |  |  | CHEN | mov | B.A | OOE 8 | 32 | 4: | 01 |  | STA | 014 FH |
| 0045 | 3 A | 4t | 01 |  | LOA | $0 \cdot 4 \mathrm{EH}$ | 00tt | Ft | F\% |  |  | CPI | OFFH |
| 0051 | A 4 |  |  |  | XRA | - | OOF0 | CA | 20 | 00 |  | 12 | 60 |
| 0051 | Ft | 10 |  |  | CPI | $\mathrm{O}+\mathrm{OH}$ | OOF3 | C) | 37 | 00 |  | 1MP | WA 17 |
| 0054 | CA | 40 | 00 |  | 12 | Dir | Q0F6 | 70 |  |  | BOUNDS | mov | A. M |
| 0059 | 3 A | 40 | 01 | WA 4 T | L0A | 014 DH | OOF7 | * | 60 |  |  | ANI | O5OH |
| 005a | 16 | 0 F |  |  | AN: | OFH | OOF9 | C: |  |  |  | R2 |  |
| 0056 | Ft | 01 |  |  | CPI | OIN | 00FA | 3) |  |  |  | 4NX | 6 |
| 0054 | CA | 69 | 00 |  | 32 | SWA, T | 0018 | 31 |  |  |  | , NX | 6 |
| 0061 | 01 | FFF | 35 | Lwn 1 T | L. P1 $^{\text {a }}$ | 6. 3 FFFM | OOFC | 3A | 40 | 01 |  | LDA | 0140 OH |
| 0964 | C 3 | 6 A | 00 |  | 3mP | DEC | OOFF | 0t | 10 |  |  | MVI | C. O10H |
| 0067 | 01 | F\% | , F | SWAIT | UX1 | -. IFFFH | 0101 | A9 |  |  |  | XRA | $c$ |
| 006 A | 08 |  |  | DEC | OCX |  | 0102 | 32 | 40 | 01 |  | STA | 0140 OH |
| 0068 | 78 |  |  |  | mov | A. ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 0105 | C) | 13 | 00 |  | HMP | MOV I |
| 0066 | Ft | 00 |  |  | CP: | 00 | 0108 | 30 |  |  | LOAO | mov | M. 8 |
| 006 E | C2 | 64 | 00 |  | JNZ | DEC | 0104 | 13 |  |  |  | INX | H |
| 0071 | 36 | 10 |  |  | mv: | M. 020 H | 010 A | 00 |  |  |  | DCRC |  |
| 0073 | 3 A | 40 | 01 | MOVI | LDA | 014 DH | 0100 | 89 |  |  |  | CMPC |  |
| 0076 | FE | 00 |  |  | CPI | 0 | 0.06 | C* |  |  |  | R2 |  |
| 00\% | CA | $9 E$ | 00 |  | 12 | UR | 0100 | C) | 91 | 01 |  | JMP | LOAD |
| 0078 | FE | 01 |  |  | CPI | 01 H | 0110 | t3 |  |  | $\mathrm{Rt} \cdot \mathrm{C}$ | PUSH | H |
| 0070 | CA | A 8 | 00 |  | 12 | RT | 0111 | 21 | 40 | 01 |  | LX: | $\mathrm{H.0140H}$ |
| 0050 | FE | 02 |  |  | CP: | O2H | 01.4 | 44 |  |  |  | MOV | C. M |
| 0052 | CA | AF | 00 |  | 12 | Dr | 0113 | 19 |  |  |  | mov | M.A |
| 0053 | FE | 13 |  |  | CPI | 0.3 H | 0416 | 23 |  |  |  | (NX | H |
| 0059 | 6A | 49 | 00 |  | 12 | DN | 01:9 | 71 |  |  |  | MOV | 4.C |
| O0:A | FE | 10 |  |  | CP: | $\mathrm{O}, 0 \mathrm{H}$ | 0415 | el |  |  |  | POP | N |
| DOEC | 6. | c) | 00 |  | 12 | DL | 0.19 | C9 |  |  |  | RET |  |
| 0085 | FE | 11 |  |  | CP: | 0 OH | 0 O1A | E 3 |  |  | RNO | PUSH | N |
| 0091 | 6A | 60 | 00 |  | 12 | Lft | 0118 | 21 | 44 | 01 |  | Ex: | H. SH+3 |
| 0044 | FE | 13 |  |  | CP1 | $01 \mathbf{3 H}$ | 0112 | 06 | $0 \cdot$ |  |  | MAN: | Q.08H |
| 0096 | CA | 0. | 00 |  | 12 | UE | 0120 | 78 |  |  |  | How | A.m |
| 0949 | FE | 03 |  |  | CPI | 03 H | 0121 | 09 |  |  | RTOP | RLC |  |
| 0898 | CA | Dt | 00 |  | 12 | UP | 0112 | 0.9 |  |  |  | RLC |  |
| 0096 | 11 | C3 | 1 F | UR | LXI | D. O0FFC2H | 0123 | 09 |  |  |  | RLS |  |

Listing 1: The Microbof program, assembled for on 8030 system which has the Processor Technolagy VOM. 1 boord locored of hexodedimol locotions CC00 fo CFFF in memory oddress space (1024 byies).

| 0124 | $\wedge E$ |  |  |  | XRA | M |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0125 | 17 |  |  |  | R^L |  |
| 0126 | 17 |  |  |  | RAL |  |
| 0127 | 2 D |  |  |  | I)CRL |  |
| 0128 | 2 D |  |  |  | I)CRL |  |
| 0129 | 2 D |  |  |  | JCRL |  |
| $012 \wedge$ | 7 E |  |  |  | MOV | A.M |
| 012 B | 17 |  |  |  | R AL |  |
| 012 C | 77 |  |  |  | MOV | M. ^ |
| 012 D | 2 C |  |  |  | INRL |  |
| 012 E | 7 E |  |  |  | MOV | A.M |
| 012 F | 17 |  |  |  | R^L |  |
| 0130 | 77 |  |  |  | MOV | M. $\wedge$ |
| 0131 | 2 C |  |  |  | JNRL |  |
| 0132 | 7 E |  |  |  | MOV | $\wedge, M$ |
| 0133 | 17 |  |  |  | R $\mathrm{Ll}_{\text {L }}$ |  |
| 0134 | 77 |  |  |  | MOV | M. $\Lambda$ |
| 0135 | 2 C |  |  |  | INRL |  |
| 0136 | 7 E |  |  |  | MOV | $\wedge . M$ |
| 0137 | 17 |  |  |  | $\mathrm{R} \wedge \mathrm{L}$ |  |
| 0138 | 77 |  |  |  | MOV | M. $\wedge$ |
| 0139 | 05 |  |  |  | I)CRB |  |
| 013 A | C 2 | 21 | 01 |  | JNZ | RTOP |
| 013 D | E6 | 03 |  |  | $\wedge N \mathrm{~L}$ | 03 H |
| $013 \%$ | EI |  |  |  | POP | H |
| 0140 | C9 |  |  |  | RET |  |
| 0141 |  |  |  | SH | DS | 4 |
| 0145 |  |  |  | $\wedge R$ | DS | 6 |
|  |  |  |  |  | END |  |

means for a program to "learn."
3. Sensing the Environment: Simulation of optical, audio or tactile sensors would be very easy with microbots. Remote squares could be examined by microbots' "eyes," for example, according to any rules or limitations (such as distance and direction) the programmer wishes to impose. Experiment with obstacles of different shapes. Color or texture differentiation may be simulated by using other obstacle characters in addition to cursors, eliciting different responses from your creature. A starting point might be to have your microbot periodically scan one wall, searching for an "object" partially obscured by obstacles.

Other interesting possibilities would arise with two microbots in the same room leaving different trails and searching for each other. If you decide to explore this area, you might want to give toes to your microbots, so one microbot can tell which way the other's trail leads. Leaving a trail of three sequential numbers instead of asterisks might be one way.
4. Work: If you had a little robot running around your house, what would you like it to do? Vacuum the floor? Pick up small objects and put them away? How about a robot that checks your

Figure 3: The PAPERBYTESTm bar code representation of the object code for the Microbot 8080 program by John Webster. The standard bar code frame format is used, with its synchronization byte (hexadecimal 96) followed by checksum byte, line identification byte, line length byte and data field. The data field of each frame uses the "absolute" format consisting of a 2 byte address followed by data to be stored at that address. The assembly of listing 1 was also typeset by machine from the same data file and contains the source code as well as the object code found in this bar code representation.

The documentation of bar code loader programs suitable for loading this program with the data in this figure is found in the book Bar Code Loader by Ken Budnick, available for $\$ 2$ at local computer stores and by mail from BITS Inc, 70 Main St, Peterborough NH 03458. To read this data will require a homebrew or commercially manufactured bar code scanning wand, using procedures outlined in Ken Budnick's book.
$\begin{array}{lllllllllllllll}0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1\end{array}$ $\begin{array}{lllllllllllllll}0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4\end{array}$

| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 0 | 1 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 9 | $A$ | $C$ | $D$ | $F$ | 0 | 2 | 3 |
| 0 | $A$ | 3 | $C$ | 4 | $C$ | 4 | $C$ | 5 | $D$ | 5 | $D$ | 5 | $C$ |



[^5]
## THE PROM SETTER

- WRITE and READ EPROMs 1702A, 2704/2708
- Can be arranged to do 1702A, 2716TI or 2708, 2716TI and with a few additional parts 2716INTEL, 5204, 6834
- Plugs directly into your ALTAIR/IMSAI Computer
- No External Supplies. Your Computer does it ALL

$$
\frac{\text { KIT }-\$ 210^{\text {ASSEMBLED }-\$ 375}}{\text { RAM N }_{\text {ROM }}}
$$

- Operates in S-100 BUS
- 16 EPROM ${ }^{*}$ sockets with own address select and up to 4 waite states
- Can be wired for any EPROM (in 8/16 unit operation) 1702A, 2704, 2708, 2716INTEL, 2716TI, 5204, 6834
- IK RAM independently address, takes precedence over ROM
- POWER ON JUMP \& RUN (Computer With/Without Front Panels)
*EPROMs not included
KIT - \$117
ASSEMBLED - $\$ 168$
Delivery Less Thun 60 Days
SZERLIP ENTERPRISES
1414 W. 259th St. - Harbor City, California 90710

potted plants and waters them if they need it? Or why not all these things at once? The possibilities are really limitless. Microbots will allow you to develop and test logical procedures for solving all of these problems.

5. Feeding Time: Don't forget that you are simulating a real working robot and that certain internal housekeeping routines should be built in.

Since any self-respecting real world robot will run on rechargeable batterics, a timer or move counter should be one of the first things built into your program to simulate "low batteries" and to initiate a search and docking routine for recharge at one or more "power stations" in the "room." Of course, you also have to remember to empty the vacuum cleaner or whatever.

Conclusion

Sound interesting? Why not run Microbot and see what ideas occur to you? What robots really need right now is for lots of computer hobbyists to start thinking and working on their software. Oh yes, in case I forgot to mention it in my enthusiasm, it's also a lot of fun. ${ }^{-1}$

varies from artist to artist. Sometimes the medium of the representation itself seems to take on more importance for the artist than the acsthetics and inputs from reality. But works of art do not grow by accident, they arc created by the designs of the artist.

One way to describe a theory of science is as a selective representation of reality created (and tested) by the scientist in an attempt to understand reality. By its nature, the selection criteria of science tend to be more demanding of precision than those of the artist. These scientific selection criteria are independent of any one scientist, and the nature of the representation is invariably the written word expressed in one or another mathematical formalism. But theories of science do not grow by accident either; they are created and tested by scientists.

The key concept in both these informal definitions is that of the selective representation of some aspect of reality. In art this may be transformed to such an extent that the input from reality is difficult to see. In science the representation may be so abstract that only those who are at the frontiers of research may yet understand the theory. But both are selective representations, with the selection activity performed by the creator of the work of art or theory of science. The activities of the mind of the artist or scientist are what I refer to as the "intellect." To see the impact of personal computers on these two forms of intellectual activity, we must examine the nature of the computer in its role of intcllectual amplifier.

## Enter the Intellectual Amplifier

The change of state represented by the contemporary technology of the personal computer is characterized by the growing use of these "intellectual amplifiers" by the individual citizen. We are leaving the state of the inaccessible computer in its computing center, and entering the state of the self contained and inexpensive personal computer. The essences of the computer's contribution to the mental processes of art and science are the same: automation of well understood processes, and speeds of real time operation impossible for unaided human beings.

A characteristic of the creative intellect is the tendency to compartmentalize an activity, isolate its essentials. The whole activity may be too complex to handle at all if this is not done. We find the artist working in oils dividing a complicated

POWERFUL DISK BASED SOFTWARE for NORTH STAR DISK and HORIZON COMPUTER USERS!


SYSTEM Z Development Software Requires 1 North Star Disk Drive and 12トRAM

ASMB 780 Disk Based Assembler for rapid development of moderately sized assembly langage programs. Requires 8.51 of memory. Price: $\$ 60$

DASMZ A Disk Based Assembler for develop ment of lare assembly language programs. Requires 6h of memory. Price: $\$ 60$.

ZEDIT A powerful tex editor with full lext manipulation operations. Requires 1.5 K of memory. Price: $\$ 60$.

ZEBUG A beloug Monitor/Disassembler that translates oljject code into instruction menmonics. Requires 3.5 K memory. Price $\$ 60$.

## BUSINESS PACKAGE

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { Cencral Ledver } & \$ 60 \\
\text { Accounts Payable } & \$ 60 \\
\text { Accounts Receivalble } & \$ 60 \\
\text { Payroll } & \$ 60 \\
\text { lnventory } & \$ 60 \\
\text { Amortization } & \$ 35 \\
\text { Mailing List } & \$ 60
\end{array}
$$

Purchase complete Business Package for $\$ 395$ Dealer inquiries are invited.
Write or call for full Software Package details:

# Our MacroFloppy goes twice the distance. <br> Introducing the Micropolis MacroFloppy ${ }^{m}: 1041$ and $: 1042$ disk drive sub- 



Circle 66 on inquiry card
systems For the S-100/8080/2-80 bus. Packing 100\% more capacity into a $5 \%$-inch floppy disk than anyone else. 143 K bytes, to be exact. For as little as $\$ 695$.

The MacroFloppy:1041 comes with the Micropolis Mod I floppy packaged inside a protective enclosure (without power supply). And includes an S-100 controller. Interconnect cable. Micropolis BASIC User's Manual. A diskette containing Micropolis BASIC, and a compatible DOS with assembler and editor. The :1041 is even designed to be used either on your desk top, or to be integrated right into your S-100 chassis.

The Macrofloppy: 1042 comes with everything the :1041 I as, and more. such as d.c. regulators, its own line voltage power supply, and, to top it off, a striking cover. Making it look right at home just about anywhere.

Both Macrofloppy systems are fully assembled, tested, burned-in, and tested again. For zero start-up pain, and long term reliability. They're also backed up by our famous Micropolis factory warranty.

And both systems are priced just right. $\$ 695$ for the MacroFloppy: 1041 and $\$ 795$ for the MacroFloppy:1042.

You reaily couldn't ask for anything more
At Micropolis, we have more bytes in store for you.
For a descriptive brochure, in the U.S. call or write Micropolis
Corporation, 7959 Deering Avenue, Canoga Park, California 91304. Phone (213) $703-1121$.

Or better vet. see vour local deale::
MICROPQLIS"
picture into regions of detail according to his plan for the picture; we find the composer of music selecting a theme or set of themes which is then woven into a fabric of variations and harmonic structure which might constitute a piece of music; the scientist, given a hypothesis and its experimental context, orchestrates the methods and instrumentation procedures needed to test the significance of the hypothesis; the science educator chooses a logical structure of presentation of information in the field of a course. I call such activities "well understood" what to do: the process is unambiguously defined given the goals. The automation of such "well understood" processes is one of the major uses of the small computer systems we call personal computers. Once the process is known well enough to be expressed as a computer program, detailed thought about the sequencing and operation of that process can be set aside while turning attention to less well understood phenomena and processes. The result is an amplification of the mental powers of the individual who uses the small computer effectively.

A second aspect of the inexpensive personal computer is that of speeding up
operations which can only be carried out slowly - if at all - by the human brain. The reaction times of the human nervous system are on the order of 10s of milliseconds in reflex situations. The time needed to think about anything significant is typically much longer. Thus if the human being is asked to respond to a phenomenon on the order of microseconds or milliseconds in duration, the task is impossible unaided. Just as the telescope with photographic emulsions or image intensifiers extends the resolution and light gathering power of the human eye, the computer can extend the response time and acuity of the human nervous system viewed as an instrument of process control, sequencing and measurement. This is an obvious advantage of the small computer to the scientist in the laboratory, but is just as useful to the artist in certain contexts.

Personal Computers:
New Prospects for Science
With the basic principle of the "intellectual amplifier" characterized, what about some specific implications for the scientific user? In a sense, most practicing scientists

# MetaFloppy 

## goes

The Micropolis MetaFloppy ${ }^{10 \times}$ gives you more than four times the capacity of anyone else's 5\%-inch floppy. Because it uses 77 tracks instead of the usual 35 The field-proven MetaFloppy, with thousands of units delivered, comes in a complete family of models. And, like our Macrofloppy ${ }^{\text {me }}$ family of disk drives, Metafloppy is designed for the $\mathrm{S}-100 / 8080 / 2-80$ bus.

For maximum capacity, choose our new MetaFloppy: 1054 system Which actually provides you with more than a million bytes of reliable on-line storage. For less money than you'd believe possible The MetaFloppy: 1054 comes complete with four drives in dual config. uration. A controller. Power supply. Chassis. Enclosure. All calling A new BASIC software package. And a DOS with assembler and editor. There's even a builtin Autoload ROM to eliminate tiresome button pushing If that's more storage than you need right now, tiy our MetaFloppy:1053, with 630,000 bytes on-line. Or our MetaFloppy:1043, with 315,000 bytes on-line. Either way, you can expand to over a million bytes on-line in easy stages, when you need to. Or want to.
in other words, if your application keeps growing, we've got you covered. With MetaFloppy.

The system that goes beyond the floppy.
For a descriptive brochure, in the U.S. Call or write Micropolis Corporation, 7959 Deering Avenue, Canoga Park. California 91304. Phone (213) 703-1121.

Or better yet, see your local dealer.
$\qquad$



even a built-
Circle 67 on inquiry card.
have in one way or another grown used to the use of computers over the past decades. In a way, the new low cost computers are but an extension of a trend that has seen a growing use of computer simulations, instrumentation with minicomputers, etc. The real implications are an enhancement of computers' utility due to increased accessibility made possible by low cost.

One interesting way to view the personal computer is as a new form of "logical" blackboard and chalk, pencil and eraser. There have been a number of articles in the world of traditional data processing covering the concept of "disposable" programs and languages in which to express such programs. In the same way that your standard blackboard is a "disposable" writing system for notation of theory being worked out, the accessible personal computer can be viewed as an instrument for quickly and interactively performing numerical and logical tests of the implications of a theory. Make no mistake about the role of the thinker in this: just as paper and pencil or blackboard and chalk are useless without thoughts to fill them, the personal computer as an interactive computational aid is similarly useless unless there are thoughts distilled into short
disposable programs to keep it busy.
As an example of a simple use of the personal computer for a calculational scratchpad, I offer a program written by one of our authors, Paul Lutus, which will be published in the next few months in BYTE. The program is a numerical integration algorithm, where the function is specified explicitly in BASIC as, for example:

$$
10 Y=\operatorname{SIN}(X)
$$

I loaded Paul's tape for the program into my Apple II and proceeded to explore some of the definite integrals of various functions. To do a course integration, this little program would be given a small number of points within the integration limits; to do a much finer integration (and possibly take a considerable amount of time) I would give it a larger number of points within the range of the integration. But the key point was that with such a program I was able to interactively explore the behavior of a class of problems (definite integrals) with variations of detail (the choice of function, in tegration limits, and number of iterations through the range of integration).

## Are You Interested In ELECTRONICS or PROGRAMMING, \& TECHNICAL WRITING?

How would you like a challenging position as a technical writer with an exciting and progressive company that offers liberal fringe benefits and pleasant friendly atmosphere in which to work?
You'll research and write either service and/or operating and programming publications (depending on your background and interest) for our computers and peripherals. You'll be working closely with Lab engineers, service engineers and marketing personnel.
The service writing position requires that you have an electronics background, perferably practical microprocessor experience plus experience with test equipment, troubleshooting and schematic layout of analog and digital circuits.
The operating and programming writing position requires a programming background with proficiency in BASIC, algebraic or other computer languages.
Hewlett-Packard offers a progressive salary and liberal fringe benefits, including profit sharing, insurance, stock purchase, flexible hours and others.
For consideration both immediate and confidential, forward your resume to Ms. Kathi Kline, CPD, Personnel Department, P.O. Box 301, Loveland, Colorado 80537.
We are an equal opportunity
employer dedicated to affirmative action.
minicomputer ever sold to a research establishment. The computer becomes the high speed real time nervous system of the experiment, collecting data, sequencing events, and possibly doing limited forms of real time analysis and display. Many of the personal computers on the market are sold with sufficient documentation so that any competent laboratory technician can combine application software with several digital to analog or analog to digital converters, relays and miscellaneous sensors in order to implement the instrumentation of an experiment design at much less cost than might have previously been possible. Of course the computationa! abilities of the small computer in a laboratory situation allow significant portions of an experiment's analysis to be done on the same machine after the active portion of the experiment is completed.

In all this application of the small personal computer system to the real world of the scientist, there is one nontrivial danger: it is a possibility that the user of a computer will become intoxicated with the programming art, thus losing sight of the problem for which the program was desired. It is hard to imagine significant use of a computer without some form of programming, so the danger of getting lost in the details of the use of a computer is very real. Yet many experiments have been and continue to be done with computers, so the danger must not be insurmountable.

Personal Computers: New Prospects for Art
As noted earlier, I view art as the artist's selective representation of some aspects of reality to create an aesthetic effect. One key to any application of personal computers to art is the existence of specialized peripherals upon which to realize the representations chosen. It turns out that two classes of peripherals are typically found: the graphic jmage outputs useful as described for scientific as well as artistic purposes, and the audio output peripherals essentially useful only in a musical context. Given either or both of these classes of peripherals as an external representation, and the "intellectual amplifier" characteristics of the computer system driving them, some interesting new possibilities are available to the artist.

For the moment, just ignore the ability to calculate and sequence data to an artistic peripheral and consider the two classes of peripherals alone. The existence of a graphic display by itself allows traditional artistic functions to be done in a new medium. Similarly, the classic electronic music

16K RAM
Fully Assembled, Tested

Using the TMS 4044

## 250 nsec. chips-s 375

Z-80A 4 Mhz. Fast - This fully assembled and tested 16K board was designed to operate without wait states in a 4 Mhz Z-80A system allowing over-generous time for CPU board buffers. It "loafs along" in slower 8080 and 8085 systems.

## 450 nsec. chips-s325

For 2 Mhz. Systems - Same circuit as above but priced lower because of less expensive memory chips. It is fully assembled, tested, guaranteed and is priced lower than most kits.

Fully Static is Best - Both boards use the state-of-the-art Texas Instruments TMS 4044 which requires no complicated and critical clocks or refresh. The fully static memory chip allows a straight-forward, "clean' design for the board with a single 8 volt power supply using 1.6 amps nominal.

Fully S-100 Bus Compatible - Each 4K addressable to any 4 K slot and separately protected by DIP switches. Jumpers to customize board to any known S-100 system.

Commercial Quality Components - First quality factory parts, fully socketed, buffered, board masked on both sides, silk-screened, gold contacts, bus bars for lower noise.

Guaranteed - Parts and labor guaranteed for one full year. You may return undamaged board within ten days of receipt for full refund.

## See at your local computer store

Factory Orders - You may phone for MC, VISA. Cashier's check, M.O. speed shipment for mail orders. Personal check OK. Shipped prepaid with cross country orders sent by air. Shipping - stock to two weeks nominal. All orders confirmed within 24 hours indicating expected shipping date. Washington residents add $5.4 \%$ tax. Spec. sheet, schematic, warranty statement sent upon request.

$\mathcal{A}$ Seattle Computer Products, Inc. (206) 255-0750


synthesizer sans computer performs a traditional function (one instrumental sound) on a new medium. But then consider that an electronic medium is inherently subject to editing by a computer and to dynamically changing its pattern under control by a computer. Using a computer to control an audio output or a display, with progressions of displays varying in time, is what I call "algorithmic art." The essence of this entirely new art form is that simple mathematical principles can be used to create aesthetically satisfying visual or aural representations which can be classed as "art."

So let's turn first to the use of a personal computer to update a traditional technique. This is the technique of representing objects on a plane surface in multiple colors. A standard personal computer product, with no modifications necessary other than writing a small program to use a homebrew joystick, was used to create several visual representations stored in film. The program and some examples of this use were found in a review of the Apple II computer I wrote in the March 1978 BYTE. I employed the homebrew joystick for control of position in the limited resolution field of the display, an ordinary keyboard for setting of colors, and a button to allow colors to be extended while the cursor is moved about the screen. This is a simple and not particularly revolutionary technique.

Using the computational power of the computer, in the August 1977 BYTE, authors D John Anderson and William F Galway presented a short article on the subject of "Serendipitous Circles," a method of filling a display field with points based on an extremely simple algorithm with an inner loop containing just two computational steps outside of housekeeping functions. Depending upon the initialization of the parameters of the computation, an amazing variety of patterns is created, constantly changing in real time. Then, taking this algorithm one step further, a reader of BYTE, Kellerman, explored modifications of the algorithm and the principle of merging several generations of the display. The result was a short article and the cover of the April 1978 BYTE. The "Serendipitous Circles" algorithms are best calculated in real time, and with sufficiently fast displays they result in a dynamic form of art in which there is a pleasing visual progression with time. Here we have an example of art created by the design of the computational
algorithm. The graphic forms which result are the representation in two dimensions of the results of a computation; the artist selects the computation and thus determines what the display looks like. I can only view with some wonder the fact that the viewer can find the result of this simple computational technique so aesthetically pleasing.

As computers with good graphic capabilities come to market, algorithmic art is bound to become more important. One such example is used by the Apple Computer Company, for example, as part of a standard demonstration of what they call high resolution graphics. This example is the algorithm which computes a constantly changing colored pattern called the Spirograph. On a color television, it is like looking at a succession of different "mandala" designs of the sort usually created with colored string and pegs.

Turning to a different field, that of musical art, the use of the computer also creates exciting possibilities. With the appropriate synthesizer output peripherals, any personal computer can be used to control a personal orchestra in real time. (Well, depending on the number of channels, the orchestra might be more like a string quartet.) This is the "traditional" method of representing music, updated with the small computer acting as the logical equivalent of a player piano's roll.

The use of a digital representation of a musical score enables people to play music independently of muscular coordination and skill. It also allows complexity approaching the small orchestra to be managed by one artist. But that is not necessarily all there is to computerized music.

Using the "intellectual amplifier" characteristics of a processor between keyboard and music synthesizers, for example, algorithms for the assignment of keys to timbres in real time can produce extensions of the concept of the organ to a much fuller variety and flexibility of tone color. A simple example: if ! am pressing two keys, I'll have the instrument sound timbres A and B , while if I press three keys at once, I'll have the instrument sound timbres B, C and D. In this way, the tone colors of the instrument can be made to vary during live performance in a way impossible on a conventional organ. And further, I change the character of my instrument by changing the algorithm.

Or turn to a different problem altogether: that of analysis and composition of music. Statistical methods can be used to analyze the probabilities of sequences of notes in

some piece, capturing the composer's "stylc." These parameters can then be used to generate sequences of notes "in the style of" that composer, yet constantly changing with time. Here we have used an algorithm to select and play notes, another example of one of the "algorithmic arts."

Some Parting Comments
We are all living in an exciting time of transition, as the wealth of computers and computer aided technologies permeates civilization. As I have noted, the effect of the growing availability of personal computing machines has the potential for significant influences upon art and science, influences achieved by the computing machine's
action as an "intellectual amplifier" magnifying the effectiveness of one's thoughts through automation of well understood processes and coordinating actions and measurements with time resolutions impossible for humans. The new prospects for art and science are inherent in use of computers for what they are good for, on a wider scale then ever before, now that personal computing technology has become within the means of so many people. -

This editorial was prepared as the text of a talk delivered on March 131978 during a session entitled "Creating with Calculators in the Classroom" at the American Chemical Society's 175 th annual meeting in Anaheim $C A$.

> Your MicroComputer can be a Money-Making Machine with SOFTWARE from SYNCHRO-SOUND

Here are two Software packages that enable you to profitably make full use of the potential in your small computer system: SynchroSound's interactive business systems designed for use on an 8080or Z80-based microcomputer with floppy disks and a hard-copy printer. Written in Microsoft Basic (known as Altair Basic*), the software supports file maintenance, query and reporting functions. This support includes creation, modification and deletion of customer records and processing of transactions to be posted against the files.

## ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE PACKAGE

The A/R module creates a history file of charges, credit and payment records for audit purposes. Payments can be applied to a particular invoice, or to the oldest open items. Batch Mode for monthly statements, aged receivables schedule, and delinquency notice as well as on-line inquiry mode for specific information are both fully implemented.
Operators Manual \& Disk-Single Copy

## INVENTORY PACKAGE

The inventory system maintains a current listing of stock items featuring on-line transaction processing. Reporting functions include a master inventory listing with price and cost data, reorder alerts, vendor specification, and summary valuations. Year-to-date usage records are kep! for each inventory item to facilitate sales analysis.
Operators Manual \& Disk-Single Copy


## Department of Robotics Hocum

## Notes by Carl Helmers

We have been hearing numerous reports of late concerning a reputed "robot" which would be sold for about $\$ 4000$ and would be capable of household tasks from washing dishes to greeting guests. This particular "robot" has been seen in numerous general public media of late, including television and newspapers. Two (possibly independent) sources have confirmed how this allegedly artificially intelligent robot works. The first source to come to my attention was a newsletter called Robot Builder No. 4 put out by Michael Westvig of 208 Via Colorin, Palos Verdes Estates CA 90274, which gives an account of the experiences of a group of individuals from the artificial intelligence laboratory of Carnegie-Mellon University, reported by Mark Fox and Brian Reid. The second source of information, confirming the reports of the newsletter, was a recent trip to the Massachusetts Institute of Technology Artificial Intelligence Laboratory. During that trip, which was a one day whirlwind tour arranged by Dan Hillis of the LOGO project, I was told of an ARPA Net file which has been accumulated on this "robot" by Al workers at laboratories around the country. The story on "Quasar" found in the ARPA Net file confirms the information in Michael Westvig's newsletter.

As a gizmo, there really is a "robot" travelling here and there for public entertainment. It has no mechanisms remotely capable of the grasping, sensing and manipulation needed to wash dishes or do other
household chores. It has various mechanical systems for moving around, and - here is the hocum - a simple radio frequency link to two controlling human beings. One of the gentlemen responsible for operating the robot is the "voice" of the machine, carefully cupping the microphone in his hand while acting as a remote ventriloquist for the "robot's" voice. The second operator is a gentleman who, according to the Robot Builder account, keeps his hand in an airline flight bag which contains the controls for mechanical motions of the "robot." In short, don't get your hopes up that this is a real implementation of the independent robotic system concept of science fiction. As an entertainment and diversion it may be most acceptable, but an artificially intelligent robot it is not. The engineering technology is on the level of remote controlled model airplanes.

There is some legitimate concern by the people in the artificial intelligence community that the widespread electronic and printed media coverage of such a device may raise false expectations with respect to robot technology. I hope not. This "Quasar" carnival act may indeed have some positive effects by acting as a friendly publicist for the concept of the intelligent mechanism which is a real robot. If nothing else the public fascination generated by the extravagant claims of this "robot" will help demonstrate that a market for real automata at consumer prices will be present when engineering catches up with science fiction.-


## Programming Ouickies

## BASIC Sorts

Rene E Pittet
537 N Gordon
Marshall MI 49068

The world of personal computers is full of surprises at every turn for novices such as myself．Like a child discovering the world around me，I want to share my discoveries even with people who have already ex－ perienced them．My latest discovery is the ability of the 8 K BASIC supplied with my SwTPC－68 to perform sorts on numbers and words．

Listing 1 is a program for arranging a series of numbers into ascending order． Listing 2 is a similar program that arranges a series of words in alphabetical order．

The underlying strategy is the same for

## Listing 1.

```
0010W PRINT*INUMAER SORTINS"
00119 PRINT
00ITG PRINT"HOW MANY NUMBERS TO BE SORTED?"
0日I3G INPUT N
ODI 4| PRINT*INPUT NUMBERS ONE AT A TIME.."
HOISO FOR I=I TO N
0016日 INPUT X(I)
00110 NEXT I
001BQ S=0
AOI90 NI=N-I
00200 FOR I=1 TO NI
00210 IF X(1)<= X(1*1) THEN 0G2G&
00220 z = X(1)
00230 x(1) = x(1+1)
00240 x(1+1)=2
00250 S=1
00260 NEXT I
00270 IF S=1 TMEN 00:B0
O日280 PRINT
00290 FOR I=1 TO N
00300 PRJNT x(I)
00310 NEXT I
0032.0 PRINT
00330 FND
READY.
RNH
```


## NUMBER SORTING

HOW MANY NUMEERS TO BE SORTED？
$?$ S
INPUT NUMBERS ONF．AT A TIME．
$? 27.8$
$? 11.5$
$? 55$
$? .98$
$? 33$
.98
11.5
27.8
33
55
SRU

RUN COMPLETE．
both programs．The alphabetic sort program gives each letter in the word a number．The individual letters are ranked in ascending order from $A$ to $Z$ ．The entire word is then treated as one number．

In lines 110 to 170 of both programs the number of names or numbers to be sorted is read along with the data list which is stored in an array．Line 180 sets a flag to zero．A FOR．．．NEXT loop sorts through the list and determines which of the elements of each data pair is largest．If the second element is of lower rank than the first，the routine sidetracks the lower rank data momentarily into temporary storage place $Z$ and the process is repeated until one pass through the data is completed．The flag at $S$ is then checked．If $S$ is equal to 1 another pass is necessary．If $S$ is equal to 0 the rou－ tine will drop through to another FOR．．． NEXT loop in lines 290 to 310 where the list of numbers or words is printed out in ascending order．

Note that the order of the sort can be changed from ascending to descending by making the＂greater than＂test in line 210 a＂less than＂test．Also note that line 200 says repeat the loop four times rather than five times．This is due to the fact that line 210 looks ahead one step．■

## Listing 2.

```
0日IMO PRINT*NAME SORTING"
OOIIO PRINT
DOI2Q PRINT*HOW MANY WORDS TO EE SORTED?*
DOI30 INPUT N
OOIAD PRINT"INPUT THE WORDS UNF AT A TIME."
OOISO FOR I=I TO N
BO160 INPUT AS(1)
OBI70 NEXT I
OOIBO S=0
#O190 NI=N-1
OQ200 FOR I=I TO NI
00210 FF AS(I) <= AS(I + 1) THEN 00260
00220 25=A5《I)
00230 AS(I)=AS(1+1)
00240 AS(1+1)=25
00250 S=1
00260 NEXT I
00210 fF S = 1 THFN OU180
M0280 PRINT
00290 FOR I = TO N
00300 PRINT AS(I):****
00310 NEXT I
00320 PRINT
00330 STOP
READY.
RNH
```

NAME SORTING
HOW MANY WORDS TD BE SORTED?
$? 5$
INPUT THE WORDS ONE AT A TIME.
? RAY
? GINNY
? ROY
$?$ ROY
$?$ JEANNE
? JEANNE
GINNY: JEANNE:RAY:RORERT:ROY:
SRU 0.462 UNTS.

RUN COMPLETE．

## languages Fория

The suggestion of G A Taylor that a new standard is needed for the small appliance computers is timely. I do not share, however, his fear that BASIC or APL will become the Appliance Computer Language (ACL) used by the mass population. I believe that such a future ACL will be more simple than BASIC, more powerful than APL, and that without such a new and universal language the mass market in home computers will never beome a reality. I would like to share with you the experience on which I am basing that conclusion.

In the research and development division of a large corporation, I am handling application program designs which are too complex to be solved as a routine part of an engineer's work. Depending on the nature of the task, I implement the program with timeshare FORTRAN or APL or on a Tektronix Graphic System 4051 with only 16 K of memory in BASIC. These are special purpose interactive programs which are used typically for half a year and are used by "normal people." A normal person is concerned about the mechanical vibrations of a part which he designs. He is not concerned about dollar signs, differences between $\square$ and [I] and delimiters. When the program is verified 1 do sit down to the terminal with the future end user and witness how the simplest and most explicit instructions get misunderstood and confused by technically competent people.

The APL ranks highest in my experience as a medium in which the programs with good human interface can be written without generating an extra five pages of the code for each new command. APL accepts and executes most commands (niladic functions without result) when they are entered as basic input or as a response to a numerical quad. I would like to hear about another language which is that foolproof.

The APL (or Forth) is recursive, BASIC is as interpretative as APL but not recursive. The future ACL will be recursive and compilable by parts; it will respect the usual arithmetic priority and will have no large special character set. In particular, it will

## On Consumers' Languages

and Standardization

## of Human Interfaces

not call $\sin X, 1 O X$ and it will not say "syntax error" when you forget the right argument.

I don't think that such a language can be developed by volunteers. The group suggested by G A Taylor should be formed for the purpose of developing standards which are not only hardware independent, but to a degree language independent as well.

To give a concrete example from my own experience, I am familiar with two very high level systems called DIALOG and SCEPTRE: after the beginner learns that he must hit the return key to get any action, he comes to the cases where the clever programmer decided to save him that work by

Peter Mikes
5761 Greenbrier Dr
Dallas TX 75209

## 16K Static RAM



- Very Low Power-650MA+5V; 90MA+12V; 16MA-5V
- Applications Notes-6800 and 6502 Sys.
- Low-profile sockets for all chips
- Solder mask; silk screen; plated through holes
- Each 4 K addressable to any 4 K boundary
- Fully buffered S-100 bus-gold-plated contacts
- NEC UPD 410 D memories

COD, Master Charge, B of A, Visa Accepted . . . .
Orders shipped prepaid. California residents add $6 \%$ sales tax.

Circle 18 on inquiry card.

requiring only Y or N answer. The return is then interpreted as zero answer to the next question.

There is no simple correlation built into the present languages bctween the types of prompts and types of legal answers. To the end user, such correspondence is allimportant, particularly when applicable to all new computers.․

# Concerning PASCAL: 

## A Homebrew

## Compiler Project

Stephen P Smith POB 841<br>Parksley VA 23421 (804) 665-5090

Your editorial in December 1977 BYTE was commendable. It served to reinforce my conviction that PASCAL is the next step up from BASIC for personal computing. As you and your readers know from the biographical sketch that preceded my article in November 1977 BYTE, a PASCAL compiler is my pet microcomputer project. Because that sketch prompted a number of inquiries about the status of my work, I thought a letter to BYTE would be timely following your editorial.

My approach to the compiler is to start with a small subset of PASCAL and add features as my resources and talents permit. I've begun by determining the minimum subset needed to describe its own compiler. Because statements written in the resulting language will still be valid PASCAL, the initial version can be debugged and run as a cross compiler on any computer which supports the full language. When operational, my compiler will convert itself to machine code to be loaded on the target microcomputer. Further development will be done on that machine. Each subsequent revision will be written in the PASCAL subset of the previous one.

At this writing, I have completed the parsing procedures and am testing them on a DECsystem 10 with the guidance of Dr Robert Mathis at Old Dominion University. The production of machine code is still some way off, because I feel I need more experience with the instruction set of the target machine, MOS Technology's 6502. I expected to get this experience with a

6502 based Challenger I ordered from Ohio Scientific in August, but it has yet to be delivered. Perhaps this spring I will have an operating compiler to report.

As an alternative to my subset approach, there is another way to implement PASCAL. It reflects upon your editorial discussion of the compiler/interpreter alternative. I am developing a pure compiler, but the standard PASCAL implementation is a hybrid. A program is available to convert source programs into assembly code for a hypothetical stack computer (HSC code). The assembled hypothetical stack machine code is then interpreted by the target machine. This technique has speeded implementation of PASCAL at several installations, and might be useful for personal computing since the hypothetical stack machine code is itself portable. A club, for example, might maintain the source to hypothetical stack machine compiler on one member's computer which had the necessary resources. Other members need only support the hypothetical stack machine assembler and interpreter for their machines. Although operationally more cumbersome than direct machine language compilation, this approach might speed up the availability of PASCAL and reduce the hardware requirement for applications users.

I know there are others around the world who are interested in PASCAL for their personal computers. I hope you will continue to provide a forum through which we may communicate.

Shortly before going to press B YTE received the following note from Stephen Smith:

My computer arrived shortly after I mailed this letter, 109 days after OSI confirmed my order.■

> Languoges Forum is a feature which is intended as on interactive dialog about the design and implementotion of languages for personal computing. Statements and opinions submitted to this forum can be on any subject relevant to its purpose of fostering discussion and communication among BYTE readers on the subject of languages. We ask that all correspondents supply their full names and addresses to be printed with their commentories. We also ask that currespondents supply their telephone numbers, which will be printed unless we are explicitly asked to omit them.

# PERSONAL COMPUTER BREAKTHROUGH! 12K Home Computer System $\$ 299.95$ 

BALLY PROFESSIONAL ARCADE**

THE ONLY VIDEO GAME THE HOME USER CAN PROGRAM.

The Professional Arcade is a complete home computer system and includes these exciting features:

- Z-80 based processer unit (5 times more powerful than the 2-80 alone)
- 24 key keyboard - adapts to a varlety of programs via keyboard overlays
- Instruction manua
- 4 remote hand controls (all functions can be addressed through Tiny Basic.)

- Calculator - 5 function 10 memory: problems can be scrol ed up and down on TV screen from keyboard
- 3 games - Gunfight Checkmate. Scribbling, fun for the family - more available now, many more on the way

Tiny Basic Is Here NOW! Order Today And Get It FREE!
With Tiny Basic. the Professional Arcade is the only Video Game on the market that the home user can program. Tiny Basic includes keyboard overlay. ROM cassette, and instruction manual. Features: music, graphics and color. Program storage of up to 1800 characters. "Token" features permits substitution of a single character for an insiructional word or phrase. 68 alphanumeric and special characters accessible from the keyboard. Displays 11 lines of 26 characters.

BUY TINY BASIC :oday for \$49.95, and receive a full refund when you purchase the expansion package. This limited time offer is available only from NCE/CompuMar

Expand Your 12K System To 44K At An Unbelievably Low Price!
Your Professional Arcade ${ }^{\text {\%/s }}$ can be expanded into a complete home informa tion system through a 50 pin connector located at the back of the unit. Preliminary Specifications include

- Full Basic with extended graphics and music.
- 16K additional ROM - Industry Compatible keyboard
- 16 K additional RAM - IEEE port - Preliminary price: $\$ 300$

Initial deliveries should begin during the third quarter of this year.
Price, delivery, and specifications are preliminary, and are subjecr so change withous notice.
Additional future options include printers, acoustic couplers. temperature and light controls, telephone dialers, disks. Selectric interface, digital tape decks, and of course, extensive software
Priority Delivery
As the value leader in mini and micro computers we placed a large order early and have the Arcade ${ }^{\text {(a) }}$ in stock for immediate shipment while supplies last. Orders will be strictly processed in the order received. Priority of shipment of expansion packages will be based on the date of order of the Arcade ${ }^{(3)}$ so order now. Phone orders accepted.

No RIsk. If after 10 days you're not $100 \%$ satisfied, for any reason, just return the computer with all accessories for a full refund.

Name
Address
City, State, Zip


NCE/Gompumart
1250 N. Main St., P.O. Box 8610 Dept. BY48, Ann Arbor, Mi. 48107 (313) 994-4445

# Technical Ғория 

E John Dehaven

RCAMACS
Cape Romanzof, AK
APO Seattle WA 98706

Technical Forum is a feature intended as an interactive dialog on the technology of personal computing. The subject matter is open-ended, and the intent is to foster discussion and communication among readers of BYTE. We ask that all correspondents supply their full names and addresses to be printed with their commentories. We also ask that correspondents supply their telephone numbers, which will be printed unless we are explicitly asked to onnit them.

# Solving the Problems of International Television Standards 

The following is a reply to Guy Burkhill's question in June 1977 BYTE, page 60, about use of 525 line video with English TV sets (presumably 625 line): I think I can help answer the question because I worked for some years with TV in a city that has both standards: Bangkok. In Bangkok there are three or four stations broadcasting with the US and Japanese CIRR standard ( 525 line, 60 fields per second, 2:1 interlace, 30 frames per second) and three or four using the German PAL standard (625 line, 50 fields per second, 2:1 interlace, 25 frames per second).

As you can imagine, there is a lot of business converting sets originally in one form or the other to work on both! If you are satisfied to stick with black and white, there is no problem at all. Nothing needs to be done!

I have seen hundreds of different kinds of TVs from all over the world and they would all receive both kinds of video transmission, and in most cases, a compromise setting of the vertical hold would cause them to lock on either signal. In the worst cases, a slight tweak of the vertical hold is all that is necessary. This is because the horizontal and vertical oscillators in TV sets are phase lock types that synchronize on sync signals that are part of the transmitted signal. Horizontal is no problem because the frequencies are nearly the same
( $625 \times 25=15625,525 \times 30=15750$ ) TV sets are never synchronized on the AC line because you might not be on the same generators as the TV station. The choice is made to make the vertical frequency match the line frequency in a given country so that any hum (line modulation) component that might creep into the video is stationary on the screen.

The only thing necessary to convert a black and white TV is to insert a ( $\$ 2.00$ ) 1 MHz oscillator-mixer module on the output of the video detector to convert the 4.5 MHz sound intermediate frequency (IF) to 5.5 MHz or vice versa, which would not be a consideration for a monitor application. This module was often installed with a switch so it could be turned on or off, but I have seen it installed without this switch many times and there was no noticeable deterioration of the picture caused by the presence of the extra sound subcarrier.

Here are some additional tips. You will experience $20 \%$ underscan. If this bugs you, adjust the vertical height control. Usually these controls (height and width) are set too high on a TV set anyway, since a customer is much more likely to be bugged by dark borders than he is by the loss of some of the picture.

All TVs contain various traps in the video $I F$, depending on the quality of the set. Almost all will have a sound IF trap

to trap out the sound subcarrier. I would suggest that these traps be removed (or switched out) for optimum use of a TV set as a video monitor.

If you are contemplating the use of color, you may be in some trouble. You should be very sure of just what you have in the way of signal before proceeding (see below). The two systems used in Bangkok have a color oscillator (phase locked again) that differs by some 800 kHz in the two systems. At the very minimum another converter is needed ahead of the color burst detector to get this oscillator in sync. If it is PAL, the phase alternating flip flop must be switched out ('red" signal). While successful color conversions have been made, it is very difficult to get everything right.

If you are not prepared to do a lot of tinkering with a color set, and do not have access to test equipment (good color generator and wideband scope at a minimum) your best bet would be to bite the bullet of customs and import a set from the US or Japan.

I do not presume to tell you what you have in your own country (Great Britain), but my reference (ITT Handbook, 5th edition) says that your standard is 405 lines/ 50 fields, $2: 1$ interlace rather than 625 lines. The sound carrier is $A M$ rather than $F M$, according to this reference. Make sure of this before you buy a lot of expensive hardware!

It sounds like my remarks about black and white video would apply pretty much to your setup if it turns out to be this way in fact, except that the horizontal frequency would be $10,125 \mathrm{~Hz}$ which might be out of the range of adjustment of your horizontal oscillator without a little modification. These horizontal sync controls are typically built with a very wide range, though, so a TV set may be built to low standards of precision.

Under the 405 line system the video bandwidth is down to 3 MHz from the US 4.2 MHz. I don't know if this'loss of resolution is tolerable, and what could be done about it would depend on the TV set. In some, it would be easy to take out traps and tweak the video IF a bit wider; in others it would be very difficult.

As to the other end of the conversion, I once converted a digital color generator (Heathkit) to generate both kinds of signals in use in Bangkok, and it was not too difficult at all, especially when you consider that the sync signals are not at a critical frequency. Get a schematic (send a couple of dollars and an explanation) from several manufacturers of TV interfaces and check out the possibilities.

Art-by-Computer ${ }_{\mathrm{tm}}$ is here!


File 13


File 60

Black-on-white, $93 / 4 \mathrm{H}$ by $123 / 4 \mathrm{~W}$ reproductions of computer generated designs. See Jan 78 Byte or circle reader service number for details Set of 12: \$20.00; singles $\$ 2.00$ each. Minimum order: 2 prints. Orders less then \$10.00 and all orders from outside continental U.S. add $\$ 2.00$ postage and handling. Payment must be in U.S. dollars. California residents add $6 \%$ sales tax. Send check or money order to

Lel and C. Sheppard PO Box 60051, Dept. B Sunnyvale, California 94086

Also available at selected retail outlets.
© Leland C. Sheppard, 1978


## MATRIX PRINTER

- S100 Bus Compstable - Inexpensive
- 40 Characters Per Line - Reliable
- 90 Lines Per Minute - Dependable
- Crisp Clear Copy - Attractive Cabinet Included
- Software Controlled - Complete with Software Type Fonts - Script -
Justification - Generate
Any 7 Dot Matrix Examples \& Instructions
- Uses Plain Papar
- Kit \$375

Symbols or Characters
$\$ 426.80$ COMPLETE (Assembled)

## IISKETTE INTERFAC:

- S100 Bus Compatable
- Uses FD 1771 With On-Board Crystal
- Simple - easy to program
- Handles up to 4 Drives
- Just Plug in Interface.
- $\$ 225$ COMPLETE
- Minifloppy Drive $\mathbf{\$ 3 5 5}$ each
- SA800 Drive $\$ 595$ each
- SA801 Drive 5610 each
- 1K On-Board PRDM and CP/M Software \$100

Hoak Up Drive and Run Your Program
VISA. MASTER CHARGE CHECK - MONEY ORDER GEORGIA RESIDENTS ADD 4\% SALES TAX CENTURY DATA PRODUCTS, INC. 1758 TULLY CIRCLE NE / ATLANTA, GEORGIA 30329 404/325.7878

Presenting a growing line of professional quality

IMSAI/ALTAIR BLLANX
BOARDS
8K BLANK RAM BOARD laverazinemmax $\$ 25.00$ -with memory paitect/uwf iotect md selectable wait states
Z-80 CPU BOARD
$\$ 35.00$
-with Provisions Ior OMBDARO 2708 and POWER OH Jump
PROTOBOARD $\$ 25.00$
(NEW) 2708/16 EPROM BOARD
$\$ 25.00$
$-3 c t$ pts up to 16 K of $2700^{\circ} \mathrm{s}$ er 32 K of $2716{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{s}$ all boamos hature:
FULL BUFFERING on ALL DATA and ADDRESS LINES' SOLDER MASKS and SILK SCREEN ${ }^{\prime}$ DIP SWITCH ADDRESSING ${ }^{1}$ GOLD EDGE CONNECTORS PLATED THROUGH HOLES


WATCH FOR OUR 16/64K DYNAMIC RAM BOARD AND
 OEN and quanty dreaunts avilithts

Tick . . . Tick . . . Tick Booooom

W B Jazembski
Texas Tech University
School of Medicine
PDB 4569
Lubbock TX 79409

Not all dangerous devices give nice little warning sounds. One such dangerous device may well be that small TV set that you are planning to use as a video monitor. All too many of the small TV sets being sold at bargain prices today are not line isolated devices. To the uninitiated this means that when you plug it into the wall, the AC power line is connected directly to the common reference or as you diehards call it, the "ground." In other words, the electrical reference connection within the TV set that you call the "ground" may be connected to the power line neutral (with its remote ground). Or it may just as easily be connected to the "hot" side of the line, depending upon which way you plug it in.

Where does the danger come in? If you connect your computer system to the TV set, the reference common on your system may well become lethally "hot" with 120 VAC. You may say that your system has worked for over a year with no trouble, so why worry. This is like carrying a small screwdriver in your pocket; it may take a year or more before it becomes wedged in the wrong way and punctures your skin when you bend over. In like manner, the "hot" chassis syndrome may exist for many moons before you acidentally find that you have one hand on a ground when you touch the chassis of your computer system with your other hand. (The radio industry produced "hot chassis" cheapies for months before a number of fatalities forced the change to complete isolation. You will note that the inexpensive TV sets do not have a conventional metal chassis except for the tuner and that there are no openings in the case to poke a screwdriver into.)

Even if you are the only one who touches your homebrew computer, you may forget sometime and touch metal and ground simultaneously. Or, you may have a young visitor who has not yet learned the dangers of knob twirling and switch pushing. Oops, there goes a neighbor's kid, and he was one of the nice ones.

For computer manufacturers: Remember you will be held responsible for such acci-
dents unless you have made it quite clear that only persons expert in the field should attempt to interface to a TV set without being absolutely certain of the type of TV set they are dealing with. Check with your lawyer and see just how responsible you are in light of the current wave of product liability laws and litigation.

Oh yes, for you hardy homebrew souls who still wish to proceed with the small TV set, there are several solutions that may be used to use that $\$ 79$ set that you bought for your home computer. Probably the easiest to understand and implement is to purchase a small line isolation transformer from your friendly electronics supply house and install it between your TV set and the power line. ${ }^{-}$

## Avoid Self-Modifying Code

Don Kinzer
3885 NW Columbia
Portland OR 97229

Concerning the Programming Quickie in July 1977 BYTE, page 166, by Gregory Worth, I would like to make a comment. The timing subroutine as shown is similar to one l've been using for some time. However, Mr Worth's version has a potential problem which is rooted in the fact that the routine employs what is commonly referred to as "self-modifying code." It is best to avoid such tactics, especially when the task can be accomplished equally well without self-modifying code. The offending instructions appear in the listing at hexadecimal address 0006 and 0009. These instructions actually change the instruction at location 0003 from LDX \# C350 to something else (depending on the state of the carry) and back again. If the user applies a reset at the right time (or, wrong time as the case may be) the instruction at 0003 will be left in the garbaged state. For the same reason the code is not reentrant.

The fix is simple. All Mr Worth needs is six bytes of code that take 12 cycles total to execute. This can be accomplished several ways including six 1 byte, 2 cycle instructions such as NOP, CLV, SEV, CLC, or SEC; three 2 byte, 4 cycle instructions such as CPX LOOP2; or two 3 byte, 6 cycle instructions such as TST LOOP2. All of the above instruction sequences will have the same effect as the two offending instructions, except that they don't change any memory locations. ${ }^{-}$

COMPUTE YOUR SAVINGS...


QUANTITIES LIMITED. ALL PRICES PLUS SHIPPING. CHARGE CARDS OR C.O.D., ADO 5\%.

##  <br> 5-100,inc.

## THE ROBOTS

 ARE HERE!COMPLETE KITS
Send for Brochure
$\mathrm{G}_{\mathrm{R}_{1}}$
P.O. Box 10767

Winston+Salem, NC 27108
(919) 748-8761

## 21 START-AT-HOME COMPUTER BUSINESSES

in the shoestring, start-at-home computer business handbook

CONSULTING Programming Softhare packages com FREELANCE WRITING © SEMINARS TAPE/DISC CLEANING FIELD SERVICE SYSTEMS HOUSES LEASINGOSUPPLIES PUBLISHING TIME GROKERS HARDWARE DISTRIBUTORS SALES AGENCIES headhunting temporary services USED COMPUTERSOFINDER'S FEES SCRAP COMPONENTS computer products and services for the home

| imf shonistainc. <br> stant al Homl | Plus - - hundreds of ideas on moonlighting, going full-time, image building, revenue building, bidding, contracts, marketing, professionalism, and much more. No career planning tool like it cuer published. Order now and if you're not completely satisfied, send it back within 30 days for a full and immediate refund. |
| :---: | :---: |
| - $8 \frac{1}{2} \times 1$ | ingbound 113 pp . $\$ 12.00$ 312-945-2940 or mail coupon |

##  incosporaled DEERFIELD. ILIINOIS 6001S

Rush copies of "The Shoestring Start-At-Home Computer Business Handbook to me right away NAME/COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY/STATE/Z1P
$\square C H E C K$ ENCLOSED $\square$ BANKAMERICARD $\square$ MĀSTERCHARGE "

## A PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER TERIMINAL FOR THE HOBBIEST

## SINGER

7100/7102
New \& Reconditioned Terminals with ASCII Code

FEATURES:


7100
$\$ 650$. to $\$ 1295$.

- ASCII CODED without tape punch or reader
- 110 to 150 BAUD ( 11 to 15 CPS adjustable)
- Word Processing Quality - RS232 Serial or Current loop Interface - Nationwide Service
- Warranty - Off line use as Typewriter
- (Option) Special Interfaces available for Hobby Computers (state which when ordering)


## 7102

- Same features as 7100 plus tape punch \& reader


## TERMS:

C.O.D. and Cashier's Check
Shipping and
Handling $\$ 35.00$ ea.


H\&K COMPANY computer corporation
(816) 561-1776

## Book Reviews

Scientific and Engineering Problem Solving with the Computer
by William Ralph Bennett /r
Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs NJ 07632
457 pages, $81 / 2$ by 11 inches
$\$ 17.95$
Reviewing this book is not unlike the task C K Ogden set himself in the Saturday Review when he reviewed the Encyclopedia Britannica. William Ralph Bennett's Scientific and Engineering Problem Solving with the Computer will appeal at once to the computer scientist, physicist, artist, electrical engineer, musician, and linguist, to name but a few of the disciplines covered. It is massive in size and scope.

The book grew out of Prof Bennett's highly praised course, "The Computer as a Research Tool," given at Yale University. Its structure, in the author's words, is based on the belief that "the best way to teach students computational methods is to give them lots of interesting problems of gradually increasing difficulty." The BASIC language is used throughout the book because the author feels it is easily learned and is conversational in tone.

Rarely has such a diversity of material been covered with this much rigor, elegance, and wit. Prof Bennett is a polymath with a vengeance: here you'll find topics ranging from pattern recognition to Poe's cryptograms; from falling bodies to Fourier series; from entropy to electric fields; not to mention rocket travel; the diffusion of disease; the Dolby system of noise reduction; lasers; hieroglyphic decoding; the sailor-prostitute problem; cyclotrons; Taylor series; economics and matrix inversion; contour plots; nonlinear distortion in magnetic tape recording; Van Allen belts; solar flares; the Roger Bacon cypher; and on and on (that's less than a fifth of the subjects listed in the table of contents).

Every subject is covered in depth, and real, practical algorithms and example programs are given (in some cases for the first time). For example, in chapter 4, which deals with language, the author states his intent to lure humanity majors into the world of computers. The chapter begins with a description of the classic idea of the monkeys and the typewriters, in which an army of monkeys typing at random would eventually type out all of the world's great literature.

This leads naturally to a discussion of


## CP/MTM LOW-COST MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE

CP/M ${ }^{\text {TM }}$ OPERATING SYSTEM:

- Includes Editor, Assembler, Debugger and Utilities.
- For 8080 or 2-80 systems.
- For IBM-compatible floppy discs.
- \$100-Diskette and Documentation.
- \$25-Documentation (Set of 6 manuals) only.

MACTM MACRO ASSEMBLER:

- Compatible with new Intel macro standard.
- Macro library facilities.
- Complete guide to macro applications.
- \$90-Diskette and Manual.
- \$15-Manual only.

SID™ SYMBOLIC DEBUGGER:

- Runs with CP/M and MAC.
- Symbolic memory reference.
- Built-in assembler/disassembler.
- Real time breakpoints.
- \$75-Diskette and Documentation.

P.O. Box 579 - Pacific Grove, California 93950 (408) 649-3896

Write a program to generate fake data for the plucked string example. Use the method of least squares fit to extract "best fit" parameters for the amplitude, decay rate and frequency. . .

An intriguing feature of the book is the wealth of excellent, unusual illustrations (page 346 depicts Michelson's incredible spectrum analyzer machine built in 1903). Physicists will enjoy thumbing through it for this feature and for the careful exposition of physics in a computer science context.

The book contains a complete introduction to BASIC for readers new to the language. Anyone with a good grounding

PUT YOUR FINGER ON SOFTW ARE WITH


# AN INDEX TO PUBLISHED MICROCOMPUTER SOFTWARE 

## \$4.95

S S I lets you know where to find software, what software is available, what publications give you the most software for your needs, plus right where to go for specific programs. S S I indexes many microcomputer magazines and books with, of course, complete publication documentation.

## Order direct from the <br> Schreier Software Index

4327 East Grove Street Phoenix, Arizona 85040

in algebra should be able to absorb most of the material here, but calculus is a definite plus if you want to tackle the later chapters. Scientific and Engineering Problem Solving with the Computer is primarily an idea book that reads like a good novel, but satisfies like a good textbook. I intend to keep it nearby in case I have to design a laser or analyze the syntactic structure of the Greek Decree Of Canopus.

You never know.
Chris Morgan, Editor

Your Home Computer
by James White
DYMAX, Menlo Park CA 94025
235 pages, softbound
$\$ 6$

This book is a good introduction to personal computing for the reader with little or no technical background or experience with computers. It is particularly strong in its hints for evaluating and buying a personal computer and its suggestions for home applications.

The book begins with a brief introduction to the concepts underlying computers, including the semiconductor technology which has brought computer prices down to an affordable level. This is followed by an introduction to microprocessors, types of memory, and microcomputer peripherals. Photos of some of the popular micro products are included as examples. The book concentrates on the concepts and the factors for evaluation which should be considered by the prospective microcomputer buyer.

The most interesting section of the book offers advice on how to get started with personal computers, commenting on microcomputer manufacturers and mail order vendors ("cash now, delivery later"), computer stores, the hazards of kit building, and the differences between single board computer "trainers" and full-scale micro-

computers. A very brief introduction to programming is included as well. The author suggests an evaluation scheme for "system selection by weighted factors."

The final section of the book describes a wide range of home computer applications. Cursory discussions are offered on educational applications, amateur radio, electric trains, robots, electronic music and art, games, financial record keeping, stock market analysis, a kitchen inventory system, word processing and home environment control. A chapter entitled "Inventions Wanted" encourages the reader to try out his or her own innovative ideas.

Appendices provide useful, though necessarily incomplete, lists of names and addresses of manufacturers, personal computing periodicals, computer clubs and computer stores, as well as a table for the ASCII character set.

My only complaint is that the book doesn't devote much attention to software concepts. I believe that these can be approached on the same nontechnical level as the book's discussion of hardware concepts, and that an understanding of a computer's software features (from the user's point of view) is crucial to an intelligent purchase decision. Nevertheless, the book should prove very useful to anyone wishing to get started in the field of personal computing.

> Dan Fylstra
> 22 Waitz St \#3 Boston MA 02134■

Publisher's Note. . .
Concerning Reprints from BYTE
Readers are advised that through error on our part in coordinating selections of material for outside reprints of past materials from BYTE, there is a significant overlap of content between The Best of BYTE Volume 1 published by Creative Computing Press, and The Scelbi/BYTE Primer published by Scelbi Computer Consulting Inc.

We do not advise purchase of both volumes by readers without comparing their respective tables of contents side by side, among friends or in a local computer store. After discovering this problem, we have taken the only step possible for us: There will be no second printing of The Best of BYTE Volume 1 now that the first press run is nearly exhausted.

> Virginia P Londner Publisher

## VEDSIDAM

16K X 8 BIT RAM MEMORY STATIC OR DYNAMIC HAVE IT YOUR WAY !!!!!!


## DYNAMIC RAM

- Sphere Plug Compatible
- 270 NSEC Access Time
- 470 NSEC Read/Write Time
- Fully Socketed
- Sphere Plug Compatible
- Low Power
- 300 NSEC Read/Write Time
- Fully Socketed

| MODEL | DESCAIPTION | PRICE | MODEL | DESCRAPTION | PRICE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| WWW.16KA | Fully Assembled | \$549.00 | WWW.KAS | Fully Assembled | \$650.00 |
| WWW.16KK | Kit | \$449.00 | WWW.KKS | Kit | \$550.00 |

WWW ENTERPRISES
P. O. BOX 548

HARBOR CITY, CA. 90710
(213) 835-9417

## NORTH STAR BASIC PROGRAM

EACH SYSTEM COMPLETE, ON DISKETTE READY TO RUN
*ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE *GENERAL LEDGER
*ACCOUNTS PAYABLE *PAYROLL
*SOFTWARE LOCATOR *N.S. BASIC TUTORIAL
*BUSINESS STATISTICS *BIORHYTHM GENERATOR
*WORD PROCESSING
*RENTAL LOCATOR SERVICE *CHECK BOOK BALANCE
*MEDICAL BILLING
*INVENTORY*SALES ANALYSIS
*BOWLING HANDICAPPER
*COIN COLLECTOR
*DIET PLANNER
*IMPORTANT DOCUMENT LOCATOR
-ONLY $\$ 35.00$ PER SYSTEM, POSTPAID--
EQUIPMENT REQUIRED, SINGLE DRIVE, 8-K FREE MEMORY, PRINTER OPTIONAL
aja software

ORANGE, CA 92669

## Software

```
Games - CRAPS (Las Vegas style) $6.00
- MULTIPLE LUNAR LANDER \(\$ 8.00\)
- SLOT MACHINE \(\$ 6.00\)
- game package: Russian Roulette. Mad Sclentist, and ABM \(\$ 8.00\)
Graphics • PICTURE MAKER with AMP'L ANNY \(\$ 12.00\)
- GRAPHICS Packace I: Laser Beam, Space Shuttle, and Blast Off \$10.00
- GRAPHICS PACKAGE II: Rain in Greece, Flea, Textwriter, Random Walk \(\$ 10.00\)
Sclentiflc • FOURIER FIT: Does curve fitthg \$15.00
Systems - RANDOM NUMBER GENERATOR TEST \(\$ 5.00\)
- HEX MEMORY LOADER \(\$ 10.00\)
- MEMORY DUMP PROGRAM \(\$ 10.00\)
- MEMORY SEARCH \(\$ 5.00\)
```

All Programs Written in BASIC
Complete Easy to Read Documentation Programs Completety Tested

## SOFTWARE RECORDS

P.O. BOX 8401-B<br>UNIVERSAL CITY, CA 91608<br>(cal residents add 6\% sales tax)



If your system needs to know what time it is, our CL2400 is the board for you. The present time in hours, minutes, and seconds is always available for input, and is continuously updated by the highly accurate 60 Hz power line frequency. Need periodic interrupts? The CL2400 can do that, too, at any of 6 rates. Reference manual with BASIC and assembly language software examples included.


| PC3200 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power Control System |  |  |
| PC3232 | \$299-Kit | \$360-Assm. |
| PC3216 | \$189-Kit | \$240-Assm. |
| PC3202 | \$39.50-Kit | \$52-Assm. |

If your system needs on/off control of lights, motors, appliances, etc., our PC3200 System components are for you. Control boards allow one I/0 port to control 32 (PC3232) or 16 (PC3216) external Power Control Units, such as the PC3202 which controls 120 VAC Ioads to 400 Watts. Optically isolated, low voltage, current-limited control lines are standard in this growing product line.
cañada
systems, inc.
(formerly comptek)
P.O. Box 516

La Canada, CA 91011
(213) 790-7957

# Hlubs and Newsletters 

## North Florida Computer Society

The computer enthusiasts of Pensacola FL have formed an organization for all interested people called the North Florida Computer Society. They meet on the second Thursday of the month. For more information write to Eugene Rhodes, 227 Edison Dr, Pensacola FL 32505.

For Computerized Hams. . .AMRAD
The Amateur Radio Research and Development Corporation is a Virginia based group which has been operating for three years. AMRAD's membership has grown from 28 at the end of 1975 to 90 at the end of 1976 , to 200 at the end of 1977.

For more information concerning the club, write to the Amateur Radio Research and Development Corporation, 1524 Springvale Av, McLean VA 22101.

Tennessee Computer Fair Scheduled for May
The Computer Club of Walters State Community College, Morristown TN, is sponsoring the First Annual Computer Fair of East Tennessee to be held May 3 1978 from 10 AM to 8 PM on the college campus. Admission will be free. A variety of computer equipment will be on display, illustrating applications in education, business and the home.

There will be a charge of $\$ 15$ for those wishing to exhibit at the fair. The money will be used to establish a scholarship fund in computer science. For more information, contact William R Parks at Walters State Community College, Morristown TN 37814, (615) 581-2121.

Space Coast Microcomputer Club
The Space Coast Microcomputer Club newsletter, the Enterprise, has a rather eye-catching cover design. Edited by Mike Rodby (also club secretary), it contains statements from club officials, articles from members, and a variety of computer related material. Write to the Space Coast Microcomputer Club, 219A Fillmore, Cape Canaveral FL 32920.

Birmingham AL Amateur Radio Club
The Birmingham AL Amateur Radio Club and the Birmingham Microprocessor Group will sponsor the "BirmingHAMfest '78," May 13 and 14, at the new air-conditioned Birmingham-Jefferson Civic Center. There will be numerous exhibits and forums on microcomputers, amateur radio and related areas, and a flea market. For more information, write BirmingHAMfest Information, POB 603, Birmingham AL 35201.

On Line
On Line is a medium through which computer experimenters can swap and sell equipment, programs and services related to the field of home and business computers. For information concerning advertising rates or subscriptions, write to On Line, D H Beetle, Publisher, 24695 Santa Cruz Hwy, Los Gatos CA 95030.

## Homebrew Computer Club

This organization's newsletter contains many good articles covering the experimenter's world. For a subscription or more club information, contact Homebrew Computer Club Newsletter, POB 626, Mountain View CA 94042.

## NECS

The New England Computer Society located in Bedford MA holds informal meetings dedicated to the TRS-80 and COSMAC VIP, as well as software demonstrations. For further information contact the New England Computer Society, POB 198, Bedford MA 01730.

Long Island Computer Association (LICA)
LICA is now well into its third year of existence, and has two active special interest groups: one for the 8080 (which has been running up the phone bill with three computers now operating modems), and one for the 6800 . There is also a class on computer construction held monthly before the regular meetings and conducted by Al Harrison. For more information, contact LICA, 28 Splittrail PI, Commack NY 11725.

## Houston Amateur Microcomputer Club

 (HAuCC)For information concerning membership, meetings and the like, write to HAuCC, POB 37102, Houston TX 77036.


TELL ME MORE $\begin{gathered}\text { wewt to sec for myself that the spoo is The ins wer. }\end{gathered}$
( ) Please send documentation and priec lists. \$In enclosed.
( ) I doa' t oeel documcotation please send price lists.
引 | | Plase send free cataloci.


ELECTROMCS

(1976/1977

## LEARE TO PRPOARAM MICROCOMIPTTESRS

And at an affordable price. The Modu-Learn ${ }^{\text {M }}$ home study course from Logical Services.
Now you can learn micrncomputer programming in ten comprehensible lessons. At home. In your own time. At your own pace.
You learn to solve complex problems by breaking them down into easily programmed modules. Prepared by protessional design engineers, the Modu-Learn ${ }^{\text {M }}$ course presents systematic software design techniques. structured program design, and practical examples from real 8080A micro-computer applications. All in a modular-sequence of 10 lessons more than 500 pages, bound into one practical notebook foreasy reference. You get diverse examples, problems. and solutions. With thorough background material on micro-computer architecture, hardware/software tradeoffs, and useful reference tables. All for only $\$ 49.95$.
For $\$ 49.95$ you learn design techniques that make software work for you. Modu-Learn ${ }^{\text {M }}$ starts with the basics. Our problem-solution approach enables you to "graduate" as a programmer.
Circle the reader service number below to receive our free descriptive brochure and course outline.
Use your Master Charge or VISA card to order today. Call Pat at (415) 965-8365.


Circle 62 on inquiry card.
P.O. Box 60968

Sunnyvale, CA 94088
408-245-8855

One out-of-context quote was seized upon by editor Morgan as an error, thereby drawing my attention to a possibility not explored by the authors. The command "Compute to the last digit the value of pi" was issued because it is impossible to fulfill. The computer had been invaded by an evil disembodied entity which effectively became the consciousness of the computer. When Commander Spock's little trick tied up the entire system, the entity fled.

The fact that a conscious being could inhabit a computer in so integral a fashion may imply that the "computer" of Star Trek's time is based on an entirely new, indeed unfathomable, technology. (l say "may" because to the best of my knowledge no one has yet attempted to inhabit a Z-80.) One possibility which suggests itself is that the device is at least partly organic. (Blish's adaption of the episode "Miri" features a portable cat-brain computer not mentioned in the television version.) Such a development would probably lend itself very nicely to speech recog. nition and natural language processing.

## Carol」Pruitt

1134 Summit Av SW Cedar Rapids IA 52404

## GIZ-WIDGETS

I have just read the response to reader Salas's letter in January 1978 BYTE, and must disagree with one statement: "Where tracing or debugging of read only memory software is involved, the simulator technique is the only one which will work, since breakpoints cannot be set in read only memory." A very elegant hardware debugging method exists that is useful for code obtained from any source (read only memory, programmable memory, fast cache, or whatever). In fact, one of your advertisers, Micronics, offers just such a device.

Conceptually, such a device is fairly simple. Assuming that your processor(s) is (are) interruptible, connect the interrupt line to a logical comparator whose inputs are from digit switches on one side, and the address bus on the other. Whenever the address that you have dialed into the digit switches appears on the bus, an interrupt is generated, sending the processor to a routine that you have already placed in memory. This routine does whatever housekeeping is necessary, and does a register dump for the operator. This scheme has numerous capabilities: for example, if you are trying to find out why memory location XYZ keeps getting clobbered, you can dial in the address of $X Y Z$. Then, when $X Y Z$ is accessed for write, the breakpoint system generates an interrupt and flags the current PC for you. Now you know where to go looking
in your program for the troublesome code. Note that a little ingenuity will allow conditional breaks, where the conditions can be the contents of some register, a switch controlled by the operator, read status, write status, fetch status, or anything else you might imagine can be used as a condition. Either the condition itself, or the combination of the condition and the address bus state, can be used as the interrupt signal.

If you don't have an interruptible system, there is still hope. Connect the comparator's output to a latch, and connect the latch to the system's HALT line. When the machine stops, the pertinent data can be read from the bus display.

It should be clear that my approach to solving computing problems is with hardware, not with cumbersome and potentially very expensive software. I find that $\$ 10$ worth of components will usually do the work of a routine that took a week to code, debug and document. Of course my solutions tend to be permanent in existence. I have a whole shelf full of little giz-widgets that were built on the spot to solve a particular problem, performed their function, and found their way onto the shelf as reminders of times past. But the price is right, and I will keep on using the method that gets results for me.

By the way, I can't say exactly what the capabilities of the Micronics system are - I don't have one because it won't plug into my 6800 based system. But from the way their ad reads, it will do everything you want for a debugging tool.

As a closing note on a different subject, I find your January 1978 feature article by Kent to be fantastic! I am looking forward to more! Keep up the good work.

Bob Hale
POB 616
Rancho Santa FeCA 92067
It all depends on your point of view. The ordinary processor, without a hardware aid such as you propose, will still prove impossible to trace through read only memory using breakpoints. Many of us find a logical shelf full of software giz-widgets doing jobs similar to your quick hardware tools.

## MORE AI WANTED

I have read Michael Wimble's 2 part article on artificial intelligence in May and June 1977 BYTE and found it interesting and informative. Please include more articles on Al as the details of implementation are not widely known or understood, and examples would go a long way to getting the hobbyist started in this fascinating field.

## Robert Graves

21175 Goldsmith
Farmington Hills MI 48024

## THANKS FOR CALCULATOR ARTICLES

As a member of the SR-52 Users' Club, 9459 Taylorsville Rd, Dayton OH 45424, I was very glad to read "How to Write an Application Program" by William B Jenkins (October 1977 BYTE, page 18), featuring the Texas Instruments SR-52 programmable calculator. I hope that you have more articles like this, as it seems to me that the programmable calculator does not get the publicity it deserves.

David W Johnston POB 3781
Washington DC 20007

## KIM NOTES

Hal Chamberlin's article "A Sampling of Techniques for Computer Perfor. mance of Music" in September 1977 BYTE has provided a lot of good information to say nothing of good music from KIM. Many people around here have been surprised and pleased at the sound - an excellent article.

I would like to point out that the voice pointers (V1PT thru V4PT) point not at the waveform tables as they should, but at location 0000, which means that the program uses itself as the waveform table ... making a rather horrible sound indeed, and leading one to believe that the filter is inoperative.

An interesting "song" can be heard if one changes the song pointer (SONGA) to point to the program itself, or even to the KIM's built-in programs in read only memory.

Hugh C Holland 500 W Main St
Endicott NY 13760

The comment statements in listing 2 (page 72) and the main text both indi. cate that the four voice pointers point to the waveform table, table 5, page 79. We should have stated this explicitly in the caption for listing 2. We apolagize to Mr Holland and to other readers who may have been confused by this point. . .CM

## PC ARTWORK SERVICE NEEDED

I have invested considerable money in artwork and drafting aids for twice actual size printed circuit layouts. I have been using this method for six years now, but my contact in the photography business can no longer do my photo. reduction or plastic masks.

I wonder if any of my fellow BYTE readers know of a firm willing to do small jobs of this type? If someone does, please contact me.

## RIBBONS FOR THE SwTPC PR•40 PRINTER

Some time ago the systems design department of this university bought a PR-40 printer from SwTPC for use with the several SOL-20s used in our control systems lab. Naturally a new ribbon became necessary after a time and, logically, it made sense to obtain it through our normal suppliers of such basic items. The problem, as I soon found, lay in finding a manufacturer's part number for the ribbon, a detail not found in any of the documentation.

After some false starts I called the manufacturer of the print mechanism, LRC Inc in Riverton WY. About one minute later I was in possession of chapter and verse. Efficient, fast and courteous service was a very refreshing change.

For the information of PR-40 users, the correct ribbon is Addressograph. Multigraph Graphics P/N 116-2395.326.

John G Wilson, Systems Analyst Faculty of Engineering Systems Design University of Waterloo Waterloo, Ontario CANADA N2L 3G1

## BUBBLES HAVEN'T BURST ON THE SCENE?

What happened to the TBM0103 bubble memories you said would hit the market last fall as subsystems of mass storage? Your comments were made in the July 1977 BYTE editorial, "This Elephant Never Forgets," by Carl Helmers.

John Herscher 2105 Independence Av Kansas City MO 64124

Texas Instruments markets a whole line of new terminal products which incorporate this memory part. These hove been seen in the marketplace of commercial equipment since introduction ot the NCC show last summer. Apparently most of the TI production is being used internally for their own products, rather than being sold to other manufacturers for incorporation into end user equipment. But this is no doubt a temporary condition, for T/ is hardly about to ignore its traditional components markets for parts.

## HOBBYISTS! ENGINEERS! TECHNICIANS! STUDENTS!

Write and run machine language programs at home, display video graphics on your TV set and design microprocessor circuits - the very first night - even if you've never used a computer before!

## SPECIFICATIONS

ELF il features an RCA COSMA CoS/MOS B.bit microprocessor ad. dressable to 64 k bytes with DMA, interrupt, 16 registers, ALU, 256 byte RAM, full hex keyboard, two digit hex output display, 5 slot plug-in expansion bus, stable crystal clock for timing purposes and a double-sided plated-hrough PC board plus RCA 1861 video IC to display any segment of memory on a videa monitor or TV screen.
Use ELF II to ... PLAY GAMES using your TV for a video display ... CREATE GRAPHICS pictures, alphanumerics, animated effecis ... learn how to DESIGN CIRCCITS using a microprocessor ... the possibilitites


ELF If explodes into a giant when you plug the GIANT BOARD" into ELF's expansion bus. This powerful board includes cassette I/O, RS 232-C/TIY, 8 editor, meaning your ELE $F$ is now the heart of a full-aize system with unlimited computing power! 539.95 kit 52 phe computing power! 39.95 kit $\$ 2$ pok. page to 64 k . $589.95 \mathrm{kit} \$ 3 \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{h}$.
page to 64 k . $\$ 89.95 \mathrm{kit} \$ 3$ peh. 32 I.C.'s of various sizes. $\$ 17.00$ kit $\$ 1$ p\&h.

- Expansion Power Supply. 534.95 kit. 52 poh .
- Gold plated 86-pin connector. $\$ 5.70$ posipaid.

Tiny Basic
ASCII KEYBOARD ${ }^{\circ}$ CONTROLLER BOARD = D-A, A-D CONVERTER. CABINET

RCA COSMAC microprocessor/mini-
 computer


ELFI ${ }^{\text {S }} \mathrm{Sg}^{95}$
$\square \square$ SEND TODA
NETRONICS R\&D LTD., Dept. By 3 , 06776 Pione (203) 354.9375 Yes! I want to rim programs at controllers, etc. (soon to be home and have enclosed: avallable as kits). Manual in. D 599.95 plus 53 pkh for RCA cludes instructions for assembly, COSMAC ELF II kit. Featured testing, programming, video in POPULAR ELECTRONICS. Includes all components plus everything you need to write and run machine language programs plus the new Pixie chip that lets you display video graphics on your TV screen. Designed to give engineers practice in computer programming and microprocessor circuit design. ELF II is also perfect for college and college-bound students (who must understand computers for any engineering, scientific or any engincering, scientific or tions get you started right away, even if you've never used a computer before!
As your need for computing power grows, five card expan: sion bus (less connectors) allows memory expansion, program debugger/monitor, cassette $1 / O, A$ to $D$ and $D$ to $A$ converters, PROM. ASCII keyboard inputs. graphics ant games plus how you can get ELF II User's Club bulletins. Kit can be assembled in a single evening and you'll still have time to run programs, including games, video graphics, controllers, etc., before going to bed! $\square \$ 4.95$ for 1.5 amp 6.3 VAC power supply, required for ELF II kit. $\$ 5.00$ for RCA 1802 User's Manual.
I want mine wired and tested with the power trancformer and Wht the power transformer and
RCA 1802 User's Montual for \$149.95 plus $\$ 3$ p\&h. Conn. res. add sales tax
NAME
ADDRESS
CITY $\qquad$


STATE ZIP
$\square$ Send info on other kits keyoard inputs. Dealer inquiries invited

## Make Your Phone a Pushbutton Tone-Dial



You simply will not beleve how easy our Soft-Touch ${ }^{\text {m }}$ m dial is to instal. If you own your own telephone, you need only unscrew the mouthpieca and put on the Contemporary Soft-Touch ${ }^{\text {Im }}$. In almost no time at all you can be sitting in your your easy chair, at cord's you can be siting in your your easy chair, at cords
length from your phone, dialing any number by ust length from your phone, dialing
touching the number buttons.
Wth all controls right in the hand set, it's easy. Con venvent. And best of all. it's so inexpensive. You pay venwent. And best of al, it's so inexpenswe. You pay
one bow price and the Soft-Touch is yours. No in one low price and the Solt-Touchiw is yours. No
stalation fee. No extra monthly charges - ever! Stalation fee No extra monthly charges - ever!
Our Soft-Touchrm works on the very same tone dial Our Soft-Touch ${ }^{\text {rum }}$ works on the very same tone dial
principle used in all new telephones. It lets you dial a principle used in all new telephones. It lets you dial a
number in one tenth of the time it takes with those number in one tenth of the
older spin back rotary dals
older spin back rotary dials Tone frequencies are crystal controled, providing ac-
ciracy 5 times beyond actual requirements. The builtin microphone is simdar to those found in the finest tape recorders. Clarity is batter than the old carbon microphones currently used in most telephones Impartant: Soft-Touchim is approved for you to put on your own phone. If you can unscrew a bottlecap you cen instal your own Soft-Touch im less than a minute. But, if you lease your phone from the phone company, they may wish to install it. Reguations and telephone company charges for this service dffer among local telephone companies.
It's A Portabla Computar Tarminal. The powerful tone generator is a perfect drect access communicator with tradtional computer systems. Severa banks have already begun to introduce their customers to drect computer services...right from phone...using the Soft Touch' ${ }^{\text {M }}$ tone generating deler. Use It For 10 Days... At Dur Expanse. If not satisfied with the convenience of the extraordmary Soft-Touchiw, return it within 10 days for a prompt and courteous refund of the purchase price Soft-
Touch ${ }^{3}$ is is registered trademark of 2001 Telephone Touch ${ }^{31}$ is a registered trademark of 2001 Telephone Systems. Protected by U.S. Patent No. 4042793
with Marufacturer's Full Year Guarantee.


 $\square$ Yeltw Mem 00401

Creen (llem 0037
While Mem 0039 )
wid 5200 exch tor shemping wad handlin


$\square$ Americm Eppess
C] Bond Amec./Viss Mestercharte

Cestit Cavd Mo.
Mastechare Bant No. Diners Club

Mame
Address
City
Stule
Stide
Sienadure
BYTB-091

contempoorniry

## A SUGGESTION FROM EREWHON.. .

Prof Kent's article "Biological Model for Robotics" in January 1978 BYTE was interesting and the best presentation for the layman l've seen.
l've been interested for a long time in trying to devise ways of imitating any kind of biological brain and while at the Michelson Labs in 1964, built a few electronic neurons from discrete components using the cordwood concept. The volume was still $1 \frac{1}{2}$ cubic inches, which I calculated would require the entire 3 story lab building to house the brain of a small bug. Since I had no funding I gave up that idea.

Later in 1967, while head of the Fluidics Lab at Genge, I built some neurons using fluidic logic and amplifiers, as well as matching power amplifiers and even solid state fluidic powered muscles. The neurons were reduced to about a tenth of a cubic inch, but the power supply problem was insurmountable, and the cost for a brain of any complexity came in at about $\$ 100$ million for components alone.

I have given up on the concept of duplicating biological mechanisms with electronics and fluidics primarily because I have discovered a neat way to duplicate brains for about $\$ 10,000$ each, and the beauty of it is that almost any hobbyist can do it providing (s)he gets the appropriate state licenses.

My partner and I made two of them, which turned out pretty well except for a few minor aberrations which a friend at UC Santa Barbara assured me would clear up in a few more years.

This method has a very high yield; less than one serious malfunction in 100,000 brains, which is a lot better than the silicon chip guys can do.

The only trouble with these brains is that it is difficult to achieve specific characteristics in the finished product, and the housing they come in is not suitable for harsh environments. Of course the real problem is that after about 18 years, these androids run off, and since you can't tell them from humans at that age, the society grants them human status and you can't get them back.

I feel that the best way to make brains is to do a little genetic engineering on existing life forms and then maybe you could grow them faster with better control over parameters and at considerably lower cost. While you're at it, you can redesign the housing and program them so they won't run off.

Right now l'm waiting for the fellows at the lab to get the genetic engineering down pat so a guy can fool around in his home lab and make his own brain. In the meantime, I'm sticking to my old PDP-8L for strictly digital applications.

John F Cogger, President Cogent Inc 1605 Morse Av
Ventura CA 93003

## IN THIS READER'S OPINION BOMB BOMBS?

Your BOMB questionnaire is improperly structured for a nonbiased samp. ling of the true feelings of your readers towards the articles in question.

The causes of this bias afe the result of several specific problems, the first of which is the physical layout of the questionnaire. By giving the question. naire more answers in the good to WOW range than in fair to poor rate, you have biased your answer towards the good to very good answers. You could probably give the questionnaire to 100 people who have never heard of your magazine and get a preponderance of good to very good rather than the normal distribution of answers around the fair answer which would be the normally expected result.

The second problem results from the very nature of questionnaires, ie: what relationship does your sample (the readers who returned the cards at their own expense) have to your readership as a whole. The answer is probably very little.

Let us examine the typical responder. First, he (or she) must be extremely selfmotivated, merely because he (or she) is interested in an unusual, expensive and technical hobby. The responder would be of above average intelligence and must be motivated enough to pay $\$ .13$ to tell you how he (or she) feels about an article.

This last point bears further examination. In response to prepaid questionnaires, the response rate is at best $10 \%$ to $20 \%$; the response to questionnaires that are not prepaid is typically one to two orders of magnitude less.

Thus by skewing the expected distribution of answers toward favorable replies by questionnaire structure, by the nature of your sample universe (your readership would tend to be of above average intelligence, extremely selfmotivated and as a result tend to very opinionated) and by requiring positive action (putting the stamp on the card) to respond to the questionnaire, you will have gotten an extremely small, biased sample of an extremely large data base.

It's your survey to run, but you should realize that in my opinion your statistical model has little resemblance to reality.

John W Simpson Jr
Box 13062
Pittsburgh PA 15243
We have no pretension that the BOMB voting represents an unbiased sample. Its prime purpose is editorial feedback from readers. If no one sent in the cards, we would assume (being optimists) that everything was "right" with an issue, in so for as readers are concerned, a possibly dangerous assumption. But cards always come in. BOMB gives us a structured form of feedback with a monthly sompling of thase
readers who are "intelligent" and "selfmotivated" enough to express an opinion by both the circled ratings and the comments scrawled across the bottom of perhaps $20 \%$ to $50 \%$ of the cards.

From a functional point of view, the design of the form and the requirement of a thirteen cent stamp act as a filter to limit the responses to the "opinionated." The analysis would be intractable on a monthly basis if this were not the design. The key items are that BOMB provides both verbal commentary and an algorithm for numerically èvaluating in some sense "what the readers think" of the authors in an issue. The reality in ques. tion is in the responses themselves, not in some alleged statistical model. . . CH

## COGNITION AND ROBOTS

I feel there is a tendency among people in the field of artificial intelligence to give their work false prestige by using the terminology of consciousness to talk about machines. The confusion that exists these days, even among computer professionals, about the difference between computation and thought is so great that the terms should not be thrown around this way.

To state that difference briefly: the concept of computation is logically dependent upon, and derives from, the concept of thought. When you are faced with a new problem, you explore various ways of solving it, possibly coming up with new cognitive methods in the process. Once you have enough experience with a certain class of problems, you can put a method of solving them into words which are so explicit that no further thought is needed to follow them; you just carry out the procedure. But this is something you can only do after having completely solved that class of problems, in pattern. For instance, to solve an arithmetic problem, you can just apply the appropriate rules. The only mental effort required is the effort of remembering the rules, and possibly some of the intermediate results.

Computing became more significant when people realized they didn't have to carry out this mechanical rule following by themselves. They could design machines which would perform computations for them, given an appropriate encoding of the necessary data. But these machines could not solve any problem until someone had thought out the method of solving it and turned it into an explicit procedure. This is a restriction on computation as such, and hasn't been relieved by any technical improvements; nor can it be. The key to computation is the elimination of all thinking from a procedure. This applies to learning and heuristic programs as much as to any others; these programs simply perform computations to generate other computational rules or trial results.

I believe that robots do not have "senses" and do not "perceive." Sense
perception is the function of providing raw data about the world to a conscious being. If you remove this differentiating condition, then anything that affects something from without might as well be called a perception. The only difference between a robot's "perception" of light by photodiodes and a rubber ball's "perception" of a wall when it bounces is a difference of medium and of complexity. Treating the concept this way renders it meaningless.

Nor is possessing a model of one's environment the same as having knowledge. Knowledge is the sum of a conscious being's identifications of reality through sense perception and through the development of concepts from these perceptions. The idea that knowledge isn't awareness of what's "out there" by fissthand means, but rather a structure "in here" which (if you're lucky) has some sort of correspondence to the outside reality, is just a modernized version of Kant's phenomenal world."

If we are going to avoid giving people science fictionish fears of robots that have minds of their own, we should avoid misleading terminology.

Gary McGath
7 Silver Dr, Apt 3
Nashua NH 03060

## COMMENTS: TRANSIENTS

I have just read the article entitled "Spikes: Pesky Voltage Transients and How to Minimize Their Effects," as published in November 1977 BYTE. I would like to take this opportunity to update the readers of BYTE on the state of the art concerning your solution to the transient problem.

We have been involved in the research and development of transient voltage suppression devices for several years and now feel obligated to alert everyone to the potential hazard of varistors in the application you describe. As a manufacturer of transient voltage suppressors we discarded the varistor a number of years ago because it will age, and aging increases the leakage current. The higher the current, the faster the aging - a runaway condition. The higher the ambient temperature, the sooner this can happen. A runaway condition might be a fire hazard. The varistor has its place in the proper environment, but its application must be carefully chosen.

As a manufacturer of transient voltage suppressors, we have marketed a 110 V "plug-in" unit that is extremely effective without the use of a varistor, at a cost that is comparable to the circuit you describe. If you would like additional information concerning our product, please feel free to contact me personally.

Stephen J Sorger, Vice President W N Phillips Inc 356 Bacon St
Lake City MI 49651 ■

AVAILABLE FOR IMAEDIATE DELIVERY
An Advanced, Comprehensive. Commerclally orlented, Complerf InterpreterBASIClanguage facwlty
deslgned for use with the CPIM''OPERATING SYSTEM

## CBASIC FACILITIES INCLUDE:

DISK ACCESS - Sequential and Random Files. Fixed and Variable length records.
PRINT USING allows sophisticated formatting of output to both the Printer and Disk Files.
FOURTEEN DIGITS of numeric precision.
LIBRARY FACILITY supports
"Canned" procedures which are included at compile time.
LINE NUMBERS are not necessary on every line. They are needed only to transfer control.
VARIABLENAMES can be up to 31 characters long.
STRING manipulation facilities include MATCH, LEFTS, RIGHTS, MIDS, LEN, Concatenation, Arrays and More.
PEEK, POKE, CALL, WHILE... WEND, TRACE, Printer Selection, Multiple lines per statement. Remarks that don't take space, IF .. THEN . . . ELSE, Logical Operations, INPUT LINE to enter text including commas and special characters, READ LINE to read text files and MORE.

## FOR ONLY $\$ 995$

IncludIng Extenslve User's Manual Manual only $\$ 15.00$

BUSINESS APPLICATIONS
PROGRAMS For CP/M Users:
QSORT - A Full-Diskette Sortl
Merge (in 8080 code) with
Documentation
UTILITIES - Including a Full.Disk
Copy and Memory Test \$ 40
GENERAL LEDGER-A Generalized Business GL designed for Accountants or Small Businesses. Includes complete documentation.
Written in CBASIC
$\$ 995$
NAME AND ADDRESS FILE
SYSTEM - Interactive Entry program Adds, Changes, Deletes, or Displays records. Prints labels or reports of all or selected portions of a file. Written in CBASIC $\quad \$ 79$

To Order or ForMore Information, Write:
Structured Sytems Group 5615 KALES AVENUE
OAKKLAND, CALIFORNIA 94618 (415) 547 -1567

California residents add $6 \mathrm{k} \%$ Sales Tax. Prepaid or COD only.

Dealer Inquires Invited
CPIM is a trademark of Digital Research.



- Swing pendulum
- 7" hOURS AND MONUTE S DISPLAY - time set push buttons - alatm feature
KIT.UNFINISHED CASE . $\$ 59.95$
ASSEMBLED-STAINED CASE
. $\$ 69.95$
QUARTZ DIGITAL AUTD CLDCK DR ELAPSED TIMER!

KIT: \$27.95. . . . . . .ASSEMBLED: \$37.95


KIT: \$34.95.
.ASSEMBLED: \$39.95


## ECONOMY CAR CLOCK


$\$ 14.95$
case with baacket \$3.75
MARK FOSKETS' SOLID STATE TIME
P.O. BOX 2159
DUBLIN, CALIF. 94866
ORDERS (415) 828-1923

CALIFDRNIA RESIOENTS • ADO 6\% SALES TAX

National Computer Conference Gets Personal

Anaheirn CA is the site of the 1978 National Computer Conference (NCC) to be held June 6 thru 8 at the Disneyland Hotel Convention Center. Featured at the show will be a Personal Computing Festival, which quickly became one of the most popular attractions at last year's NCC.

Major events scheduled for the Festival include an exhibit of personal computing products and services, a program of papers and presentations, and a display of individually designed personal computing systems and applications. Commercial organizations will display microcomputer systems, kits, components, terminals, floppy disks, cassette tape systems, and software in the Exhibition Hall.

A special program of papers and presentations relevant to personal computing is to be presented; a softbound volume, Festival '78, will contain the collection of these presentations and will be available during the Festival. Approximately 30 sessions are planned, covering such topics as graphics, music systems, speech synthesis, computer games, personal computers for the handicapped, small business sytems, software design, microprogramming, optical scanning, floppy disk systems, seminars for club leaders, hardware and software standards, and many more.

Individuals will have a chance to display their own personal computing projects and compete for prizes.

## Main Show Activities

Not to be outdone, the main show at the National Computer Conference will feature over 330 organizations at 1,382 booths showing everything from minicomputers to multimillion dollar systems. Software systems, test equipment, peripherals, education, and training materials are just a few of the items to be seen. More than 4,000 industry representatives will be available at the show to demonstrate products and answer questions.

There will be over 100 technical sessions dealing with systems, methodology, applications, and management issues. Time will be allocated for presentations based on outstanding papers delivered at recent specialized conferences and workshops, and-of parti-
cular interest to personal computer enthusiasts-a number of sessions will be devoted to microcomputer applications and design. Conservation of energy and allocation of resources are two of the topics to be discussed. Computer systems sessions will cover data networks, distributed systems, programming and operating systems, plus computer architecture and the impact of recent developments on hardware technology.

## Conference Call

Conference registration for NCC 78 includes corresponding admission to the Personal Computing Festival. For students, experimenters, and others not planning to attend the NCC main conference, separate one day and three day registrations will be available for $\$ 5$ and \$9, respectively.

Approximately 25,000 people attended last year's NCC Personal Computing Festival; conference officials hope to surpass this figure by a comfortable margin. Attending the NCC last year proved to be fruitful for us: the sheer variety as well as quality of the offerings was exciting and thought provoking. We look forward to the same high quality this year. . .CM

Picking the Right Color Television for an Apple, Continued

In the review of the Apple II published last month (page 18), I noted problems with the display achieved using a Panasonic color television. In that writing I stated that Apple Computer recommends use of Sony color televisions due to their superior shielding from extraneous radio frequencies. I tested that recommendation by going to a local shopping mall and purchasing a 19 inch diagonal Sony "portable" television which lists for about $\$ 600$ currently. When this television is used with the Apple II instead of the 13 inch Panasonic, all traces of instability and RF interference are gone when the Apple Il drives the television on channel 3 using a modulator.

However, there is a problem which still remains: when the television is looking at channels 2, 4 and 5 broadcast from Boston MA (perhaps 75 miles line of sight) through a rusty derelict of an
outside antenna which came with my house, 1 pick up noticeable herringbones from my homebrew computer system in the basement-and when the Apple II is on, the herringbone pattern picked up by the antenna lead running next to the Apple II is even stronger. So users of personal computers who live in fringe areas with respect to television reception are advised to sign up for the local cable company, or be careful to run antenna leads far away from the computer. This problem is hardly confined to any one design, and 1 would expect that any personal computer delivered in unshielded packaging would have some television interference problems due to the high frequency components present in typical digital signals. . .CH■

## Call for Abstracts

A call for abstracts has been issued for the Software Quality Assurance Workshop: Functional and Performance Issues, to be held in San Diego CA on November 15, 16 and 171978.

Cosponsored by the Los Angeles Chapter and National ACM (SIG. METRICS and SIGSOFT), the workshop is concerned with current developments and experiences in assuring software quality. In this context quality means software meeting specifications and requirements in both operation and performance. Since software quality cannot be tested into a software product after it has been completed, the effort to assure quality must surround the product throughout its development cycle. As a result, software quality assurance issues include: procedures for functional and design reviews; tools and procedures for controlling, testing, debug. ging, and assessing adherence to standards and conventions; and final product acceptance testing. Abstracts on experiences (successes or failures) are welcome.

Topics may include: quality assurance tools, configuration management, performance measures, reporting systems, software library control systems, system auditability, performance evaluation, technology tradeoffs, methodologies, standards development, and testing techniques and tools.

The computer system base for these tools or procedures may include the full range from microcomputer to large systems. Interested parties are invited to submit ten copies of a detailed abstract to the program chairman, Clint Woodworth, Clinton Woodworth Associates, 150 Lagunita Dr, Soquel CA 95073.

All submissions will be read by the program committee and evaluated on the basis of significance, relevance to the workshop purpose, and overall quality. It is important that the abstract convey the ideas and contain enough information to enable the program committee to determine the scope of the work. Given the time constraints, the abstract should be limited to no more than five double spaced pages. The author's name and affiliation should appear only on a cover sheet attached to one copy of the abstract for use by the program com. mittee chairman.

The deadline for submission of $a b$ stracts is April 15 1978. Authors will be notified of acceptance or rejection by June 10 1978. The authors of accepted abstracts must submit their manuscripts to the program chairman, typed according to specifications, by September 10 1978. In addition, these authors should prepare verbal presentations for part of the workshop program itself.

For additional information about this workshop, contact A C (Toni) Shetler, general chairman, Xerox Corporation A3-49, 7015 Aviation Blvd, El Segundo CA 90245. Proceedings for this workshop will appear in a special issue of the SIGMETRICS Performance Evaluation Review and will be distributed at the conference. ${ }^{-}$


[^6]
# SAVE 10-20\% ON LEADING LINES <br> FLOPPY DISKS 

| Best price \& delivery on floppy disk interfaces |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| North Star Micro Disk, kit Liss s69s | \$ 599 |
| Above, assembled List 5799 | 699 |
| Vista Micro Disk, kit List 5699 | 549 |
| Above, assembled List 5749 | 649 |
| New Micropolis MacroFloppy (143 kilobytes), assembled | 5 |
| Dual Micropolis MetaFloppy (630 kilobytes) | 1895 |
| MICROMATION. TARBEL. \& other interiaces | drives | also available.)

## Z-80 S-100 CPU BOARDS

Digital Innovations reg. s189.95 $\quad \$ 129.95$
North Star 4 MHz reg. $9199.00 \quad 169.95$
TDL ZPU reg. $3269.00 \quad 229.00$
Assembled and tested lany of abovel -
LIMITED TIME SPECIAL ADD \$ 40.00 (CROMENCO, ITHACA AUDIO. and others available.)

> S-100 ADAPTERS for Heath H-8, Radio Shack TRS-80, or Intel SBC - Introductory offer: ONLY \$ 49.95

## S-100 MEMORY BOARDS

| North Star 16K Dynamic RAM |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Kit List 3399 | \$ 329 |
| Assembled List $\$ 459$ | 379 |
| Dynabyte 16K Dynamic RAM, Assembled $\&$ Tested List 5399 | 319 |
| SD 32K Dynamic w/8K, kit | 149 |
| SD 32K Dynamic w 16 K , kit | 249 |
| SD 32K Dynamic w/32K. kit | 449 |
| Cybercom (SSM) 16K Static w/4K. kit | 39 |
| Assembly for any of above items) | ADD 50 |
| MAINFRAMES |  |

North Star Horizon 1, kit Lis si599 \$1349
Above, Assembled \& Tested Lis $81899 \quad 1599$
North Star Horizon 2, kit List $51999 \quad 1699$
Above, Assembled \& Tested List $\$ 23491939$
IMSAI 8080 w/22-slot, kit List $\$ 699584$
IMSAI PCS 80/30 List $\$ 1199 \quad 1018$
IMSAI PCS 80/15 699
IMSAI VDP 80/1000 List $\$ 59955094$
TDL Xitan 1 List $\$ 769654$
(A)So save on CROMENCO, POLYMORPHIC, \& SOLID state music.,

## TERMINAL VALUES

Economy Terminal - part new,
part used, available as low as $\$ 349.95$
Brand new $24 \times 80$ commercial
terminal (upper and lower case,
numeric key pad, etc., by
Intertec - Introductory Price $\$ 749.95$
Add $\$ 1.50$ per board and/or $\$ 10$ per system for handling. shipoing. and insurance.
SEND FOR FREE 64-PAGE CATALOG.
MiniMicroMart, Inc.

# CIE Net: A Design for a Network 

Ratike Willur<br>020 Ommin Or 

## Protocol Levels and Parameter Lines

The formass of interstation transmissions and end-vo-nd messages include protocol level numbers and parameter lines in order to make the formats identify themselves. The intent is that these identifications change whenever the format changes sufficiently to imalidate a program that would have to understand the format. The protocol level numbers are iust that, but the end.40end messages also contain parameter lines that can more easily show fine shades of meaning. For example, the parameter line describing text compression might name the compression algorithm being used and also give some initial settins for its state variables.

The rest of this specification says nothing about particular choices of values to be inserted for protocol level numbers and parameter lines, but some (arbitrary) choices should be taken. For the sake of definiteness, we can arbitrarily pick the number one to be used for the <protocol number> in both the interstation and end-to-end protocols. The parameter lines used for the <compressed tail> and the <file tail> can be arbitrarily picked (for example, with my initials, giving "BMW 1'] in order to leave room for expansion.

## Flow Control and Congestion

One of the most embarrassing quastions you could ask me now would be something like, 'How do we convince the poor people in Denver that they are interested when all the traffic from one coast funnels through
them before spreading out to the other coast?" I don't have any good answers to any such question. The whole problem is helped somewhat by the voluniary nature of the network: a relay station can stop taking waffic from a CIE when is buffer storage gets filled up. (Note that that forces the CIE to (somehow) decide which of its traffic is the most urgent.) It's also helped somewhat by the fact that transcontinental telephone calls get very cheap late at night, and so a single long hop becomes much cheaper than many short hops,

Flow control is included at the interstation level, but is absent at the end-10end level. The reason for the omission is simply that the transmission is so highly buffered that the source CIE is out of the picture long before the destination CIE is conzacted. Any CIE or relay station along the rouse can simply refuse to accept move traffic than it can handle (perhaps returning a negative acknowledgment), but the entire flow control question needs farmore thought than l've given it so far.

## Legil Aspects

There are a couple of legal aspects that deserve mention, even though I am not in a posiaion to say anything very decisive about them. The first is a big unknown to me: there may be states (or whole regions) where the telephone company has tariffs preventing private individuals from using personal telephones for data transmission. (The same may also be inue of whole countries that might want to put up a network

# of Community Information Exchanges 

## Part 3: Other Considerations

something like a CIE Net.) I am unfamiliar with the laws and regulations covering private telephone usage in all locations, and such regulations could be a real impediment to any sort of grass roots computer telecommunication network.

The other area is one on which I can be slightly more conchusive: regulatory hassles. At least in the US, coming under the regulatory agencies can consume vast amounts of time and money. Communication is a Field of endeavor that is subject to regulation, but that only seems to be a real problem when money changes hands. Even when money changes hands, though, the regulatory agencies seem happy to let you so relatively unperturbed if you can convince them that nobody is making a profit.

## A Universal Language

A CIE Net would need a universal language if messages are to be effectively transmitted throughout a large, diverse and only loosely organized community of sta. tions providing transmission and buffering services. A universal language is especially imperative because of a very important characteristic of the routing algorithm 1 propose: that a message headed for a distant station need only be forwarded in the correct general direction. For example, suppose that all states bordering Canada, Mexico and the Paciffic Ocean spoke one language, that all other states spoke a different language and that the only bilingual stations were in Chicaga. Then either a message from Denver to Los Angeles would get all the way to Las

Vegas before getting rerouted to Chicago, or else stations in Denver would have to keep track of the regional languages and the locations of polyglot stations. Of course, the situation becomes worse if the mixture of relay stations changes rapidly with time and with only loose local coordination, as I think it is important to allow.

Since a CIE Net should be widely acces. sible to major portion of the personal computer community, and since a universal language hardly prechodes the use of more highly optimized languages, the most im. portant property of a universal language is that it is most likely to be available to the highest portion of people in the community. (Don't forget that stations are free to agree on more optimal language between themselves; a universal language only serves the purpose of assuring that they will be able to agree on some language at all.) Thus, even though I propose an asynchronous serial transmission mode at a certain speed because almost all current hobbyist equipment can handle it, there is no reason why stations could not (or should not) agree to transmit faster by a factor of three (or a hundred), or even use 16 parallel synchronous megabit lines, for example.

Before 1 give the details of the universal language, let me point out the light in which I present the details. All the details allude to standards that are widely accepted in the established computer community. Details are given here to identify the standards and to give you quick summary of their contents. They are not given to specify a standard; for example, I will make no at-

Circle 132 on inquiry card.


## EITHER WAY... We've got software for you!

Put your computer to work at home or on the jobwiththese programs and adaptable subroutines. For 8K PETs or 4K TRS-80s with Level I BASIC. on cassette to save you typing time. See B YTE March 1978 for full descriptions of the last three programs listed.
PERSONAL FINANCE: INSURE finds your life insurance needs based on ages of dependents, college plans, Social Security, etc. HOME compares buying a house to renting an apartment, considering inflation, mortgage rates and taxes. SPEND tracks your monthly bills, creditcard purchases and checking account balance to see if you're spending too fast. All 3 for. $\qquad$
GRAPHICS PACKAGE: DOODLER by Les Logan quickly draws horizontal, vertical and diagonal lines and saves the patterns for later display. PLOTTER by Peter Maggs creates adjustable bar charts and linear or $\log$ scale graphs ( 80 by 50 points on PET, 128 by 48 on TRS80) with automatic scaling and labeling of axes-perfect for data analysis. LETTER displays messages in large block letters from a full character set under program control. All for. ................ $\$ 12.95$
INTRODUCTORY SPECIAL: $\$ 9.95$ till March 31, then ...... $\$ 14.95$ STIMULATING SIMULATIONS by C.W. Engel, with book .. $\$ 14.95$ 6502 ASSEMBLER IN BASIC (for PET only)................. $\$ \mathbf{\$ 2 4 . 9 5}$
ORDERS: Check, money order or VISA/Master Charge accepted. We guarantee you functioning programs, readable cassettes and prompt delivery. Our catalog, $\$ 1$ or free with any cassette, fully documents these and other programs and describes our royalty program for software authors. For a FREE llyer, use reader service card, or send a self-addressed stamped envelope for faster service.

Personal Software ${ }^{\text {TM }}$
P.O. Box 136-B4, Cambridge, MA 02138


VISA
VISA/MC telephone orders welcome at (617) 783-0694


TRY OUR SOFT PRICES \$425
Complete standalone 40 column impact dot matrix printer with a 64 character ASCII set. Includes nower supply, casework and interface electronics tor connection to a mini/micrn processor parallel port Serial interiace versions for RS232'current loop applications start at $\$ 575$ in single quantily

SEND FOR FREE LITERATURE


Box 22101
Salt Lake City, Usah 84122 (801) 364-2411
tempt to give tolerances on critical timings.
Since far more interfaces, terminals and programs are compatible with the Model 33 Teletype than are both incompatible with it and also compatible with any other single convention, part of the universal language incorporates those conventions. That is, the universal language I propose includes sending ASClI at 10 cps asynchronously. Since these protocols only need the characters used in the radix-41 representation plus the six characters, comma, colon, space, slash, carriage return and line feed, there is no need to take a stand on any other part of ASCII, such as the varying representations of altmode or of the arrows. Since far more people have access to the regular private party telephone lines (usually dial-up) than to any other telecommunication media, those phone lines are also included in the universal language that participants can always use when no better means is mutually agreeable. Also, since most hobbyist modems use the Bell 103A conventions, they are a part of the universal language. That is, the station from which the phone call was originated transmits binary data as the audio frequencies 1070 Hz and 1270 Hz for zeroes and ones, respectively; and the station answering the phone call transmits on 2025 Hz and 2225 Hz , respectively. That, then, is the universal language.

There is no requirement that the hardware be implemented in hardware; the only requirements imposed here define the way the functional units behave. To fix ideas, though, we will define two functional units that serve as modems. A modem that transmits on the frequencies used by the originator of the phone call and receives on the other pair will be called an originate-mode modem; one that transmits on the pair used by the ariswering station and receives on the other will be called an answer-mode modem. Note that there is no requirement that any station be capable of automatically placing or answering a phone call, though either capability (especially the latter) may prove attractive and economically feasible to some stations. Also, note that some popular standards (such as Altair (S-100) bus or RS-232C) deal only with conventions internal to a station and so are entirely irrelevant to this set of protocols. Finally, since many extant computers that could be hosts to stations in a CIE Net take unyielding and conflicting stands on whether a line is to be full or half duplex and whether transmissions are to be handled a line or a character at a time, these protocols can handie all four cases rather than taking any stand on the issue.

## The Radix-41 Representation

Certainly, the representation of binary chta in a radix-41 coding is one of the more obscure features of my suggestions. There are several motivations, however. The most important motivation is to allow stations to transmit arbitrary binary data through relay stations and intermediate ClEs that may not be able to handle binary data, especially an intermediate CIE that is implemented in string BASIC on a host that does not give it access to machine language. Using radix-41, a station that cannot use binary can instead lall back to the more basic properties of arithmetic with small integers. The interstation protocol must aso exhibit high resistance to transmission errors, and it is easier to design a code based on a prime number (such as 41) than otherwise. Since phone line noise typically comes in bursts rather than being isolated, the code used here is optimized to detect bursts of errors (treating isolated errors as a special case), and it relies on retransmission to correct the errors.

I chose the particular prime number 41 for a couple of reasors. I contemplated the character sets representable in Baudot and avallable to number of string BASICs and decided that their common ground included at teast the capital letters, the digits and not too many other characters. For example, it seemed that a radix. 47 pepresentation would be unduly awkward for a number of implementations. The number 41 also has the interesting property that its cube is just over 65,536 , so a 16 bit number can be represented by a 3 digit number in radix-41. Thus, radix-41 can represent binary data with a data rate of 5.33 bits per character, or 1.5 symbols per 8 bit character. (Elsewhere you will lind a text compression scheme that compensates for this inelficiency by representing text ats binary data, using an average of $\$ .24$ bits per character.) The radix-41 representation is oriented to stations that can represent numbers up to 65,535 , but it can also be handiled pretty well by stations that can only gracefully handle numbers up to 1,681.

The rable of radix 41 representations (figure 6) shows how to represent the digits of a radix 41 number as characters of ordenary text. The radix 41 representation of a 16 bit binary number can be lound by dividing the 16 bit number by 41 and divid. ing the quotient by 41 again; the radix 41 digit are the two remainders and the second quotient. (Dividing by a constant can be considerably faster than general division, as shown by listing 1 . Since the digits become

Listing 1: A divide by 41 afgorithm specified in symbolic notation for on 8080 processor. This dgorithm is used in the radix. 41 computations used to encode date for the CIE Net as shown in flgure 6. This fisting represents each instruction as an 8080 operwtion code followed by symbols for register operands, terminoted by a semicolon. One line is devoted to each major step in the algorithm os highilghted in comments which begin with on osferisk (").

"atre DE-DIvIDEnD
*OIVE ase oEstaDVEO

* OE - QUOTAENTER

- astumas diviofno oeevso ec $X=<$ ess3



*-


* momptanilitr



- OF THE LIETINO
*se rup
sus A: MOV BA;



OAD H;ADC \& OMOM, ADC \& OAD H ADC A OAD D;ADC B


- $10-125=x 11024=-024$

GAR; NOV EAS MOV AN; RAR: YOV C, M:




*tave ce in DE


 OADE, ORA M. AP.



OCX O: Lx

"THE OMD EETS CARAY IFF IT MAKE HE BD POATIVE

DCX D; OAD ERET:
known and are used in opposite orders, their order of transmistion is arbitrary; one can appeal to the intuitive notion that they be transmitted in the order of their significance, though, and say that the second quotient be transmitted frst, then the second remainder and finally the first remainder. In this connection, note that the table of radix-41 representations in figure 6 specifies charac. ters, not their ASCII representations; it is understood that a Baudot for other nonASCII channel) will use its own repre. sentations of the characters.

There is an issue of how to most economically use 16 bit words to represent data of smaller natural sizes, such as 8 bit by tes or the smaller fields of my compressed text. Clearty, they should be packed, several

Figure 6: Definition of a radix-41 character set for use in CIE Net protocols. This character set as expressed in ASCII is highly errar tolerant, and is consistent with most more elaborate graphic coding schemes.
to a word, but in which order? People do not universally agree, and convincing arguments can be advanced for both sides. All the arguments have their merits, but the one I found most persuasive is an appeal to intuition: we are used to writing the more significant digits of a number before the less significant digits, and people generally tend to be confused at the notion of reversing their order. Therefore, my schemes all assume that, when several fields are packed into a 16 bit word, the first fields will occupy the more significant positions.

The error resistance of radix-41 derives partly from the fact that, when the characters representing the radix-41 digits are transmitted in an 8 bit code, they only use $1 / 6$ of the representable combinations. Were that fact not modified by another property of the ASCII representation of the radix-41 code, more than $83 \%$ of the random errors could be detected by rejecting any transmission not entirely composed of characters in the radix-41 set. Unfortunately, the radix-41 characters are clustered quite close to one another in ASCII (in terms of their hamming distances), so radix-41 is actually somewhat less resistant to errors than an optimally chosen ASCII set.

## Text Compression

The whole point of this net is to transmit information, usually text, and one of its most limited resources is channel bandwidth. Now, text has a high degree of regularity, and we are used to capitalizing on the regularity by using such devices as alphabets and the ASCII character code. ASCII uses seven bits to represent each character, but it still leaves a large residue of regularity that can be used to further compress text. For example, if two people agree to confine their conversations to a particular list of 65,000 English words, they can represent each word as a 16 bit binary number, using an average of less than three bits to represent (the equivalent of) each character.

I propose a slightly different scheme for compressing text for transmission through a CIE Net. It is used at the option of the person sending a message, and so it represents little impediment to applications to which it is ill-adapted. It represents the entire ASCII character set, but the most frequently used characters have quite short representations. The representations vary in length from three bits (for $E$ and $T$ ) to

|  | 0 | 8 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 40 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 1 | 7 | F | N | $V$ | 1 |
| 1 | 0 | 8 | G | 0 | W |  |
| 2 | 1 | 9 | H | P | $x$ |  |
| 3 | 2 | A | I | 0 | $Y$ |  |
| 4 | 3 | B | J | $R$ | Z |  |
| 5 | 4 | C | $K$ | S | * |  |
| 6 | 5 | D | L | T | + |  |
| 7 | 6 | E | M | U | - |  |

15 bits (for NAK and DC2), with a calculated average of 5.24 bits. Note that, with more computation or intermediate storage, text can be compressed much further. For example, the dictionary of 65,000 English words just mentioned only uses 2.67 bits per character. The compression scheme I propose seems to be a reasonable compromise between the conceivable extremes.

The compression scheme is best described from the point of view of a program that decompresses the text. The details are in the tables of compressed representations in figure 7, but the general scheme is as follows. The receiver reads the first three bits and uses their values to retrieve the proper entry of a decoding table. The entry may indicate that the three bits represent a character, or they may direct the receiver to use the next few bits with one of three additional decoding tables. This process is slightly complicated by the fact that each of the four decoding tables is actually doubled, and the receiver must keep track of whether to use the upper case table or the lower case table. Initially, the receiver will use the upper case table, and the compressed codes allow for temporary or permanent case shift and for unconditional reset to a designated case.

For example, the word "fie" is represented (in context) by the 15 bit string $110,010,101,000000$ (with byte boundaries emphasized by commas). Note that the coding scheme also allows the encoder to detect and further compress repetitions of a single character. Thus, a gap of five spaces can be represented by the 15 bit string $111,11110,0010,100$.

You may have noticed that the compression tables give compressed notations for over half the ASCII codes, an escape to full ASCII, and no expression for any necessary control functions outside the normal ASCII repertoire. There's a purpose to that. The additional control functions can be provided by using a notion of hidden characters: each character that has a compressed notation can be thought of as hiding its ASCII representa-
tion, which is then available for other uses. I propose hiding four control functions under four letters of the upper case alphabet, as follows:

A - Change to lower case permanently;
B - Change to upper case permanently;
C - Change to another compression scheme (The next eight bits give the number of the new compression scheme.);

Z - (Reserved for future expansion of the repertoire of control functions).

Thus, a change to lower case permanently is represented by the 15 bit sequence 111,11111,1000001.

## Encryption Considerations

A CIE Net would differ from most other information processing setups by trying to appear attractive to people for possibly

| Next Three Bits |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $(101 \mathrm{xxx})$ |  |  | $(110 \times x \times x)$ |  |  |
| Next Three Bits xxx | Upper Case | Lower Case |  | Upper Case | Lower Case |
| 000 | 1 | I | 000 |  |  |
| 001 | N | n | 001 | C | c |
| 010 | S | $s$ | 010 | F | 7 |
| 011 | H | $h$ | 011 | P | p |
| 100 | R | $r$ | 100 | M | m |
| 101 | D | d | 101 | Y | y |
| 110 | $L$ | 1 | 110 | G |  |
| 111 | U | $u$ | 111 | W | w |


|  |  |  |  | ext Five |  |  |  |  | Notes: <br> <crlf>: Carriage return followed by line feed. <br> <xcase>: Change to the other case for the next character only. <br> <pcase>: Change to the other case permanent\|y. <br> <Repeat>: Take the next four bits as a repeat count; repeat the following character that many times and three times more. <br> <ASCII>: Take the next seven bits as an ASClI character code (also see text). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 11110 | $0 \mathrm{yyy})$ | 1111 | 1 yyy ) | 11111 | 0 yyy ) | 11111 | $1 \mathrm{yyy})$ |  |
| yyy | Upper Case | Lower Case | Upper <br> Case | Lower Case | Upper <br> Case | Lower Case | Upper Case | Lower Case |  |
| 000 | V | $\checkmark$ | 0 |  | 8 |  | : | , |  |
| 001 | B | b | 1 |  | 9 |  | $<$ | = |  |
| 010 | $\times$ | $x$ | 2 |  | \# | \$ | $>$ | ? |  |
| 011 | 0 | q | 3 |  | 1 | \& | <Comma> |  |  |
| 100 | K | k | 4 |  |  | 1 | <xcase> |  |  |
| 101 | J | j | 5 |  | ) | * |  |  |  |
| 110 | Z | 2 | 6 |  | + | - | <Repeat> |  |  |
| 111 | <period> |  | 7 |  | " | 1 | <ASCII> |  |  |

Figure 7: Definition of a compressed data encoding scheme which is optimized for the frequencies of letters in typical English language texts. All codes are either upper or lower case, depending on the last case setting encountered. The first three bits of an atom of text contain a specification of a space, one of the four most common letters, or a reference to one of three possible extensions of the 3 bit word. For atoms with the first three bits containing 101 (marked by *) or 110 (marked by **), one of two alternate second level tables of eight possible characters is specified. For atoms which begin with 111 (marked by ***), the second part of the atom is a 5 bit field which has numbers, special characters and the lesser used alphabetic characters. The 5 bit extension form also has four special codes which provide for case change, permanent case change, character repeats, and escape into ASCII. If the ASCII escape is used, seven additional bits specify the ASCII code. Definition of an explicit upper or lower case setting can be done by implication (upper case is in effect at the start of a text string), or by an escape into ASCll followed by the ASCII code (see text) which forces an explicit case setting.
sensidive information but still providing almost no restrictions on accessibility of the data containing that information For example, an order for several mundred dollars worth of computer mamuals might be placed in a CIE's outgoing message files. relayed through some unpredictable collection of relay stations and intermediate CIEs and finally placed in a supplier"s incoming message files. If the source or destination CIE, for example, is so small that it uses volunteer relay stations and its host doesn't provide good file protection (eg: if all CIE subscribers look like one person to the host), then that message is accessible to many people.

Encryption provides a partial answer to the problem. The basic property of encryption is that it makes data unintelligitie without making them inaccessible. That is, any enoryption scheme worth its salt will prevent the "bad guys" from

> forging or perusing
your information. Without access restriction, however, an encryption scheme is powerless to prevent "bad guys" from

> deleting. garbaging or recording
your data. In the context of a CIE Net, the first two kinds of interference can be detected by means of the reply mechanisms (if garbaging makes a message completely unintelligible) or by including redundancy information (eg: checksum) with the information being encrypted.

Also note that encryption and compression interact in a peculiar way: an encryption algorithm endeavors to destroy the very regularity that allows a compression scheme to work. Since compression schemes are optimized to give the most compact repre sentations to information having some appropriate kind of predictatility, they must necessar ily give less compact representations to less predictable information. If the encryption algorithm is very good, it will produce result that is almost completely unpredictable; applying compression scheme to that result will produce a repre. sertation that has expornded to an extent roughly commensurate with the degree it would normally have compressed it! In the context of CIE Net, the wisdom to be deawn from that observation is that, when a message is encrypted and compressed, the compression should be done first.

## Comparison with the PCNET

Given the preceding detailed exposition of the CIE Net design, it could be constructive to compare it with the PCNET design and highlight the differences and similarities. The PCNET has the same major goal as the CIE Net: to bring computer telecommunica. tion to the individual. Since BASIC is the lingua franca of personal computers, the PCNET is also designed so that it can (largely) be programmed in BASIC. It also has a layered set of protocols, because that approach facilitates the formulation, comprehension, implementation and modifica. tion of the protocol set. Finally, since it is designed to be accessible to BASHC, it resembles the CIE Net in having a radix. 41 representation of the interstation transmis. sion blocks. (In fact, the checksum calcula. tion described here is that of the PCNET because it is easies to implement than what I had originally specified.) More insight, however, can be gleaned from an examination of the differences between the two designs.

The PCNET isn't as strongly oriented to having a set of CIEs for any other server nodes) as is the CIE Net. (This difference is one of emphasis, not one of substance: either design can easily be adapted to the opposite stance.) That is, the normal mode of operation in the PCNET will be for the person sending a message to place direct phone call to the ultimate destination and send the message in a single hop. However, the PCNET is not committed to direct transmission: it permits the endoto-end message to arrive at its destination long after it was sent, and it tolerates long delays in the end-to-end ack nowledgment. That is, the normal mode of operation in a PCNET is predicated on the ultimate destination fa personal computer) being receptive to transmission at the moment the source spontaneously sends it. This solution is diametrically opposed to the notion of a CIE serving as buffer; either the sender and receiver must schedule their activities appropriately, or the destination must be equipped for unattended operation, inchuding answering the phone, running the proper programs and storing the message it receives. The price is handware and sof tware complex. ity at the destination node; the benefit is freedom from the ClE and its own attendant software complexity and need for explicit cost recovery procedures.

The PCNET may also capitalize on an optional capability for personal computers to automatically place phone calls, if some surprisingly thorny problems can be ironed

# TCF-78 Trenton, New Jersey The Third <br> Trenton Camputer Festival April 22 \& 23. 1978 



## Super Outdoor Flea Market

Surplus computer gear, bargains galore, over 5 acres of space ( $\$ 2 /$ spot, no electricity).


Forums, Talks \& Seminars
Meet the leading experts and hear sessions on robots, computer music, amateur radio, etc.

## Hundreds of Door Prizes $\star \star \star$ Banquet Saturday night

For more information call: 609-771-2487 or 201-277-2063
Admission \$4 Students \$2

Hours: 10AM-6PM Saturday; 10AM-4PM Sunday

$$
\star \star \star
$$

Banquet \$9. Avoid disappointment - preregister for the banquet! Send your check for $\$ 9$ per person to: TCF-78, Trenton State College, Trenton, N.J. 08625.


Indoor Commercial Exhibit Area
90 exhibitor booths showing newest products; special discounts; funky games to play.


Convenient To NY, PA, MD \& DEL
Easy to get to; free parking for over 6,000 cars.
Sponsored By:
Amateur Computer Group of New Jersey
Philadelphia Area
Computer Society
Trenton State College
Digital Computer Society
Dept. of Engineering Technology
Trenton State College
I.E.E.E.

Princeton Section

## Acknowledgments

This serles of orith cles awes much of ifs strength to the thought. fol comments and per. ceprive criticisms of Dave Coulhins, Ron Crone, Perer Deusch, Bernte Elspas, David Fyistro, Morc Kdufmon, Bill Kourz, Robert Moos, Dennts McGhe and fon Postel; it owes all of its weahness so me. . .MW
out. The worst problem is that errant for malicious) hardware or sof tware can intoler. ably inconvenience innocent bystanders. (Discussion on this point also unearthed the fact that even malfunctioning or carelessly designed, hardware to automatically answer the telephone can be intolerably offensive.) Assuming those issues can be resolved, some PCNET nodes could increase their degree of automation at cost in hardware and complexity of sol tware.

The PCNET has an optional binary for. mat for interstation transmission blocks in addition to the radix-41 format mentioned above. That allows it to utilize the phone line bandwidth more effectively than is possible in radix-41, but it can, of course, only be used between nodes capable of conversing in binary.

The PCNET has two layers of interstation protocol, where the CEE Net has only oneThe second interstation level is used to multiplex several conversations in each direc. tion between a pair of stations. Even at the present level of personal software sophistica' tion, this facility can be used to transfer two files concurrently, say, with each file being transmitted during dead times in the other transmission. The CIE Net lacks this facility but would probably not be handicapped at first by the lack. The PCNET tas no analog to the <protocol number>s of the CLE Net. I suspect that lack will cause a certain amount of awkwardness in a maturing PCNET.

The PCNET uses a worldwide addressing scheme (based on latitude and longitude) that makes the CIE Net's zip codes seem parochial by comparison. (About the only advantage of zip codes is that they are more compact, and thus marginally easier to remember. A CIE Net would probably very quickly adopt the PCNET scheme, replacing the optional USA prefix with required "latlong" prefix.) The latitude and longitude have an important advantage over zip codes: a glance will tell you the general direction in which to forward the message Thus, the PCNET trades a small amount of legibility for two important advantages.

The PCNET end-toend message headers all look more like CIE Net <man head>s than like CIE Net <message head>s. That is, the endatoend message header is more compact on the CEE Net but more readable and more nearly self-describing on the PCNET.

In conclusion, then, these are the main differences between the CIE Net and the PCNET. In most cases, arguments can be advanced foreach side, and it can be instruc.
tive to consider them and see what advan. tages each gains and what sacrifices it makes togain them.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

This lin cifes books, ertictes and othep informe. twe groifiti to which the text sluctes, by sime or ocherwise, or which you might lind doditying since rou're infenstide enouph in the subioct to hive rated this Itr. Two of them site svailiblele Irem the NTTIS, the Alstiones Technical information Service. Springliald VA 22161. Others set publighod by NIC, The AAPA Net Notwork Intormation Cennw. SAI Internetional. Maphio Perk CA g902s, or by ANSI, the Americin Now ionsl Standerch Insumite. 1430 Groadwey, New Y ork NY 10018.

1. ANSI: "USA Stunder d Code for Intormstion inturchanpt." USAS $\times 3.4 .1968$. October 10 1tof
2. ANSI: "Americen Nationst Standerd for eill Stoumeing of the Amaricin Mbtional Stimatad Code for Informition Interchenget in Serrial-by Bit Dare Transmission." ANSI X3.19. Aupust 191986.
3. ANSI "Amaricin National Standerd Chamac. tor Struclure and Churscter Parity Somst for Soridioy bit Oate Communuction in the Ambricen mbtionsi Standerd Code for Information interchampt." ANSI X3.16-1966. Auquat 191986.
4. Elwynf Berlek mom: Atgobrace Codmg Theory. McGrwe-Hill, New York, 1988.
5. Bot, Etor mith and Nwumen: "Spocificetions for ine Inforconnaction of Hast and in MMP- IBEN 1822), Colt. Bervink and Nowmin, Cambricope MA. Jonuary 1976 lisvalible Irom NTIS: order number AO A0181609.
6. Digital Equipmont Corporstion. "Spuciticarion ror DOCMP Oig ra Osis Communcerion masnest Protecol." Outa Equipment Corporation. Meynerd MA. Owtember 1974.
7. Digital Equipmant Corporation: "DECnat Oighty Matwork A rehitwchure Dewipn Specritcation for: Osts Acces Protacen OAp." Olyisel Equipmont Cerporetion, Neynerd MA. July 1975.
8. Elizabtth Fernifer and Jon Posten: "ARPAMet Protocel Hendobok" (NIC 7104). Stenford Rosezech Imatitute. Manto Park CA. Aaral 1976 Isvilable Irom NTIS: order number AD A0779641.
9. Leonard Khainrock. Williem E Navtor and Molpar Opderbeck: "A Study of Lme Overnuted in the Arpenat" lin Commurwewion of ws ACM. Associstion for Computing Mechinery. Naw York, January 1976.
10. Shu Lin An meroduction to Error Cownemm Coder, Prentice.Hall Inc. Engerwood CMII NJ. 1970.
11. W Wenty puthrion Error Covmering coopt The MIT Prens, Cmbridy MA, 1961.
12. Kan Poaran. John Vitha, Deve Crock er and Austin Henderson: "Proposed Ollicial Stunderd Vor the Format of ARPA Natwork Nensagts" (NIC 37435. RFC 7249, Moy 12 1937.
13. Mike Willow: " $A$ Nerwork of Communily Information Exchanqes. Istues and Proolems" lin the procesolinge of The Fint west Coset Computiof Fire, April 1977. Palo Allo CA.
14. Mike Willater and Devid Fybstra" "Hombbrawery withe Soltmore Pribsthood." EVTE. Putrberough NH. Octctos 1976.
wameco

## KITS

S-100 P C. Boards
8KRAM $88^{8} 80$ CPU
2-Slot Mother
Board
itmaca auoio s-100 P C. Boards
8K RAM
$Z-80$ CPU
SOLIO STATE MUSIC S-100 Kits \&
Bare Boards
MB-3 $2 \mathrm{~K} / 4 \mathrm{~K}$ EPROM
Uses 1702 EPROMS Kit w/o EPROMS 59.95
MB-4 4K STATIC RAM Kit 95.00 Bare Board MB6A 8K Kit STATIC RAM Bare Board

MB7 16K STATIC RAM Kit
Bare Board Bare Board 25.95 MB8 8K/16K EPROM Uses 2708's
Kit Less EPROMs 75.95

## BOOKS



74L\$00 TTL Game Playing with Computers Game Playing with BASIC Introduction to BASIC

Home Computers: 210Questions and Answers Volume 2: Soltware Minicomputers 13.95 Microcomputer Dictionary Microprocessors Microprocessors

Microprocessor Basics Modern Data Communications | Home Computers: 210 Questions | 8.95 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| and Answers Volume 1: Hardware | 7.95 |
| Understanding Integrated Circuits | 4.95 |

55.50
6.95
6.85 6.95
6.85 .85

6.95 | .95 |
| :--- |
| .95 |



KITS
SOLIO STATE MUSIC
MB9 STATIC PROM/RAM
Kit Less Memory
VBIA VIDEO INTERFACE
Kit
72.00

Bare Board
IO2 PARRELL I/O
And Kludge
And
Kit
Bare
Bare Board
$1042+21 / 0$ Kit
SYNTHESIZER SB-1 MUSIC
Kit with
MT-1
129.95
25.95

## Serendipitous Circles Explored

Figure 1: This picture was created using the algorithm described in "Serendipitous Circles" (August 1977 BYTE, page 70) by overlapping the results of using 24 unique starting points. Reflections are used to obtain a kaleidoscopic

Eduardo Kellerman
IBM Corporation
System Products Division
Endicott NY 13760


In "Serendipitous Circles" by D J Anderson and W F Galway (August 1977 BYTE, page 70) a simple algorithm for generating computer art is described. The algorithm basically consists of computing a series of $(X, Y)$ pairs and displaying them on a graphics device. Each ( $X, Y$ ) pair is computed from the preceding one using two equations, one for $X$, and one for Y . All one needs to do is to supply an initial ( $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ ) pair.

In this article are shown the results of experiments with different equations for generating the $(X, Y)$ pairs. A storage scope was used as the graphics device, thus all points displayed are stored on the screen until a picture is "completed." Very interesting diagrams were obtained when the results of using several ( $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ ) starting pairs were overlapped. Further enhancement was obtained by reflecting the patterns about the $X$ and $Y$ axes. All the pictures shown in this paper include these reflections. They were generated on a Tektronix 4015 storage display driven by an APL program.

Text continued on page 182


Figure 2: Here, the original equations were slightly modified to be:

$$
X:=X-(Y / 2)
$$

$$
Y:=Y+(X / 2.1)
$$

Figure 3: The equations used were:

$$
x:=X-(Y / 3)
$$

$$
Y:=Y+(X / 7.5)
$$

Figure 4: This Valentine's Day card was the result of using:

$$
x:=X-(2 \times Y) \quad Y:=Y+(X / 1.1)
$$



Figure 7: $\quad X:=X-(Y / 2) \quad Y:=Y+(X / 4)$



Figure 5: $\quad X:=X-Y \quad Y:=Y+(X / 2)$
ET

Figure 6: $\quad X:=X-(2 \times Y) \quad Y:=Y+(X / 3)$


Figure 8: The circles become lines when:
$X:=X-2 \times Y \quad Y_{i}=Y+2 \times X$

## CONVERT ANY TV

 TO A HIGH QUALITY MONITOR

- Hot Chassis or Transformer sets
- 64-80 characters per line
- By-passes tuner \& I.F.
- Normal viewing unaffected
- Safe-Easy installation

ACVM Hi-Resolution \$24.95 ppd
RFVM Ch2-6 Modulator $\$ 9.95$ ppd
VAMMP INC. BOx 293175
Los Angeles, Calif. 90029
Calif. Residents add 6\% Sales Tax


Circle 27 on inquiry card

## SURPLUS ELECTRONICS



IBM SELECTRIC ${ }^{(8)}$
BASED I/O TERMINAL (USED) \$695.00

- Tape Drives - Cable
- Cassette Drives - Wire
- Power Supplies 12V15A, 12V25A,

5V35A Others, Displays

- Cabinets - XFMRS - Heat

Sinks - Printers - Components
Many other items
Write for free catalog
WORLDWIDE ELECT. INC.
10 FLAGSTONE DRIVE HUDSON, N.H. 03051
Phone orders accepted using VISA or MC. Toll Free 1-800-258-1036 In N.H. 603-885-3705

USR-310
ORIGINATE ACOUSTIC COUPLER


Also Available
USR-320 Auto Answer Modem
$\$ 160.00$
USR-330 Originate/Auto Answer Modem
Interfaces:

- USR-310 - RS232C only
- USR. 320 and USR.330 - RS 232 C or 20 mA
(Speecify with order. If both interfaces are re quired, add $\$ 10$ to unit price!
All Units Feature:
- 0.300 Baud Data Rate - Stand Alone Unit
- Hall/Full Duplex
- Fully Assembled

And Tested

- Stand Alone Uni

USR. 330 intertace to phone lines wal CBS. 1001 IF DAA which can be leased trom the ohbne company for approvamately 55 per month on purchased fiom US Robotics for $\$ 165.00$ Prices include shipping and handling in continental US Illinois residents add $5^{\circ} \mathrm{o}$ sales tax
U.S. ROBDTICS. INC.

BOX 5502/CHICAGO. IL. 60680
(312).528.9045

Circle 116 on inquiry card.

## !! FREE GIFTS !!

FREE TI 57 with purchase of
$\$ 1.000$ of TECHNICO systems equipment FREE TI 58 with purchase of
$\$ 1.500$ of TECHNICO systems equipment WRITE OR CALL FOR DETAILS
TI 57 and 58 also available at LOW. LOW prices with no other purchase required
TECHNICO 9900 SS 16 BIT COMPUTER
15 bit microp, 32 bil $L D$, hadwate mult \& divide, butfered bus, 20 ma loop RS 232C, 8 interrupts, fulty socketed. Expands up to 68 KB memory languages: Assembler, BASIC, SUPER BASIC. ICOBOL FORTRAN IN availoble soon.) Super Star ter Kit
Assembled.
TELETYPE TERMINAL MODEL 43 whe TTL
only $\$ 985$ lowest prices
wih RS 232 anly $\$ 1185$ anywhere!
Other Teltrype machines atso avaikble. Tell us your inierestsheeds. Also: Boards for RS 232, Modem. UART with BAUD RATE generator. To order: Check, money order, major credit cards. \$3 shipping. NYC residents add $8 \%$ tax.

OWENS ASSOCIATES. DEPT. B 147 NORWOOD AVENUE STATEN ISLAND, N.Y. 10304
Day, evening and weekend calls welcome! (212) 448-6283
(212) 448-6298

Circle 33 on inquiry card.
Circle 122 on inquiry card.
Circle 83 on inquiry card.


Figure 9: Want lots of circles? Then use:
$X:=X-(Y / 8)$
$Y:=Y+(X / 8)$


Text continued from page 179
In addition, all the pictures have the following in common:

1. A random number (4 to 32) of patterns resulting from different starting ( $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ ) pairs were overlapped.
2. The starting $X$ and $Y$ values for each pattern were chosen randomly from the range 0 to 65536 .
3. The number of points plotted from each initial ( $X, Y$ ) pair was randomly chosen to be between 150 and 1050 points (before reflecting about the $X$ and $Y$ axes). $■$

Figure 10: $\quad X:=X+(Y / 2) \cdot Y:=Y-(X / 2)$



Figure 11: An unexpected result is obtained with:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& X:=X-(Y / 8) \\
& Y:=Y-(X / 8)
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 13: Here an "old" value of $X$ was used when computing $Y$ :
$X o l d:=X$
$X:=X-(Y / 2)$
$Y:=Y+(X$ old $/ 2)$


Figure 12: $\quad X:=X-(Y / 1.1) \quad Y:=Y-(X / 2)$


## RADIO SHACK AND COMMODORE USERS

Low Cost BASIC Software on Compatible Cassette Tape for your TRS80 and PET computers.
-Games
-Small Business
-Investment
-Scientific and
-Educational Programs
Tapes also available for OSI, SwTPC 6800, Processor Technology, and D. G. Systems
SEND FOR FREE CATALOG
Silver State Enterprises
P. O. Box 27111

Lakewood, CO 80227
Circle 98 on inquiry card.


Diskettes - Mini-Diskettes

- Cassettes - $1 / 4$ " Cartridges Overnight Delivery Large In Stock Assortment Send For Price List


Computer Resources Co. 1437 Gordon St. Allentown, PA. 18102 Phone (215) 439-1717 dealers only

Circle 31 on inquify card

## MICRO SALE

DISCOUNTS up to 20\% SYSTEMS and PRODUCTS

| Imsal | NORTH STAR |
| :---: | :---: |
| - Cromemco | - POLYMORPHIC |
| - DEC | - RCA |
| - oYnabyte | SEALS |
| - EXTENSYS | S. W. TECHNICAL |
| - fairchilo | texas instrume |
| - ICOM | TECH. OeS |
| microterm | VEC |
| NAT'L. MPLX | ZILOG |

## 280 COMPUTER kit $\$ 199$

S-100 system, P/C backplane, Z-80 CPU and power supplies, manuals. I/O \& memory options.

COMPUTER SYSTEMS
313/779-8700 26401 Harper St Clair Shores, MI 48081

Supplies \& Accessories
Fast Service-Name Brand Products
Send for NEW Catalog

- Books
- Paper
- Cassettes
- Ribbons
- Floppies
- Tools
- Over 150 Items

Send $\$ 1.00$ for Catalog (refundable on first order) MISCO INC.
The Minicomputer Supplies Co. 963 Holmdel Keyport Road
Box 399J, Holmdel, N.J. 07733 Satisfaction Guaranteed

## PEOPLES' CAPITALISM

ECONOMICS OF THE ROBOT REVOLUTION
by
James S. Albus
Faces up to the central socioeconomic issues of the next industrial revolution.

"Most Professional"<br>Sen. Mark Hatfield

Available from
ATRA
$\$ 3.95$
P. O. Box 456
paperback
Minnieapolis, MN 55440

Circle 79 on inquiry card.

## PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

(aARE BOARDS ON(y)
29.95 EA.

YOUR CHOICE OF
8K WW EXT 4K ROM OR
6800 日US
8K WW EXT
We also stock components for all above boards.
Guaranteed, if nol completely satisfied return for refund. We back everything we sell.

SEND SASE FOR OÜR CATALOG TO: BARNES ELECTRONICS P.O. BOX 673

OAK RIDGE, TN, 37830
PAYMENT TERMS CASH WITH ORDERS ALL ORDERS F.O.B. OAK RIDGE, TN. TN. RES. ADO 41/\%\%. ADD $\$ 2.00$ PER BOARD

FOR POSTACE AND HANDLINC. (WE ACCEPT MASTER CHARCE AND B.A.C.)

BUSINESS PROGRAMS FOR SWTPC Editor - Letter Writer
Math Packego ( 11 V; digit accuracy wilh thee tormal and fortran type tormathing on tead Payroll":
Inventory
Utilly Peckaga (Hex Loadet - Mikbug ${ }^{\circ}$ for matted dump with spaces)
Single Step Debugging Programe (wht mnemonics. regislet display, and uset se
leclable RAM Ds May Requires MP. Y) .... Power Supply Modification KIt for SWTPC
Computer \& Fill mother board with as much memory as you wish withoul voltage diop). SWIPC Dlak Converaion KIt (Connect your SWHPD io disk duves cabinet. and powe use Smoke Signal Operating Sy stem and our soltwate Price includes Smoke Signat con
liolier boatd and leolier boatd and operating sy stem)
208 Megabyte GIMIX Memory for SWTPC
LPo bro
Board tor SWTPC (Facillates 16 K Memory Board tok SWiPC (Fraillitates lime sharng.
mult-lasking.targe programming) ............s985 4K GIMIX Prom Board and Programmer ..... $\$ 259$ Dealer for SWTPC, Smoke Signal Broatcasting Centronics. Lear Sieglet. Soroc ete
AAA Chicago Computer Center 3007\% W. Waveland Ave. Chicago. IL 60618 (312) 539-5033
 - Oriqinal purchasel has qualiftad litelme ungrode gualatie

Circle 1 on inquiry card.

## TTHE

CONPUTER
HHARDNARG
STORE NC.
If Dealers for
APPLE II, IMSA
VECTOR GRAPHIC
KIM-I OAE
CYBERNEX. JIM PAK
With
ALPHA-1 CASSETTE SYSTEM
16 Bits
ALPHA MICRO
TECHNICO STARTER SYSTEM
Catalos Available
818 FRANKLIN ST.. ALEX., VA. 703.548-8085

9WEST CARY ST.. RICHMOND. VA.
804-780.0348

## EDGE CARD CONNECTORS: GOLD PLATED.

BODY: Non brittle, solvent resistant, high iemperature G. E. Velox. The finest elec trical properties available. CONTACTS: Bifurcated Phosphor Bronze, Gold over Nickel.

| ALTAIR TYPE: Contact Ctrs. 125: Row Spacing, 140 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 50/100 | Dip Solder | \$4.25 ea. | 5 pes. | \$4.00 ea |
| IMLSAI TYPE: Contact Cirs. . 125 : Row Spacing, . 250 |  |  |  |  |
| 50/100 | Dip Solder | \$4.25 ea. | 5 pcs. | \$4.00 ea. |
| 50/100 | Wire Wrap (1 Turn) | \$4.25 ea. | 5 pes. | \$4.00 |
| IMSAI Card Guides ${ }^{(3 \text { Turn) }} \mathbf{2 5}$ per pair to IMSAI Prices Note: Also good for CROMEMCO. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| OTHER CONNECTORS AVAILABLE |  |  |  |  |


| $.100^{\prime \prime}$ | Contret C.trs: | 140" Row Spacing. |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 15/30 | Solder Eyelet | \$2.30 ea. | 5 pcs. | \$2.10 |
| 22/44 | Din Solder | \$2.75 ea. | 5 pes. | \$2.40 |
| 22/44 | Wire Wrap (3 Turn) | \$2.50 ea. | 5 pes. | \$2.20 |
| 40/80 | Wire Wrap (3 Turn) | \$4.00 ea. | 5 pes. | \$3.70 |

Note: Wire Wrap spacing is $200^{\prime \prime}$ (Row Spacing)
.156" Contact Ctrs: . $140^{\prime \prime}$ Row Spacing.

| 18/36 | Dip Solder | \$2.25 ea. | 5 pes. | \$2.00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 22/44 | Dip Solder | \$2.50 ea. | 5 pcs . | \$2.25 |
| 15/30 | Wire Wrap (3 Turn) | \$2.00 ea. | 5 pes. | \$1.80 |
| $.156^{\prime \prime}$ | Contact Ctrs: | .20011 ROL |  |  |
| 22/44 | Wire Wrap (3 Turns) | \$2.80 ea | 5 pes. | \$2.50 |
| 36/72 | Wire Wrap (3 Turns) | 54.00 ea. | 5 pcs. | \$4.00 |
| 15/30 | Dip Solder | \$1.90 ea. | 5 pcs. | \$1.65 |
| 18/36 | Dip Solder | \$1.95 ea | 5 pcs. | \$1.70 |
| 36/72 | Dip Solder | \$4.00 ea. | 5 pes. | \$3.65 |
| 43/86 | Dip Solder (6800) | S4.90 ea | 5 pes. | \$4.75 |

WE ARE YOUR CONNECTOR SPECIALISTS.
If YOU DO NOT SEE THE CONNECTOR HERE THAT
YOU NEED, PLEASE WRITE US. IN MOST CIRCUNSTANCES, WE CAN SUPPLY IT TO YOU.

25 PIN DB TYPE SUBMINIATURE CONNECTORS.
CANNON : Gold Plated. The Best You Can Buy.


## WRITE FOR LARGER QUANTITY DISCOUNTS DEALERS WELCOME

MINTMLMM ORDER: $\$ 10.00$ : Add $\$ 1.00$ for shipping. Orders over $\$ 25.00$, we pay the shipping. Calif. Residents adत 6\% Tax. NO C.O.D. SHI PMIENTS.

## onder From: Beckian Enterprises P.O. Box 3089 Simi, Calif. 93063

$\$ 2.60$ ea.

DB 51212-1 Hood. (Grey) D 20418-2 Hardware Set $\quad \$ 0.80 \mathrm{ea} \quad 5 \mathrm{pcs} . \quad \$ 0.75 \mathrm{ea}$.
SAVE: BUY A COMPLETE SET.
1 pe Set includes: 1 pc. DB25D: 1 pc. DB25S 1 Set $\$$ add \$0.75 ea
$\frac{\text { 1.C. SOCKETS: OIP SOLDER }}{\text { Low Profile. }}$ 14 pin. \& 16 pin. \$0.16 ea
$1 / 8^{\prime \prime}$ Shrinks to $1 / 16^{\prime \prime}$ I.D. $\$ 0.35$ per ft $\frac{\text { CABLE TIES }}{3 \%^{\prime \prime} \text { and } 5 \% 2^{\prime \prime} \$ 0.03 \text { ea. }}$


Circle 9 on inquiry card.

## Disc/3

DISC/3 COMPANY COMPLETE MICRO bUSINESS SYSTEMS
SOROC IQ 120
\$ 899.95 Assembled

LEAR SIEGLER ADM-3A kit
IMSAI 8080 kit
\$ 799.95
\$ 599.95
CENTRONICS Business \$1145.00 Printer ( 132 columns)

## Disc/3

DISC/3 COMPANY 1840 LINCOLN BLVD. SANTA MONICA, CALIF. 90404 (213) 451-8911

## SOFTWARE - FOR CP/M

ANYONE RUNNING CP/M WITH BASIC-E OR C BASIC CANNOT AFFORD TO PASS UP THIS FANTASTIC OFFER. ONE LOW PRICE AND FAST DELIVERY FOR A STANDARD DISKETTE LOADED WITH APPLICATIONS PROGRAMS:

- medicalioental billing proGRAM
- letter writing program
- valuable utilities programs
- 15 advanced games
- Plus much more

PLEASE INDICATE BASIC-E OR C BASIC. SEND CHECK OR MONEY ORDER FOR $\$ 50.00 \mathrm{TO}$

- Computer Systems Associetes

Also write for a quote for the lowest price on any IMSAI product

PA residents add 6\%

Circle 76 on inquiry card.

nili
CALIFORNIA APPLIED TECHNOLOGY

32K-MEM ORY CARD $\$ 410$ S. 100 PSEUDO STATIC KIT 2708E-450-NANOSECOND-\$14 2708 E PROM 650 NANOSECOND \$10.95
80 M AJOR COMPUTER PRODUCT LINES AND AN EXHAUSTIVE LINE OF ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS COMPUTERS
HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE CUSTOM HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
P. O. Box 1239

TWENTY NINE PALMS, CA 92277
714-367-6996
FREE BASIC PROGRAM AND CATALOG
'ALEX IS COMING'

Circle 15 on inquiry card.

## - FrCoopll 4 megabyte TAPE RECORDER!

QUAD 5 CHANNELI/4"TAPE
TRANSPORT, ONE FURNISHED LOGIC FOR AUTO GELECT, REWIND EOTT
Explore Opportunities For Rapid Advancement In New England CONFIDENTIALLYI

Our clients are state-of-the-art companies looking for promotable creative sottware engineers. and systeris analysts/programmers.

Growth positions in the 15.40 K range are available
Applications are in diverse areas including Graphic Arrs. Texi Handling Sysiems, Micro-Based Controllers. Manulacturing. and Inventory Control Systems.
We would like to tell vou more about these growth positions. All inguines will be held in strict confidence.
Call us collect 603-888-5500 or send resume.

Touchstone Associates Inc
Personnel Consultants 104 D.W. Highway. Nashua, N. H. 03060


Circle 24 on inquiry card.

SOLID CAREER OPENING WITH HEATH
You know us for our quality Heathkits - and for our reputation for "doing things right." Our pro gress story goes far back, and prospects are very favorable for the vears ahead.

## SOFTWARE

DOCUMENTATION WRITER
An affective, provan technical writer needed to write Heathkit computer systems operations manwals and applications procuduras. A B.Sc. CS or e. quivalent is required. Candidates must be familar with LSI.11/PDP.11, software and applications programming, highar tevel languages. and oparating systems, principlas and tech niques.

Salaries are compatitive, with excellent benefits additional. Our ideal location is a pleasant. small Chicago

Please sand resume in confidence or collac to Kan Smith. (616) 982-3673.


Circle 140 on inquiry card.

## Electronics Engineer

The Department of Chemistry of Hunter College seeks a person with a background in Electronics (B.S. in E.E. or cquivalent) to maintain and repair a wide range of laboratory scientific instrumentation, including minicomputers, associated peripherals, and radiofrequency equipment. The successful applicant will also be able to design and build interfaces and other needed electronic equipment. and interact collaboratively with research personnel. Salary competitive. Interested applicants should send a curriculum vita and at least two letters of recommendation to Dr: Robert Lichter, Chairman, Chemistry Department, Hunter College, 695 Park Avernue, New York, N.Y. 10021. An equal opportunity employer.

## SPECIAL OFFER WHILETHEY LAST! * $\$ 39.95$

4525
The Programmable Scientist.

MODEL No. 4525 - 100 STEPS 100 STEP LEARN MODE KEYBOARD PROGR AMMING CAPABILITY


- RPN Logic - Rollable 4-level stack - 8-digit plus 2 -digit exponent LED display - Scientific notation - Sine, cosine, tangent \& inverse trignometric functions - Common \& natural logarithms \& antilogarithms - Instant automatic calculation of powers and roots - Singlekey square root calculations - Single-key Pl entry - Separate storage memory - Square, square root and reciprocal calculations - Change sign \& register exchange keys - Includes NiCad batteries.

Manufactured by National Semiconductor - 1 Year Warranty A.C. Charger . . . . . . $\$ 4.95$ Protective Case . . . . . . $\$ 2.95$

## Shipping and Handling - $\$ 3.50$ <br> California residents add $6 \%$ sales tax <br> ELECTRONICS WAREHOUSE Inc. <br> 1603 AVIA TION BLVD. <br> REDONDO BEACH, CA. 90278 <br> TEL. (213) 376-8005 <br> WRITE FOR FREE CATALOG

You are invited to visit our store at the above address

## 3RD GENERATION KIT $\quad$ ONLY <br> $\$ 63.00$ <br> 

FURTHER IMPROVEMENTS-MORE FEATURES

- TTL Logic Circuits
- Power: +5 V 275mA
- Upper and Lower Case
- Full ASCII Set (Alpha Numeric , Symbols, Control)
- 7 or 8 Bits Parallel Data
- Optional Serial Output
- Selectable Positive or Negative Strobe, and Strobe Pulse Width
- 'N' Key Roll-Over
- Fully Debounced
- Carriage Return Key
- Repeat Function Key.
- Shift Lock, 2 Shift Keys
- 4 User Defineable Keys
- P.C. Board Size: $17-3 / 16^{\prime \prime} \times 5^{\prime \prime}$

OPTIONS:

- Metal Enclosure (Painted IBM Blue and White)
$\$ 25.00$
- 18 Pin Edge Con. $\$ 2.00$
- I.C. Suckets $\$ 4.00$
- Serial Output (Shift Register)
$\$ 2.00$
- Upper Case Luck Switch for Capital Letters and Numbers
$\$ 2.00$
KIT Includes: Keyboard, P.C. Board, all required components \& assembly manual.
NOTE: If you have this 63 Key Teletype Keyboard you can buy the Kit-without it for only $\$ 44.95$

GRAND GIVEAWAY

| SSM MB7 200ns 16K | 525 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Industrial $\mu$ Systems 8K | 229 |
| SPACEBYTE 16K Static | 599 |
| SSM MB7 450ns 8K | 199 |
| Vector Graphics 250 ns 8 K 269 |  |


|  | Computers We Stock |  |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
|  | 735. | IMSAI |
| Poly 88 | 769. | SDL20 |
| Xitan I | 619. | Cromenco Z2 |
| Vector Graphics | 1495. | Apple II (16K) |
| Alpha Micro System |  | Compucolor |

Surplus TRW Power Supply Original Cost $\$ 100.00$ Plus - GONE GOOFY PRICE $\$ \mathbf{5 0 0}$

## WEST COAST'S LARGEST SELECTION OF COMPUTER RELATED HARDWARE



CUT COUPON FOR COUPON ITEMS
COMPUTER COMPONENTS, INC.
4705 Artesia Blvd., Lawndale, CA 90260 (213) 370-4842
Lawndale, CA Store Open Mondays 10 AM - 7 PM
5848 Sepulveda Blvd., Van Nuys, CA 91411 (213) 786-7411

## What's New?

## PERIPHERALS



This Pussycat Is Fast and Inexpensive
The "Pussycat" Model 650 CRT Page Printer is capable of printing full 1920 character cathode ray tube screens in less than 20 seconds, with internal buffering so that CRT dialog is interrupted for only 2 seconds (at 9600 bps ). The thermal printer accepts data at the maximum transmission rate over an RS232 serial line, and prints the screen image noiselessly at 100 characters per second sideways on a standard size sheet of paper, in a 24 line by 80 character format using a full 96 character ASCll set. The 9 by 12 dot matrix provides for descenders on lower case characters. The "Pussycat" uses thick film thermal dot arrays fixed in position for its printing heads, and has no moving parts other than its platen. Heating of the dots is controlled by an internal 6800 microprocessor. When printing blank lines the device's "slew rate" is five feet per second. The Model 650 measures 4 by 12 by 12 inches, weighs only 15 pounds, and is priced at $\$ 795$ in OEM lots of ${ }^{\prime} 75$. More information is available from Perkin-Elmer Terminals Division, Rte 10 and Emery Av, Randolph NJ 07801, (201) 366-5550.


The Integral Impact printer can print multiple copies on both fanfold and roll paper. It uses a 5 by 7 dot matrix to print the standard 64 character ASCII set at speeds up to 120 characters per second with up to 132 characters per line. Standard features include an RS232 and current loop serial interface at data rates from 110 to 1200 bps, and a parallel interface is also provided. Double width characters are provided, and switches select character sizes and line lengths from 80 to 132 characters per line. A reinking mechanism gives the ribbon an expected life of up to ten million characters. Housed in an attractive tabletop console with operator controls on the front panel, the Integral Impact is available at a unit price of $\$ 745$ with discounts for larger quantities from Integral Data Systems Inc, 5 Bridge St, Watertown MA 02172, (617) 926-1011.

Circle 585 on inquiry card.

## Q cybercorn boards

MB-1 MK-8 Computer RAM (not S-100). 4 KXB , uses 2102 type RAMs, PCBD only ............................ $\$ 22.00$ MB-3 1702A EROM Baard, $4 K \times 8,5-100$ switchable address and wait cycles, kit less PROMS........ $\$ 5800$ MB-4 Basic 4KX8 ram, uses 2102 type rams S-100 buss. PC board ..................................................... $\$ 27.00$ MB-6A Basic BKX8 ram uses 2102 type rams, S-100 buss. PCBD '............................................................. $\$ 26.00$ MB-7 16KX8. Static RAM uses uP410 Protection. fully buffered. KIT..................... $\$ 400.00$ MB-8 2708 EROM baard, $\mathrm{S}-100,8 K \mathrm{~K} 8$ or $16 K \times 8$ kit withaut PROMS ..................................................... 85.00 MB-9 4KX8 RAM/PROM Board uses 2112 RAMS or 82S129 PROM kit without RAMs or PROMs .... $\$ 72.00$ 10-2 S-100 8 bit parallel $1 / 0$ port, is of boards is for kludging. Kit ............ $\$ 46.00$ PCBD............ $\$ 27.00$ $10-4$ Two serial $1 / 0$ ports with full handshaking $20 / 60$ ma current loop: Two parallel 1/O ports. Kit ......................................................................... $\$ 130.00$ VB-1B $64 \times 16$ video board, upper lower case Greek, composite and parallel video with soltware, S-100. Kit .............. $\$ 125.00$ PCBD ............... $\$ 27.00$ Altair Compatible Mother Board, $11 \times 111 / 2 \times 1 / \mathrm{m}^{\prime \prime}$. Baard only ... $\$ 40.00$. With 15 connectors ... $\$ 90.00$ Exiended Board full size. Board only .............. $\$ 9.00$ With cannector .......................................................... $\$ 13.00$ Cosmetic Reject PCBDs MB-8A........ $\$ 18.00$, IO-2....... $\$ 20.00$

| 82S23 |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: |
| 82S123 | $\$ 1.50$ | PRIME DEVICES |  |
| 82S114 | 1.50 |  |  |
| 82S115 | 2.95 | $8080 A$ | $\$ 15.00$ |
| 82S126 | 3.50 | 8212 | 3.75 |
| $82 S 129$ | 1.95 | 8214 | 6.30 |
| 82S130 | 1.95 | 8216 | 3.95 |
| 82S131. | 1.95 | 8224 | 5.00 |
| 82S136 | 1.95 | 8228 | 6.95 |
| 82S141 | 3.95 | 8251 | 9.95 |
| MM16330 | 3.95 | 8255 | 9.95 |

## WIMC/inc. WAMECOINC.

MEM-1 8KX8 fully buffered, S-100. uses 2102 type rams. PCBD ......................................................... $\$ 26.00$ Mother Board 12 slat, terminated, $\mathrm{S}-100$, board Mother Board 12 slat, terminated, S-100, board
only ...................................................................... $\$ 27.00$ CPU. 1 8080A Pracessar board $5-100$ with 8 level vector interrupt PCBD ..................................... $\$ 27.00$ vector interrupt PCBD .................................... $\$ 27.00$
RTC-1 Realtime clock board. Two independent in-RTC-1 Realtime elock board. Two independent in-
terrupts. Software programmable. PCBD ........ $\$ 27.00$ EPM-1 1702A 4K Eprom card PCBD .............. $\$ 27.00$
$10 \%$ discount on 10 or more of WAMECO PCBD in any combination.
2102AL-2 Prime 250 NSEC ................................... $\$ 1.60$
2102AL-4 Prime 450 NSEC ................................. $\$ 1.30$
2708 intel Prime (.5USEC) ................................. $\$ 15.00$
2708 Sig Prime (.65 USEC) .......................... $\$ 12.95$
1702A-6 AMD Prime ............................................. $\$ 3.50$ 1702A Intel Nat Prime (2US) ............................................................................ TMS-6011 Prime ............................................................... $\$ 6.95$ $\begin{array}{lrrr}25018 & \$ 2.50 & 1488 N & \$ 1.50 \\ 2502 \mathrm{~B} & 2.50 & 1489 \mathrm{~N} & 1.25\end{array}$ 2504 V
2507 V
2510A
$\begin{array}{llll}2517 \mathrm{~V} & 2.50 & 5320 & 3.90 \\ 2.95\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{llll} & 2.50 & 5554 & \\ 25188 & 2.50 & 5555 & 2.90 \\ 25198 & 2.50 & 5556\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{llll}25198 & 2.50 & 5556 & 2.50 \\ 2521 & 2.50 & 5055 & 1.25\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{llll}2522 & 2.50 & 5312 & 1.25 \\ 2525 & 2.50 & \text { MHOO25 } & 4.00 \\ 2527 & 2.50 & \text { MHOO26 } & 1.50 \\ & & 1.75\end{array}$
$\begin{array}{llll}2527 & 2.50 & \text { MH0026 } & 1.75 \\ 2532 \mathrm{~V} & 2.50 & \text { MH0028 } & 1.90 \\ 2529 & 2.75 & & \end{array}$
2529
2533 V
2.75
2.95


419 Portotino Drive
San Carlos, California 94070
Please send for IC. Xistor
and Computer parts list.

## MIKOS PARTS ASSORTMENTS

All piece parts for assembly of Wameco and SSM PCBD's. All Factory Marketed Parts. Order PCBDs right.

Mikos \#1 Parts for MEM-1 PCBD with prime
2102AL-4 450 nsec rams. Less PCBD ........ $\$ 103.00$
Mikos \#2 Parts for CPU-1 PCBD with prime 8080A 8212's and 8214. Less PCBD ........................... $\$ 60.00$ Mikos \#3 Parts for MEM-1 PCBD with prime 2102AL-2 250 nsec rams. Less PCBD ........ $\$ 113.00$ Mikos \#4 Parts for QM-1A with super law lass gald plated connectors. Less PCBD. ...................... $\$ 52.00$ Mikos \#5 Parts for RTC-1. Less PCBD .......... \$43.00 Mikos \#6 Parts for VB-1B less molex connectors and PCBD.

|  |  |  |  |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: |
| $82 S 06$ | $\$ 1.00$ | $8 T 26$ | $\$ 2.00$ |
| $82 S 07$ | 1.00 | $8 T 28$ | 2.00 |
| $82 S 50$ | 1.00 | $8 T 34$ | 2.50 |
| 82562 | 1.00 | $8 T 37$ | 2.50 |
| $82 S 90$ | 1.00 | $8 T 38$ | 2.50 |
| $82 S 91$ | 1.00 | $8 T 74$ | 1.50 |
| $8 T 01$ | 2.50 | $8 T 80$ | 2.50 |
| $8 T 09$ | 1.25 | $8 T 90$ | 2.50 |
| $8 T 10$ | 2.50 | $8 T 95$ | 2.30 |
| $8 T 13$ | 2.50 | $8 T 96$ | 2.45 |
| $8 T 14$ | 2.50 | $8 T 97$ | 1.50 |
| $8 T 20$ | 2.50 | $8 T 98$ | 2.00 |
| $8 T 23$ | 3.00 | $8 T 110$ | 2.00 |
| $8 T 24$ | 2.50 | 567 | 1.50 |
|  |  |  |  |

Check or money order only. If you are not a regular customer and your order is large please send either a cashier's check or a postal money order, otherwise there will be a delay of two weeks for the check to clear. All items post paid in the U.S. Calif. residents add $6 \%$ tax. Money back 30 day guarantee. We cannot accept re turned IC's that have been soldered to. Prices subject to change without notice. $\$ 10$ minimum order. \$1.00 service charge on orders less than $\$ 10$.

## POB 6721, Stanford; CA 94305

## ESAT-100A: REVISED DESIGN ! For Teletype, SC/MP, Jolt,

 Kim, SBC80, COSMAC. Electrolabs Stand Alone Terminal. Completely assembled, burned in and tested. Very reliable. \$ 299.00NOW 80 char. $X 24$ lines $5 \times 7$ dot matrix ASCll, communicating with a serial, asynchronous 11 unis code, TTL compatible, 300 to 9600 Baud. Kevboaro controis are: BACK SPACE, FORWARD SPACE, LINE FEED. CLEAR PAGE, CLEAR LINE, FULL HALF DUPLEX, LOCALIREMCTE,
CURSOR ONIOFF, ODD/EVEN NO
PARITY. Output is comp video, 75 out 7 unit ASCII with negative true strobes. Keyboard may tap up to 200 MA from the onboard 5 V supply. Pow er required: 110 VAC (a) 7 wats. You don't even need a computer, S-100 or otherwise. Mav be used with Modem for time-share terminal applications. MODEM: Bell 103 Stc. Vadic Card with
 originate \& answer $\$ 75.00$


Verbatim
MiniDiskettes

Removable Magnetic Storage Media manufactured by
Information Terminals Corp.

| 1.9 | $10-25$ | $26-100$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\$ 4.79$ | $\$ 4.65$ | $\$ 4.45$ |

MD525-01 (Soft Sector) for: Intelligent Systems, Magnavox, Microkit and Vector Graphics
MD5 25-10 (10 Sector) for: Digi-log, North Star, Polymorphic, Tei Inc., Wang MD525-16 (16 Sector) for: Altair, Comtek, Micropolis, R2E, Realistic Conols and Teleray Research inc

| Standard Size Diskettes | 1.9 | $10-25$ | $26-100$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

FD34-1000 (Soft Sector, IBM Std. $\quad \$ 5.99 \quad \$ 5.33 \quad \$ 4.79$ FD32-1000 (Hard Sector, Inner dia.l FD65-1000 (Hard Sector, Outerdia.) Cassettes

| $1-9$ | $10-25$ | $26-100$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

R-300 Digital Direc:
$\$ 5.25 \quad \$ 4.99 \quad \$ 4.35$
1.150 For digital recording on audio recorders 2 for 8.95

RECERTIFIED DISKETTES fully guaranteed 3740 iype 10/27.95
SYSTEM BUY OF THE YEAR! TEALTRONIC 2500


NOTE: In Europe these fetch \$19,000. One of these with a
LSi-11 would be incomparable
includes 165 cps bidirectional matrix printer, ASCI keyboard, wide band video monitor, FOUR Shugart 800 loppy drives, high speed CPU struc execute in IBM's ACL business language and containing 32 K of memory Rege and containing cool running supplies for all of these items.
$100 \%$ GUARANTEE I We offer a monev-back guarantee on the products that we sell. Full refund or replacement for any unsatisfactory products returned within 15 days of purchase. Our magnetic media is certified $100 \%$ error-free, IC's, components, word peratessing supplies, useful devices and equipmen will be sent in response to each inquiry and order. Call for information on quantity prices and special discounts.

ORDERS NOW BEING TAKEN FOR: THE NOT-SO-DUMB TERMINAL 80 char. $X 50 \mathrm{ln}$. rolling full ASCl/ stand alone communicating $2-80$ based terminal. Smarter than the "Owl," includes EBCD to ASC// trans/ator. Options for $256 \times 256$ graphics. 100 lines, full editing, etc. Requires $K D B$ and a reasonable monitor such as a slightly modified TV.

## LSI-11* COMPONENTS

Manufactured and tested by Digital Equipment Corporation. Compatible with DEC PDP-11/03 and Heathkit $\mathrm{H}-11$. Or build your own computer using the housing assembly. All cards 8.5 in . x 5 in .


KD11-HA LSI-11/2 Central Processor Unit Includes power
Includes power fail/auto restart, I/O DMA port, real time
clock input and vector interrupt handling .................................. $\$ 695$
MSV11-DA 4 kx 16-bit RAM, on-board refresh \$ 350

M'SV11-DB 8kxl6-bit RAM, on-board refresh ............................ $\$ 675$
MSV11-DC 16kxl6-bit RAM, on-board refresh
$\$ 1095$
H9281-BB 8-card housing assembly and backplane ...................... $\$ 155$

MICROPROGRAMMING INC.
12033 Riverwood Drive Burnsville, MN 55337
Phone: (612) 894-3510

Terms: Prepaid or COD (10\% Deposit). Package DiscountBuy a CPU and memory, deduct $5 \%$ of entire order.

[^7]
## What's New?

6502 Assembly Language Programmers Take Note


Micro-ADE is a complete assembler, disassembler and text editor package for 6502 based computers, customized especially for the KIM-1 with at least a 4 K memory expansion board. The two pass assembler can be used to assemble small programs directly in
memory, or it can read source code from one cassette recorder and write object code on another for large programs. Program and symbol table listings may also be produced. The disassembler translates object code back into assembler source code, optionally using the
assembler's symbol table to produce a fully symbolic listing. The text editor includes automatic line numbering, a FIX command to edit parts of lines, and the ability to save, load, and copy programs or data from one cassette to another.

The entire package, including a set of high speed tape cassette input output routines for the $\mathrm{KIM} \cdot 1$, fits in 4 K bytes, optionally in read only memory. Documentation of the symbol table allocation and source text format makes it possible to use the assembler, disassembler and text editor with other system software packages, and the entire set of input and output routines for the cassettes and terminal are provided in commented source code form with a narrative description to facilitate interfacing the package to other 10 devices and operating systems. The comprehensive 56 page user manual covers every aspect of using the package, even to the point of adding motor control relays to the cassette recorders.

The Micro-ADE package including the user manual, hexadecimal program listing, and paper tape or KIM-1 cassette costs $\$ 25$, while the complete commented source listing of the entire package is available for an additional $\$ 25$, from Micro-Ware Ltd, 27 Firstbrooke Rd, Toronto Ontario CANADA M4E 2L2.

Circle 628 on inquiry card.


# California Industrial 

## Post Office Box 3097 B - Torrance, Galifornia 80503

## Paint Df Sale EחITPUTER <br> 517950



Manufactured by TRW Data Systems for the fast food industry. Designed lor error tree and inserts it into the form reader. The CPU searches internal programable drum memory for unit price and extends it by quantity, displaying the customer's grand total on the LED module.
Memory system is capable of retaining over 40 register items. Accumulated data may
This point of sale computer makes a super mark sense data terminal. The TRW 1336 is shipped complete with cables and selt-contained ' $58=12 v$ powersupply.
Brand new in factory cartons. Original cost $\$ 7.000$. Weight 100 lbs , shipped freight operaling instuctions incloded
CONNECTORS

| - | RS-232 |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
|  | 395 |
| , |  |
| - |  |



TELETYPE MODEL 43


TTL model with NOYATION brand
acoustic Modem. ${ }^{1} 1419$
2 Cl
REGULATED POWER SUPPLY

Delivers 5 volts at 8 Amperes along with thr
lated outputs.
this used supply is sold "as
is the best buy you'll ever see


751 bs .. Schematics included.
Shipped 5 reizt $\mathbf{C l}$

Electronic Entertainment Center


Color \$2488
HEXADECIMAL KEYBOARD



## Tennis.Handball Hockey-Smash

## 



1. Double sided PC board with solder mask and silk screen and gold plated contact fingers.
2. Selectable wait states.
3. All address lines 8 data lines butfere!
4. All sockets included.
5. On card regulators.

KIT INCLUOES ALL PARTS AND SOCKETS (except 2708's). Add \$25. for assembled and tested.


## $\$ 69.95$ kit

SPECIAL OFFER:
Our 2708's (450NS) are $\$ 12.95$ when purchased with above kit.

## BK LOW POWER RAM KIT -\$149.00

S. 100 (Imsai/Attair) Buss Compatible!

## KIT FEATURES:

1. Doubled sided PC Board with solder mask and silk screen layout. Gold plated contact fingers.
2. Fully buffered on all address and data lines.
3. Phantom is jumper selectable to
4. FOUR 7805 regulators are provided on card.


USES 211.02 RAM'S!

Fully Assembled \& Burred In $\$ 179.00$
Blank PC Board w/ Documentation $\$ 29.95$
Low Profile Socket Set . . . . . 13.50 Support IC's (TTL \& Regulators)

$$
\$ 9.75
$$

Bypass CAP's (Disc \& Tantalums) $\$ 4.50$
MOTOROLA QUAD OP - AMP
MC 3401. PIN FOR PIN SUB.
FOR POPULAR LM 3900.
3 FOR $\$ 1$

RECTIFIER SPECIAL
1.5 AMP 100PIV
EPOXY CASE AXIAL LEADS 15 FOR 51
fULL WAVE BRIDGE
4 AMP. 200 DIV. 69e EA. 10 FOR $\$ 5.75$

NOT ASSOCIATED WITH DIGITAL RESEARCH OF CALIFORNIA, THE SUPPLIERS OF CPM SOFTWARE.

MOTOROLA $7805 R$ VOLTAGE REGULATOR Same as standard 7805 except 750 MA output. TO-220. 5VDC output.
44 c each or $\quad 10$ for $\$ 3.95$

## Z-80 PROGRAMMING MANUAL

By Mostek, The major 2.80 second source. The most detailed explanation ever on the working of the $\mathbf{Z - 8 0}$ CPU CHIPS. At least one full page on each of the 158 Z-80 instructions. A MUST reference manual for any user of the $Z-80$. 300 pages. Just off the press! A D.R.C. exclusive!

450 NS! 2708 EPROMS 450NS! Now full speed! Prime new units from a major U.S. Mfg. 450 N.S. Access time. $1 \mathrm{~K} \times 8$. Equiv. to 4-1702 A's in one package.
\$15.75 Ea. Special Offer: \$12.95 each when
$\$ 15.75$ ea. $\quad$ purchased with our 16 K EPROM kit!

## MOS SPECIAL!

| CD 4001-5 for $\$ 1$. | $C D 4040-\$ 1$. each |
| :--- | :--- |
| $C D 4011-5$ for $\$ 1$. | $C D 4042-2$ for $\$ 1$. | $\begin{array}{ll}C D \\ C D & 4011-5 \text { for } \$ 1 .\end{array} \quad$ CD 4042-2 for $\$ 1$. 3 AMP RECTIFIER

1N4721. Axial Lead. 200 RIV. 40
HEAVY DUTY!
House numbered Military Quality! $\$ 1.19$ ea. or $4 / \$ 3.50$
AK STATIC RAMS 2114. The new industry standard. Arranged as 1 K $\times 4$. Equivalent to 4.21 LO2's in 1 package! 18 pin DIP. 2 chios give $1 \mathrm{~K} \times 8$. 2/\$24. $8 / \$ 85$.

OPCOA LED READOUT SLA-1. Common Anode. . 33 inch character size. The original high efficiency LED display. 75c ea. or 4 for $\$ 2.50$

EXPERIMENTERS CRYSTAL 262.144 KHZ . This frequency is 2 to the 18th power. Easily divided down to any power of 2 , and even to 1HZ. New by CTSKnight. A $\$ 5$. value! \$1.25 each


## SOFTWARE

Leisure Program Library for New TI Calculators


Owners of the Texas Instruments Programmable 58 and 59 calculators (see December 1977 BYTE, page 204) can now enjoy recreational applications of their pocket sized computers with the Solid State Software Leisure Library module. This plug in read only memory unit contains 20 different keystroke programs for golf handicaps, bowling scores, chess ratings, results of deals in duplicate or triplicate bridge, blackjack, acey deucy, craps, NIM, biorhythms, a spacecraft landing and a sea battle game, and other applications. Two programs use the alphabetic and plotting capabilities of the PC-100A printing cradle. The module is $\$ 35$ from Texas Instruments Inc, Inquiry Answering Service, POB 53 (attn: Leisure Library), Lubbock TX 79408.․

Circle 574 on inquiry card.

## FDOS III for ICOM Floppies

FDOS III is a new operating system for 8080 and $Z-80$ computers using any of iCOM's family of floppy disk drives and interfaces. It is compatible with programs written under FDOS II and has relocatable driver modules for file access The system includes a string oriented text editor and a relocatable assembler for 8080 or Z-80 programs. Single commands provide for functions such as loading of files, editing and assembly, disk to disk, disk to punch and reader to disk 10 . Files may be deleted, renamed or merged to create new files, and may be tagged with attributes; to prevent deletion, for example. FDOS III is available from Pertec Computer Corp Microsystems Division, 21111 Erwin St, Woodland Hills CA 91367, (213) 999.2020.

## Complete ANSI FORTRAN Compiler

 for Z-80This FORTRAN compiler implements full American National Standard FORTRAN IV with a number of extensions, including one and two byte integers, double precision reals, complex, logical and string data types, named COMMON, sequential and direct access 10 , and hexadecimal constants. A full library of scientific and string functions is provided, and a linking loader with automatic library search capabilities can link FORTRAN with assembler programs. Generated code can be placed in read only memory, and the package may be used optionally with a planned hardware multiply and divide module for greater speeds of execution. The compiler runs in 24 K bytes of memory in both FDOS IV and CP/M. versions. It is available on floppy disk with a user's manual for $\$ 349$ from Technical Design Labs, Research Park, Bldg H, 1101 State Rd, Princeton NJ 08540, (609) 921-0321.■

Circle 576 on inquiry card.

## A FORTRAN Compiler for 80805

Microsoft, 300 San Mateo NE, Suite 819, Albuquerque NM 87108, has just prepared a brochure on their FOR-TRAN-80 package, summarizing the features of the compiler for 8080 processors. User's guides for the FOR-TRAN-80 compiler, MACRO-80 assembler, LINK-80 loader and LIB-80 library packages are available for a price of $\$ 20$ each. Single user price for the FORTRAN-80 compiler is $\$ 500$. Versions are said to be available for CP/M, ISIS-II, DTC Microfile and MITS DOS floppy disk operating systems. Write the company for complete details or phone Steve Wood, (505) 262-1486.■

$$
\text { Circle } 578 \text { on inquiry card. }
$$

Where Do New Product Items Come From?

The informotion printed in the new products pages of BYTE is obtained from "new product" or "press release" copy sent by the promoters of new products. If in our judgment the neat new whiz. bang gizmo or save the world software package is of interest to the personal computing experimenters and homebrewers who read BYTE, we print the information in some form. We openly solicit such information from manufacturers and suppliers to this marketplace. The information is printed more or less as a first in first out queue, subject to occasional priority modifications.

TDL Version 3.0 "Super BASIC"
Technical Design Labs has introduced Version 3.0 of "Super BASIC," a 12 K BASIC interpreter. Version 3.0 upgrades and supersedes Version 2.1 with improvements in speed and error handling features. Included with the announcement of this improvement was The 12 K BASIC User's Monual of approximately 70 pages in length.

Version 3.0 of Super BASIC provides programmable error handling that allows the user to specify special error handling routines processing any error occurring in the basic program without aborting the program. In addition, the ERR and ERL functions are available to provide further flexibility in error processing.

Version 3.0 of Super BASIC allows. for the serial input and output of data from the firm's Zapple Monitor defined reader and punch devices. This data may be in ASCII (using INPUT and PRINT commands), or in binary (READ and WRITE). For noncontrolled reader/ punch devices, a high speed binary mode is provided (MLOAD and MSAVE). During data input, end of file detection is provided through the ON EOF GO TO construct.

Version 3.0 provides the VARADR function which allows the address of a particular variable to be passed to an assembly language routine through the CALL statement. This allows routines to return data to the calling program.

Version 3.0 also has a provision to associate arbitrary file name strings with LOAD, LOADGO, and SAVE commands.

Version 3.0 of Super BASIC is being released for use with the.CP/M disk operating system and is expected to be available soon in a serial paper tape version.

As with all TDL sofiware it is relocatable and uses the monitor's operating system for its 10 handling. It comes with the user's manual and occupies 12 K of core. Although primarily designed to run on TDL's Z-80 microcomputer system, it is adaptable to other systems which use the Zilog Z-80 processor. Super BASIC Version 3.0 is on a diskette and is a part of TDL's Sofiware Package A which consists of Version 3.0, The Macro Assembler 2.2, Z-TEL Text Editing Language and the Text Output Processor. This entire package is available now for $\$ 249$.

For further information contact Technical Design Labs, Research Park, Bldg H, 1101 State Rd, Princeton NJ 08540, (609) 921-0321.■

Circle 577 on inquiry card.

## Correction

The price of the Equinox 100 computer system is \$799, not $\$ 699$ as we stated in the new product release on page 172 of the January 1978 issue. Our thanks to Linda Hall of Parasitic Engineering for calling this to our attention.

## ELDCTRONIC SYSTIDNS p.o. box 212 Burlingame CA 94010 (408)374-5984



Part no. 101

- Converts serial to parallel and parallel to serial
- Low cost on board baud rate generator
- Baud rates: 110,150 , $300,600,1200$, and 2400
- Low power drain +5 volts and
-12 volts required
- TTL compatible
- All characters contain a start
bit, 5 to 8 data bits, 1 or 2 stop
bits, and either odd or even
parity.
- All connections go to a 44 pin gold plated edge connector
- Board only $\$ 12.00$; with parts $\$ 35.00$


Part no. 300

- 8K Altair bus memory
- Uses 2102 Static memory chips
- Memory protect
- Gold contacts
- Wait states
- On board regulator
- S-100 bus compatible
- Vector input option
- TRI state buffered
- Board only $\$ 22.50$; with parts $\$ 160.00$


## RS=232 / TTL INTERFACE



Part no. 232

- Converts TTL to RS-232, and converts RS-232 to TTL
- Two separate circuits
- Requires -12 and +12 volts
- All connections go to a 10 pin gold plated edge connector - Board only $\$ 4.50$; with parts $\$ 7.00$


## DC POWER SUPPLY

Part no. 6085

- Board supplies a regulated +5 volts at 3 amps., $+12,-12$, and -5 volts at 1 amp.
- Board has filters, rectifiers, and regulators
- Power required is 8 volts AC at 3 amps., and 24 volts AC C.T. at 1.5 amps.
- Board only \$12.50


## TIDMA

Part no. 112

- Tape Interface Direct Memory Access
- Record and play programs without bootstrap loader (no prom) has FSK encoder/decoder for direct connections to low cost recorder at 625 baud rate, and direct connections for inputs and outputs to a digital recorder at any baud rate.
- S-100 bus compatible
- Comes assembled and tested for $\$ 160.00$


## TAPE Part no. 111

 INTERFACE- Play and record Kansas City

Standard tapes

- Converts a low cost tape recorder to a digital recorder
- Works up to 1200 baud
- Digital in and out are TTL-serial
- Output of board connects to mic. in of recorder
- Earphone of recorder connects to input on board
- Requires +5 volts, low power drain
- Board \$7.60; with parts $\$ 27.50$
- No coils

Part
no. 107
B


## MODTEAS

- Converts video to AM modulated RF, Channels 2 or 3
- Power required is 12 volts AC C.T., or +5 volts DC
- Board $\$ 4.50$; with parts $\$ 13.50$


## APPLE I MOTHER BOARD

Part no. 102

- 10 slots - 44 pin (.156) connectors spaced $3 / 4$ " apart
- Connects to edge connector of computer
- Pin 20 and 22 connects to $X \&$
$\mathbf{Z}$ for power and ground
- Board has provisions for bypass capacitors
- Board cost $\$ 15.00$


## TELEVISION TYPEWRITER



Part no. 106

- Stand alone TVT
- 32 char/line, 16 lines, modifications for 64 char/line included
- Parallel ASCII (TTL) input
- Video output
- 1 K on board memory
- Output for computer con-
trolled curser
- Auto scroll
- Non-distructive curser
- Cuiser inputs: up, down, left, right, home, EOL, EOS
- Scroll up, down
- Requires +5 volts at 1.5 amps , and -12 volts at 30 mA
- Board only $\$ 39.00$; with parts $\$ 145.00$


## MODEM

Part no. 109

- Type 103

- Full or half duplex
- Works up to 300 baud
- Originate or Answer
- No coils, only low cost components
- TTL input and output-serial
- Connect 8 ohm speaker and crystal mic. directly to board
- Uses XR FSK demodulator
- Requires +5 volts
- Board $\$ 7.60$; with parts $\$ 27.50$

To Order:


Mention part number and description. For partskits add "A" to part number. Shipping paid for orders accompanied by check, money order, or Master Charge, BankAmericard, or VISA number, expiration date and signature. Shipping charges added to C.O.D. orders. California residents add $6.5 \%$ for tax. Parts kits include sockets for all ICs , components, and circuit board. Documentation is included with all products. Dealer inquiries invited. 24 Hour Order Line: (408) 374-5984.

E21

## What's New?

## PERIPHERALS

Hexadecimal Keyboard for Micro Designer


Two hexadecimal data entry and display keyboards are now available for the Mini-Micro Designer (MMD-1) microcomputer trainer. 16 hexadecimal digit keys and eight function keys are provided, allowing the user to examine or modify memory or registers and control program execution. Also in cluded is an interconnection cable, a hexadecimal conversion ROM chip to replace the ROM on the MMD-1, and an instruction manual. The MMD/ HEX-1 keyboard is $\$ 105$ in kit form and $\$ 125$ assembled, while the MMD/ HEX-2, which includes two LED hexadecimal digit displays with provision for four additional digit displays, is $\$ 165$ in kit form or $\$ 185$ assembled, from E \& L Instruments Inc, 61 First St, Derby CT 06418, (203) 735-8774.■

```
Circle 646 on inquiry card.
```

Video Board Offers 80 Character Display and Graphics


This video display board provides two pages of its own display buffer
memory, each with 25 rows of 80 characters each. The character set includes 96 upper and lower case ASCII characters with descenders, and 64 graphic display symbols which permit a graphic resolution of 160 horizontal by 75 vertical points. The buffer memory can be loaded at a rate of 400,000 characters per second. A hardware blinking cursor is provided, and a mode register allows other characters to blink. The device consists of two boards, one piggybacked on the other, and occupies one card socket in an Altair (5-100) bus compatible system, but takes up the space of two cards. The board is $\$ 349$ in kit form or $\$ 449$ assembled, from Technical Design Labs, Research Park Bldg $H$, 1101 State Rd, Princeton NJ 08540 , (609) 921-0321.■

Circle 647 on inquirycard.


This alphanumeric printer should be of special interest to our European
readers. It prints 21 characters per line (with options for 32 or 40 characters) at a rate of 2 lines per second from a set of 64 ASCII characters, in response to a 6 bit paralleI, CMOS or TTL compatible input signal. Printing is done on metallized, electrosensitive paper using a mobile head with seven electrodes to form dot matrix characters. Busy, blank, data request and end of line signals are also provided on the 32 pin DIN 41612 connector. Space on a printed circuit board is provided for up to 24 wire wrap sockets, for special interfaces. The MP 580 printer is offered as a module for a 19 inch ( 48.3 cm ) frame for 1380 Swiss francs (about $\$ 550$ ), or in a case measuring 135 by 155 by 195 . mm for 1480 Swls5 francs, from Gertsch \& Brütch AG, Hertistrasse 25, CH-8304 Wallisellen SWITZERLAND, telephone 01-830-1255.■

Circle 648 on inquiry card.

## New Low Cost Terminal



The LTL-1k terminal displays 80 characters by 24 lines from a 64 character (upper case only) ASCII character set on a 9 inch diagonal screen with P4 phosphor. A wraparound block seethrough cursor is provided with various cursor control functions operated by control codes. The detached keyboard includes 53 keys with 2 key rollover and N key lockout. The terminal communicates over an RS232 interface at any of eight data rates ranging from 110 to 19,200 bps. The LTL-1 k is priced at $\$ 695$ from Cybernex Ltd, POB 9086, 111-2595 Blackwell 5t, Ottawa, Ontario CANADA K1G 3T8, (613) 741-1540.■

$$
\text { Circle } 649 \text { on inquiry card. }
$$

Computerize Your House with This Remote Control System


The introl system.allows your computer to remotely control electrical appliances and other equipment by sending signals over the 110 VAC power lines. The system consists of an Altair ( $5-100$ ) bus compatible AC controller board which can turn on and off up to 64 remote units anywhere in a building. The $A C$ Remote unit has two independently controllable AC sockets which can each turn on and off a 500 W appliance. The computer can also poll the remote unit to check its on or off status. Programs can easily be written in BASIC or assembly language to control remote devices. Future compatible remote units include a dual temperature sensor for solar heating control and other applications, and an 8 input status monitor. In kit form the AC Controller is $\$ 149$ and each AC Remote unit is $\$ 99$, from Mountain Hardware Inc, POB 1133, Ben Lomond CA 95005, (408) 336-2495.■

Circle 650 on inquiry card.


## What's New?

Digital Pulser Delivers High Current


The DP-1 monitors the node being probed and sets itself to deliver a pulse at the other logic level of 50 mA in CMOS mode or 100 mA in TTL mode. The pulse pushbutton sends a single pulse if pushed once, or trains of about 100 pulses per second if held down. Pulses are monitored by an LED. The DP-1 obtains its power from the system under test, and the power connector is a standard phono plug. The DP-1, which is one member of a family of digital troubleshooting hardware which the manufacturer calls The Logical Force, is priced at $\$ 74.95$ from Continental Specialties Corp,' 44 Kendall St, New Haven CT 06509, (203) 624-3103.■

Circle 657 on inquiry card.

Use These Cassettes for Reliable Tape 10


The Pilon-30 data cassette incorporates several of the features of higher priced digital cassettes to provide increased reliability for audio cassette recording of digital information at a reasonable price. A principal improve-
ment is a pilon coated pressure pad which assures low friction tape movement across the head and eliminates the typical lint producing fiber pad. The pad leaf spring in ordinary cassettes has been replaced by an energy absorbing foam spring, which dampens oscillations that are sometimes induced in the spring of the tape drags across the pad. The cassette incorporates 150 feet of low noise, low dropout polyester tape in a 5 screw housing which eliminates the case deformation which sometimes occurs when the case is thermo-compression sealed. Data storage capacity is 50,000 bytes at 300 bps or 200,000 bytes at 1200 bps. The Pilon-30 is priced at $\$ 2.49$ and is available through computer stores or direct (minimum order 5 cassettes) from PerCom Data Company Inc, 318 Barnes, Garland TX 75042, (214) 276-1968.■

Curcle 656 on inquiry card.

The Classic Kit for TV Set Conversion


Long available for video camera and tape recorder experimenters, the PixeVerter has become very popular with computer hobbyists and is now sold by more than 100 computer stores across

New Pocket Calculator Features Built-in Printer


The HP-19C, a printing version of the HP-29C introduced earlier, is the first pocket calculator with a built-in thermal printer. The calculator also features continuous memory whose contents are not lost when power is turned off. The keystroke programmable HP-19C includes 98 fully merged program steps, 30 data storage registers, and a full set of editing and programming functions such as insertion and deletion of program steps, a total of ten decision tests, ten addressable labels, indirect addressing and three levels of subroutines. The printer can be used to create a permanent record of computed results, to make listings of programs in mnemonic form, and to trace execution during program debugging. The continuous memory feature makes it possible to retain the program, 16 of the 30 data storage registers, and the display register when power is turned off. As many as four keystrokes can be merged into one program step, so that programs of 175 keystrokes can typically be entered. The HP-19C is $\$ 345$ from Hewlett-Packard Company, 1507 Page Mill Rd, Palo Alto CA 94304, (415) 493-1501.■

$$
\text { Circle } 655 \text { on inquiry card. }
$$

the US. When modulated by a standard composite video signal between .25 and 5 V , it generates a VHF television signal which can be fed into the antenna terminals of a TV set and used on any black channel between 2 and 6 . Because of bandwidth limitations in the TV set, only a limited number of characters per line can be displayed. The device is assembled on a 1.25 by 2.1 inch printed circuit board and requires less than 3 mA at 5 V . The Pixe-Verter is $\$ 8.50$ postpaid from ATV Research, 13 th and Broadway, Dakota City NB 68731, (402) 987-3771.■'

Circle 658 on inquiry card.

FOR ALL CUSTOMERS EXCEPT CALIF. CALL TOLL FREE 800-421-5809


|  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3 ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ |  | - ¢ |  |
| $\qquad$ |  |  |  |
|  |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |




## Whats New?

Static Programmable Memories from Dynabyte


Two fully static programmable memory modules for the Altair (S-100) bus are now available from Dynabyte Inc with access times of either 450 or 250 ns. The 250 ns mode is compatible with $4 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{Z}-80$ processors.

Like the company's 16 K dynamic programmable memory module, both modules are completely assembled, tested, burned in and guaranteed for one year. They feature bank select, which allows up to eight separate banks (of up to 64 K each) to reside in the same syste m . The module may be addressed in four separate 4 K blocks along 4 K boundaries. Each of these 4 K blocks may be individually write protected. If an attempt is made to write into a protected block, an audible alarm will be activated and a visual indicator will be displayed for several seconds. The 32 K static module offers 4 K boundary addressing, complete buffering and conservative thermal design.

Suggested retail prices for the new modules are: Model 1645 (16 K, 450 ns): \$525; Model 1625 (16 K, 250 ns): \$555; Model 3245 ( $32 \mathrm{~K}, 450 \mathrm{~ns}$ ): \$925; Model 3225 ( $32 \mathrm{~K}, 250 \mathrm{~ns}$ ): $\$ 995$. Dynabyte products are available in retail computer stores. For more product information, contact Mike Watts or Rick Mehrlich, Dynabyte Inc, 4020 Fabian, Palo Alto CA 94303, (415) 494-7817.■

Circle 571 on inquiry card.

## Intelligent Disk System

This dual floppy disk drive, intelli. gent controller and bus adapter package features an integral 8080 microprocessor and a complete repertoire of file management commands. The adapters interface the PerSci Model 277 disk drive and Model 1070 controller to cither an Altair (S-100) compatible bus or a Digital Group bus. The adapler boards include sockets for 3 K of EROM and 1 K of programmable memory, which are designed to hold a disk operating system (DOS). Two versions of the DOS, one
for Z-80 based Altair ( 5.100 ) bus com. puters and one for Z-80 based Digital Group computers, are available on appropriate memory chips (2708s and 2114s). The DOS permits the use of Technical Design Labs Z-80 software with the PerSci disk. TDL software distributed under license includes 8 K and 12 K BASICs, FORTRAN, and a text editor and word processor. The entire package including dual disk drive, controller, adapter and DOS for either bus, and all cables and connectors is priced at $\$ 2485$. The DOS on memory chips alone is $\$ 180$, and the Altair $(S-100)$ adapter is $\$ 120$ in kit form and $\$ 195$ assembled and tested from Info 2000, 4901 Tara Ter, Culver City CA 90230, (213) $559.7121 . ■$

Circle 573 on inquiry card.


Artec Electronics Introduces 32 K Byte Expandable Memory Board


Artec Electronics Inc has introduced a 32 K byte static programmable memory board in modular form designed for the Altair (S-100) bus.

Designated the $32 \mathrm{~K} \cdot 100$, the board is speed compatible with Zilog Z.80 based systems. The basic board with all support circuits, power regulator, 8 K bytes of memory parts and assembly manual sells for \$290. An additional 8 K bytes of static memory chips cost $\$ 255$ each, and a full 32 K memory board sells for $\$ 1055$

The $32 \mathrm{~K}-100$ requires a single +8 V 3 A power supply; access time of the direct memory accessible (DMA) compatible board is 250 ns. DMA compatibility allows users to access memory directly without going through the central processing unit (CPU) on the microprocessor board.

The 32 K board, fully buffered on all address and data lines, also features battery backup to allow operation at reduced power consumption, and a "bank select" provision so users can select the blocks, or banks, of memory they want to address. Contact Artec Electronics at 605 Old County Rd, San Carlos CA 94070, (415) 592-2740.■

Circle 572 on inquiry card:

NLS MS-15 MINISCOPE \$289.00 NLS MS-15


## Whats New?

RAM-N-ROM from Szerlip


Szerlip Enterprises has introduced the RAM-N-ROM board, which operates on the Altair ( $5 \cdot 100$ ) bus and can be wired to accept several kinds of erasable read only memory (EROM). There are sockets for 16 EROMs and 1 K of volatile memory on this board. According to Szerlip, the new memory board is compatible with the following EROM parts: 1702A, 2704, 2708, 27.16, 5204, and 6834. The EROM segment has its own switch for address select and control of up to four 8080 wait states. The volatile memory scratchpad also has its own switch for address select independent of the EROM.

The board has seven voltage regulators. Three regulators are dedicated for each group of eight EROMs. One separate 5 V regulator is used for all other logic including the volatile memory.

The RAM-N-ROM board has circuits that permit a power on jump if desired. The kit comes complete with sockets for all the integrated circuits and all the materials required including a manual (EROMs are not included). The RNR100 sells for $\$ 117$ in kit form and $\$ 168$ assembled from Szerlip Enterprises, 1414 W 259 St, Harbor City CA $90710 .{ }^{-1}$

Circle 586 on inquiry card.

Wire Wrapping Boards for LSI•11


The CIP4 and CIP4/11 universal wire wrapping boards plug into the Digital Equipment Corp standard "Omnibus" and "Q-Bus" backplanes, and provide 32 columns of 60 low profile socket terminals per column with alternate rows of ground and power terminals. The boards will accommodate up to 11016 pin sockets or an equivalent in other sizes and are priced from $\$ 1.50$ to $\$ 2$.per chip position, from Garry Manufacturing Co, 1010 Jersey Av, New Brunswick NJ 08902, (201) 545-2424.

Circle 587 on inquiry card

You'll Have A Devil of a Good Time
A booklet entitled The Devil's Dungeon, and subtitled An Adult Fontasy in BASIC written by Dr C William Engel is now being marketed by Engel Enterprises, POB 16612, Tampa FL 33687. The Devil's Dungeon is a member of a class of games which involve various activities in a simulated labyrinth. In this case, the object is to retrieve simulated gold from a maze in an occasionally active volcano complete with monsters, demons and poisonous gas. The cover letter accompanying the copy we received credits inspiration for the program to simulation games such as "Dungeons and Dragons" which are typically done without computers.

The program is about 120 lines long, and is written in a fairly typical extended BASIC with multiple statements per line. The documentation includes a complete flowchart of the game with line numbers referencing the program listing, several pages of instructions in the use of the game, a list of the principle variables of the program and their uses in the program, and two lists of suggested modifications which the user may wish to consider.

The Devil's Dungeon is a 14 page booklet in a GBC binding, available from Engel Enterprises for $\$ 3.50 . ■$

Circle 588 on inquiry card

## Accounting System in BASIC

A Comprehensive Accounting System in BASIC by Dr John Edwards contains a BASIC source program listing which includes sections on accounts receivable, accounts payable, merchandise inventory, fixed assets inventory, payroll, financial reporting, and check registers. A special section of the book and program listing is provided to help generate the initial database required by the other programs. The programs are disk file -interactive and are said to comprise an entire business accounting system. Floppy disks containing versions of the programs for the Alpha Micro systems, Altair, and Poly 88 computers are planned for later release. The book is priced at $\$ 149.95$, COD orders only, from Microcomputer Business Systems Inc, 1776 Plaza, 1776 E Jefferson $5 t$ Rockville MD 20852, (301) 468-0455.■

Circle 589 on inquiry card.

Full Scale Database Management System
Micro-SEED, a rich implementation of the April 1971 report from the Data .Base Task Group of CODASYL, is said to be the first full scale database management system to operate on a microcomputer. It is compatible with SEED, a system available on the IBM 370, DECsystem 10 and 20 and other large computers. The package includes a Data Definition Language (DDL) which checks and compiles the data definition into a schema table, Data Manipulation Language (DML) subroutines which can be called from FORTRAN or assembly language programs to retrieve and update the database, and a database initialization program (DBINIT). Micro-SEED runs on the TDL Xitan $\mathbf{Z} \mathbf{8 0}$ computers and requires the standard disk system configuration plus an additional 48 K bytes of memory. A user's manual is supplied with the package, along with three months of maintenance. Developed by International Data Base Systems Inc, Micro-SEED is sold for $\$ 1250$ by- Technical Design Labs Inc, Research Park, Bldg, H, 1101 State Rd, Princeton NJ 08540, (609) 921-0321.■

Circle 590 on inquiry card.

## Word Processor in BASIC

IDSWORD1 is a word processing package designed to run under MITS Disk Extended BASIC. Some of its functions include line and global editing, merging files, moving words or blocks of text, printing with right justification, and production of form letters or mailing labels. The package consists of several programs loaded from disk under the control of a "menu" program, enabling the system to run on a computer with 28 K bytes of memory. The system is offered with documentation on a diskette for $\$ 250$, from Interactive Data Systems, POB 290, Owings Mills MD 21117, (301) 486-6945.■

## 64K FOR. $\$ 995.00$

At last! The popular Expandoram is available in a 16 k multiple version. Similar to our 32k Expandoram, the new Super Expandoram is offered in $16 \mathrm{k}, 32 \mathrm{k} ; 48 \mathrm{k}$ and 64 k . Low power devices mean the very lowest power consumption. Allow $3-4$ weeks for delivery.
$\begin{array}{ll}16 K-\$ 281.00 & 48 K-\$ 757.00 \\ 32 K-\$ 519.00 & 64 K-\$ 995.00\end{array}$

32K FOR $\$ 475$ EXPANDORAM KIT 24 K FOR $\$ 367.00$

MEMOAY CAPACITY
MEMOAY ADORESSING MEMORY ADORESSING MEMORECTION 8K, 16K, 24K, 32K using Mostek MK 4115 with $8 K$ Sound-
aries and protection. Utilizes aries and protection. Utilizes
DIP switches. PC board comes OIP swiches. PC board comes
with sock ets $f$ or 32 K operation with sockets tor 32 K operation.
Orders now being accepted. Allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery.


Buy an S 100 compatible 8 K Ram Board and upgrade the same board to a maximum of 32 in steps of $8 K$ at your option by merely purchasing more ram chips trom S.D. Sales! At a guaranteed price - Look at the !eatures we have built into the board.

INTERFACE CAPABILITY Control. data and address in uts utilizes low powe Schottky devices.
POWER REQUIREMENTS
$+8 V O C 400 \mathrm{MADC}$
$+18 V D C ~$

+ $18 V$ DC 400 MADC
$-18 \mathrm{VDC} 30 \mathrm{MA} D C$
on board requitation is p rovided. On board (invisible)r etresth is provided with no wait state MEMORY ACCESS TIME IS $375 n \mathrm{ns}$.
Mernory Cycle Time is s00ns.

16K FOR \$259.00
8K FOR $\$ 151.00$

Z-80 CPU BOARD KIT — \$139.
CHECK TME ADVANCED FEATURES OF OUR $z-80$
CPU BOARD: Expanded set of 158 instructions. 8080A software capability. operation from a single 5VDC power supply: always stops on an M1 state. true sync generated on card (a real plus ieaturel). dynamic refresh and NM1 sided plated through PC board. parts plus sockets priced for all IC's. "Add $\$ 10$ extra for Z-80A chip which allows 4 MHZ operation. $\quad$ Z- 80 chip with Minual - 2995


## 6 DIGIT ALARM CLOCK KIT

Features: Litronix dual 1/2" displays, Mostek 50250 super clock chip, single I.C. segment driver, SCR digit drivers. Kit includes all necessary parts (except case). X/mr optional. Eliminate the hassle.
AC XFMR - $\mathbf{5 1 . 5 0}$ Case $53.50 \quad \$ 12.95$
Bowmar 4 Digit LED Readout Array
Full $1 / 2$ " Litronix Jumbo Dual Digit LED Displays

4 JUMBO . $50^{\circ}$ ' DIGITS ON ONE STICK! WITH COLONS \& AMIPM INDICATOR | DL 722-C.C. |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| OL $7218 \mathrm{C} . \mathrm{A}^{2}$ | DL $728-\mathrm{C.C}$. |

OL $7218 \mathrm{C} . \mathrm{A}$ DL 727 .C.A.
99c $\$ 1.2$

## S.D. SALES NEW

EXPANDABLE EPROM BOARD 16K or 32K EPROM $\$ 49.95$ w/out EPROM Allows you to use either 2708's for 16K of Eprom or 2716's for 32 K of Eprom. KIT FEATURES:

1. All address lines \& data lines buffered. 2. Quality plated through P.C. Board, including solder mask and slik screen.
2. Selectable walt states.
3. On board regulation provided. 5. All sockets provided w/board. WE CAN SUPPLY 450ns 2708's AT $\$ 11.95$ WHEN PURCHASED WITH BOARD.

NEW FROM S.D.
"VERSAFLOPPY"'тм KIT
THE VERSATILE FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER ONLY \$149.00

 3. PERSCl 79 ind 277





FD 17718-1 CHIP ALONE $\$ 39.95$

## 4K LOW POWER RAM KIT

Fully Buttered - on board regulated reduced power consumption utilizing
low power 21 L02 -1500 ns RAMS Sockets provided for all IC's. Oualify plated through PC board. "Add \$10 for
 250ns PAM operation
The Whole Works - $\$ 79.95$

## 8K LOW POWER RAM — \$ 159.95 Fully assembled and tested. Not a kit. Imsai - Altair - $S-100$ Buss compatible, uses S-100 Buss compatible, uses low power slatic 21L02-500ns low power siatic 2102 -gons fully butfered on board regulated, quality plated mard ind board, including solder mask. 8 pos. dip switches for adaress 250 ns Operation pos. select. <br> Low Cost Cassette Interface Kit <br> Foiturat: Ploy end ncord K.C. Standers 2400/1200 Mz


 $\$ 19.95$

## Jumbo LED Car Clock Kit

 FEATURES:A. Bowmar Jumbo .5 inch LED array.
B. MOSTEK -50250 .
B. MOSTEK - 50250 - Super clock chip
C. On board precision crystal time base
O. 12 or 24 nour Real Time format.
E. Perfect for cars. boats, vans, etc.
F. PC board and all parts (less case) inc. F. PC board and all parts (less case) inc. Alarm option - $\$ 1.50$
AC XFMR - $\$ 1.50$

$\$ 16.95$

RAMS



## PROMS

1702A-1K-1.5us .. 3.95 or $10 / 35$;
$2708-8 \mathrm{k}$ - 450 ns
825129
2708 BK signetics 650 ns

## COUNTER CHIPS

MK50397 6 Diglt elapsed timer . 8.95 MK50250 Alarm clock MK50380 Alarm chip $\begin{aligned} & \text { MK50395 } \\ & 5 \text { drit } \\ & \text { 2.95 }\end{aligned}$ MK5002 4 dig it counter …. 8.95 MK5021-Cal chip sq

## $\star \star \star \star$ SUPER FLOPPY SPECIAL $\star \star \star \star$

 S. D. SALES,' VERSAFLOPPY S-100 CONTROLLER BOARD PLUS SHUGART SA 400 FLOPPY DISK DRIVE INCLUDING CABLE FOR ONLY $\$ 479.00$MICRO-DIP $\$ 1.95$
New-Series 2300 The World's Small est
Coded 日CD Oual-In-Line Switch! PC Mount 2300 O2G BCD 1-2-4-8 2300 O2G BCD 1-2-4-8
2300 12G BCD 1-2-4-8 $230012 G$ BCD
Compliment $t^{1-2-4-8}$ games
$\star \star$ JOY
FOUR 100
POTS
$\begin{gathered}\text { Ideal for } \\ \text { electronic } \\ \text { games }\end{gathered}$
$5 / \$ 1.00^{*}$
Thermistors 1.5 K ohm 20 VOC

Tantalum Caps 1 mfd. 20VOC
P.C. Leads ..........15/\$1.00 Flat Pack IC Assort. ........ 20/\$1.00 Flectrical Coil Assor
Electrical Coil
13T Type C - 10т Type C $12 / \$ 1.00$
Trimmer Pots
10K, 20K, 25K, Mini .... 10/\$1.00
Disc Caps For Bypass $.01 \mathrm{mfg} \cdot 100$ WUDC PC Leads
New Cambion Jacks
Part \#450-4352
Gold Plated
CHOOSE \$1..50/\$1.00
$2 \cdot 80$
Programming Manual IN DEPTH DETAIL OF MICRO-COMPUTER S. D. SALES SPECIAL $\$ 9.95$

## *Silicon Rectifier Shecial 1 N4007.

Photocell 1000 PN
10/\$1.00
Photocell Assortrent
Plastic Readout Jilters Amber
Disc Cap Assortinent 1N414B IN
1N4002-1A-100 PN
MICA Trimmer
PC402 Miniature
1.5-20 P.C. P.C. Mo

Resistor Special 22 ohm Carbon Comp.
Resistor Assortment $1 / 4$ w. $\mathbf{w}$ 5 51.00
10\% PC leads
200/\$1.50
$\$ 15$ ORDER

MICROPROCESSOR CHIPS

CALL IN YOUR BANKAMERICARD (VISA) OR MASTER CHARGE OR. DER IN ON OUR CONTINENTAL TOLL FREE WATTS LINE:
1-800-527-3460

Texas Residents Call Collect:
214/271-0022
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITEDI

NO COD's. TEXAS RESIDENTS ADD 5\% SALES TAX. ADD 5\% OF ORDER FOR POSTAGE \& HANDLING OR DERS UNDER $\$ 10$. ADD 75c HAND LING.FOREIGN ORDERS - U. $S$

## Hossified Ads

FOR SALE: DEC PDP-8.E. 8 K memory management, thiree 10 boards, programmer's panel, 72 inch rack, many manuals and diagrams, tapes, all excellent. DEC original in 1974, \$2000. ASR-33 Teletype printer paper tape read-punch, 20 mA and 232 cables, $\$ 100$ of supplies, manuals, all excellent, $\$ 700$. Two Xybek disk contrallers, three Memorex 651 floppy drives, 50 disks, manuals, running, bui needs work, \$700. Take it all, \$3000. Harry Bellmar, 77 Elizabeth Ln, S Dennis MA 02660, (617) 394-B876 after 5 PM.

WANTED: I am interested in microprocessor instruction set simulators to run on a PDP. 11 or LSI•11. Send brief description, media and cost to W Lloyd Milligan, B604 Maywood Dr, Columbia SC 29209.

FOR SALE OR TRADE: Burroughs E-4000 system: complete with CPU, 10 console, and mag stripe card reader, with schematics and manuals. Cos: $\$ 24,000$ in 1970; make offer or trade for terminal like ASR-33). Ray Vander Bok, 7121 Wrentury. Portage MI 490B1, (616) 323-2662.

FOR SALE: Most of the memory and CPU parts, blueprints and description for the 1MP-16 system by Hal Chamberlin, as described in The Computer Hobbyist. Send SASE for list and prices. Larry Neville, Rt 2, Box 65E, Tatott TN 37877.

FOR SALE: SwTPC 6800 computer with 12 K memory. Serial control interface, parallel inter. face, burned-in and debugged. Also has cooling fan. With manual, in excellent shape and condition, \$600. James K Wendel, 2 2nd St NE, East Grand Farks MN 56721.

FOR SALE: 50 memory chips type 21021, 25 wire wrap sockets ( 16 pin), 23 of 14 pin wire wrap sockets, all never used. S75. Lagic elements: (ten) 74LSO2, ftenl LSOB, |ten) LSiO, (temi LS20. Inine) LS21, (tenl LS32. (ten) LSi 12, six buffers 8T97. Al never used, lagic elements for $\mathbf{\$ 1 2}$. Gerald W Edgar, 440 Princeton SE, *. Albuquerque NM 87106, (505) 265-8671 before 7:30 AM MST.

FOR SALE: 8 K 8080a System, six parallel 10 ports ladd two chips for three more PIO and one serial). 3 K PROM board (without $270 B$ PROM). two 4 K 450 ns low power static programmable memory. TVT-IIt terminal with cursor control board, UART board, 2 K programmable memory board. Hall effect ASCll keyboard, HITS audio cassette interface (sockets for all chips). All boards new, unused, most assembled, 5 A power supply, edge connectors, card quides, case, documentation, two 60 chip wire wrap proto boards with 96 wire wrap sockeis. $\$ 695$ (\$1200 originally), need money for school; write for more information. David Krivoshik, 18 Newcomb, Elizabeth NJ 07202.

Readers who have equipment, software or other items to buy, sell or swap should send in a clearly typed notice to that effect. To be considered for publication, an advertisement should be chearly noncommercial, typed double spaced on plain white paper, and include complete name and address information. These notices are free of charge and will be printed one time onlv on a space wailable basis. Insertions should be limited to 100 words or less. Norices can be accepted from individuals or bona fide computer users clubs onlv. We can engage in ma correspondence on these and vour confirmation of placement is appearance in an issue of BYTE.

Please note that it may take three or four months for an ad to appear in the magazine. ${ }^{-1}$

IMSAI 8080: With 20 K memair, 2 K EROM, MIO board, works well, uses cassette mass storage. ASR 33 Telerype. Everyihing new condition. Cost as kit, $\$ 2900$. Has 22 slot mother board and sockets. Best offer. Roy Ware, 351 N Marion, Otrumwa IA 52501.

BYTES WANTED: Will buy a set containing issues 1 thru 16, or more. J M Smith, 21505 Evalyn Av, Torrance CA 90503, (213) 540-0205.

FOR SALE: Pitney-Bowes embasser. Electric keyboard, embosses plastic cards, ie: credit cards, address cards, etc. Has optical character recognition (OCR) font that can be "read" by computer's optical scanner. Reptacement cost. $\$ 7000,1972$; Model 7953. Needs repairs. $\$ 100$, FOB. Hot, (517) 694-5987, days: (517) 882-5212, evenings.

WANTED: A Diablo, Qume, or any daisy wheel printer. All teads would be appreciated. Philip Zimmermann, 490 NW 20ih Si, Apt 30B, Boca Raton FL 33431. (305) 395-2907, home; (305) 974.1700 ext 203, work, noon to B PM.

FOR SALE: Altair 8800a computer, assembled and tested. Hardly used, excellent condition. includes 1024 bytes static memory and manuals. \$625 or best offer. Frank Guidi, 11097 Av, 424 Dinuba CA 926 18, (209) 591-3763.

WANTED: May 1977 BYTE. If you have a spare copy or would like to sell yours, contact me Chuck Warren, Box 14 7. Western Springs IL 60558 .

FOR SALE: Sanyo VM4 155 solid state video monitor, new, \$200. J Williams, 2415 Ansdel Ct, Reston VA 22091.

FOR SALE: TDL 16 K memory board with NEC 410D 4 K by 1 siapic programmable memories. Typjeal power consumption is $200 \mathrm{~mA} @+5 \mathrm{~V}$ and 200 ns access time (TDL specs). Perfect condition, used four months, \$580 and I will pay postage. Ronald Zawistoski, 12307 S 31s: St. Omaha NE 68123, (402) 292-2674.

FOR SALE: Heath H8-2 paralel intefface for H8 or 8080 computer. New, unassembled, in original shipping carton. Chuck Sadoian, POB 112, Dinuba CA 93618, (209) 52B-2284.

FOR SALE: Altair 8800a, 24 K static, expander board, two serial 10 lines, 88 ACR, ASR- 33 , with auto tape drive, iCOM microfloppy, disk BÁSIC assembler, editor, monitor, all manuals - all up and running. Best offer. Harris G Bruch, POB 1155 , Plattsburgh NY 12901, (518) 561.1532 of 561-4680.

FOR SALE: Microdata 810 minicomputer with 16 K of core memory. Also, Mohawk card reader with interface card. Serial interface to Teletype. ASR 33 Teletype. Documentation. Make offer. Bill Fujitsubo, 1506 Sandcastle Dr, Corona del Mar CA 92625.

FOR SALE: IMSAI 8080 processor card, or SS Music PROM card for 1702 s , with iwo $3 / 4 \mathrm{~K}$ of memory. Both cards in A-1 shape, fully socketed with full documentation. Firsi $\$ 50$ each takes them. 18 Ellmers, 841 Kinderkamack Rd, Oradell NJ 07649, (201) 265-7065 after 6 PM.

FOR SALE: 20 Burroughs Model N7200 7 track magnetic tape encoders (key-to-tape units). These units are new. They were purchased from the manufacturer, Data Trends Inc, a Burroughs subcontractor. They can be purchased as is lcomplete unit) for $\$ 225$ or fully operational for $\$ 350$ lithey retailed for $\$ 7500$ ). Drawings, operating manuals and spare parts are available. Photograph of unit will be sent on request. R Gorman, 207 Colfax Av, Pompton Lakes NJ, (201) 334-5660 days; (201) $835 \cdot 5961$ evenings.

FOR SALE: Singer 52 line printer. 100 lines per minute, 132 characiers per line maximum. Con nect via 10 channel. Standard paper. -Power: $115 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}: 6 \mathrm{~A} .30$ inches wide by 27 inches deep by 38 inches high. Warking and going. shipped "as is," put on line with minimum work. Price including manual, $\$ 650$. Shipped FOB. Cinderella Boot Shop, 104 E 2nd Av. Williamson wV 25661. (304) 235-1995.

WANTED: Small feal estate investor desires to purchase the cheapest in-house system available that can compare previous sales and all the other information usuälly found on Board of Aeattors multilist cards. No financial analysis of other comparisons are required other than that usually found on the mutitist book cards. It is essential that the system be able to compare any items usually found on multilist cards for all properties presently in the multilist system and those that sold in the last two years. Printer essential. R Broxton, POB 2337. Gaithersburg MD 20760.

FOR SALE. Marrow cassette interface board with three tape ports, serial and parallel 10 ports. Altair (S-100) bus compatible, KC standard. Assembled and checked out, asking \$90. Tom Hamilton, 1405 Washington, Birmingham Ml 48009, (313) 647-5420.

FOR SALE: Brand new COSMAC EIf-ll Microcomputer with 1 A power supply, audio amplifier, graphics chip, hexadecimal keytooard and display. Fully assembled and burned in with RCA manual, \$100 or best offer. Joe DeRosa, 734 N Greenbriar, Orange CT 06477, (203) 795-3656.

PROJECT STEAM 77: We are running a little behind schedule, but some members of The Steam Automobile Club of America have a group. developed, low cost, VW based steam car in the advanced stages of development. We need knowledgeatile computer tinkers. interested in helping develop a microprocessor-based automatic contral system for the monotube boiler of our car. We have an analog system in operation, but wauld like some digital thoughts on the problem. Doug Garner, 2 Sir Francis Wyatt PI, Newport News VA 23606.

FOR SALE: Altair 8800t, 16 K Altair memory card, BB-2 SIO serial 10 lone portl, Processor Tech 3pplusS, 8 K BASIC, fully burned in, store checked and tested. List \$2333, asking \$1960 for all. Dr John Hotchin, 18 Paxwood Rd, Delmar NY 12054, (518) 4394122.

FOR SALE: Processor Technalagy VDM-1 video display module with driver sofiware, 4 K static memory board, iwo MITS 4 K dynamic memory boards, and mother board with 16 sockets. All are assembled with sockets and loving care. All are untested and will sell cheap. Call or write: Bob Stodola, 1910 Beechwood Av, St Paul MN 55116, 1319) 698-2731.

FOR SALE: Assembled Altair (5.100) compatible IMSAI UCRI cassette inserface, $\$ 39$. Assembled SwTPC TVT CT-L board, $\$ 15.8 \mathrm{~K}$ EMPL 1.0 la micra APL for the $Z-80 / 8080$ ) with user's manual, $\$ 10$ on Tarbell casserte, $\$ 20$ on paper tape, North Star disk, CUTS or MWTS cassette. Erik T Mueller, 36 Homestead Ln, Roosevelt NJJ 08555, (609) 44B-2605.

FOR SALE OR TRADE: Game programs in Radio Shack Levet I BASIC for use in 16 K version of TRS. 80 microcomputer. Already loaded on cassette tape and ready to run. Will trade for other game prograrns or will sell for $\$ 10$ each. Garmes available: Lunar Lander. Enterprise. Hunt the Wumpus and Space Attack. Alvin D Files, POB 1882, Ada OK 74820.

FOR SALE: Altair 680b microcomputer, assembled by MITS and in perfect operating order. Consists of the 680b in case with full front panel. Main board has TTY port, monitor PROM and high speed reader PROM (paper tape readerl, 1 K programmable memory. Extender card has three connectors. 16 K static programmable memory card assembled by MITS. Universal 10 card implements one RS232C port (for CAT) and one parallel port lused with a Remex paper tape reader, not included). Runs 8 K BASIC; have but. never fan assembler and texi editor lboth on paper tapel. Kit prices alone would be $\$ 1400$, best offer over $\$ 1000$. 8 Yarkon, 1457 Broadway, Suite 305 . New York NY 10036, (212) 221-6093.

FOR SALE: Assembled and warking OP-80A high speed paper tape reader, \$75. Also l'm looking for BYTE issues 3, 8, 9, 10 (November 1975. April thru June 19761. Holden Caine. 1 Windsor PI. Melville NY 11746,151616929512 after 5 PM.

VISIBLE

USED FOR CHARACTER RECOGNITION FOR COMPUTERS WITH EXTERNAL CIRCUITS

MAY BE USED IN A VACUUM, UNDER WATER, HIGH ALTITUDE

IN MAGNETIC ENVIRONMENT BECAUSE THERE IS NO HIGH VOLTAGE OR MAGNETIC DEFLECTION

## MINATURE SOLID STATE <br> 202 VIDEO CAMERA KIT FEATURING A. . . $100 \times 100$ BIT SELF SCANNING CHARGED COUPLED DEVICE

## THIS UNIQUE UPDATED CAMERA KIT FEATURES THE FAIRCHILD CCD 202C IMAGE SENSOR

## ADVANTAGES

- IN THE FUTURE WE WILL SUPPLY A COMPUTER VIDEO INTERFACE CARD
- All clock voltages operate at 6 V reguiring no adjustments
- Higher video output signal
- We supply the power board, so only a 5 V 1 Amp power source is needed
- The circuitry has been simplified for easier assembly
- Two level TTL output is supplied for interfacing


## FEATURES

- Sensitive to infra red as well as visible lighi
- May be used for IR surveillance with an IR light source
- Excellent for standard surveillance work, because of light weight and small size
- All components mounted on parallel $3^{3 / 44^{\prime \prime}} \times 61 / 2 "^{\prime \prime}$ single sided boards
- Total weight under 1 lb .

We supply all semiconductors, boards, data sheets, diagrams, resistors and capacitors, and 8MM lens.
Sorry we do not supply the case, batteries and 5V supply.
\$34900
Add \$2.00 Postage and Handling
UNIVERSAL

Inquiry No.
Page No.
AAA Chicago Computer 184
125 AJA Software 159
Alpha Digital 147
Anderson Jacobson 59
4 Apple Computer 8, 9, 105
6 Artec 10.1
Atwood Enterprises 185
Automatic Hardware Co 67
9 AVR Electronics 186
10 Barnes Electronic 184
11 Beckian Enterprises 185
12 Berg Publications 150
13 Beta Business Systems 181
14 BITS, Inc 112, 113,121
BYTE Back Issues 161

- BYTE Bound. Volumes 48

15 California Applied Technology 186
16 California Industrial 191
17 Canada Systems 160
18 Capital Equipment Brokers 150
19 Celetron 103
20 Central Data 57
21 Centronics 53
22 Century Data Systems 154
23 CMC Marketing 77
24 Compacount Computer Sales 186
25 Component Sales 145
26 Computer Companents 187
27 Computer Corner 181
28 Computer Enterprises 144
29 Computer Hardware Store 184
30 Computerland 62, 63
31 Computer Resources 184
32 Computer Systems 184
76 Computer Systems Associates 186
33 Computer Systems Store 181
34 Contemporary Marketing 164
35 Cromemco 1.2
36 Data Search 156
37 Digital Group 17
38 Digital Research (CA) 157
39 DRC (TX) 193
40 Disc 3186
41 Dynabyte 65
42 Electrolabs 189
43 Electronic Control Tech 55
44 Electronic Systems 195
45 Electronics Warehouse 187
46 Extensys 5

Inquiry No
Page No.
47 Forethought Products 153
48 4C 104
49 Gallagher Research Inc (GRI) 155
50 H \& K Components 156
51 DC Hayes 130
52 Hayden Books 107
53 Heath CIV, 34, 45
140 Heath 186
54 Heuristics 71
135 Hewlett-Packard 142
55 Hobby World 177
146 Hunter College 186
56 Integrand 64
57 Integrated Circuits Unltd 197
58 International Data Systems 96
59 Ithaca Audio 154
60 Jade 199
61 James Electronics 200, 201
$142 \mathrm{~J} \&$ E Electronics Sales 186
129 Jim Pak CIII
Leland Sheppard Inc 153
62 Logical Services 162
63 Meca 16
64 Micro Diversion 130
66 Mícropolis 140
67 Micropolis 141
68 Microprogramming Inc 189
69 Microware 89
71 Mikos 188
72 Mini Micro Mart 109
145 Mini Micro Mart 167
MISCO. Inc 184
133 mpi 170
75 MSD 21
130 National Corporate Sciences 46
77 National Multiplex 111
127 NCC'78 117
78 Netronics 163

- 65 Newman Computer Exchange 151

80 North Star Computer 25, 31
Ohio Scientific 36,37,38, 39
81 Oliver Advanced Engineering 158
82 Osborne \& Associates 119
83 Owens Associates 181
84 PAIA 161
79 People's Capitalism 184
128 Per-Comp '78 84, 85
85 Per Com Data. 24
86 Peripheral Vision 79

Inquiry No. Page No.
87 Per Sci 61
132 Personal Software 170
88 Personal \& Small Business Cmptr Expo-South 64
89 Philectronix Company 181

- PolyMorphic Systems 41

90 Priority 1203
91. Processor Tech 7, 22, 23

92 Quest Electronics 190
93 S. 100155
94 Scelbi 15
95 Scelbi/BYTE Primer 135

- Scientific Research 47.83

96 SO Computer Co 205
97 Seattle Computer Products 143
98 Silver State Ent 184
99 Ed Smith's Software 158
100 Smoke Signal Broadcasting 73
131 TRS 80 Software Exchange 55
101 Software Records 160
102 Solid State Music 87
103 Solid State Sales 207
104 Solid State Time 166
105 Southwest Tech Products Corp CII
73 SSI 157
106 Structured Systems Group 165
107 Sunshine Computers 139
108 Synchro Sound 75, 146
109 Szerlip 138
110 Tarbell Electronics 19
111 Technical Design Labs 43
112 Technical Systems Consultants 97
23 TEI 77
113 Texas Instruments 11
141 Touchstone 186
114 Trace Electranics 69
115 Trenton Computer Festival 175
116 US Rabotics 181
117 Vamp 181. 184
118 Vandenberg Data Products 149
119 Vector Graphic 26,27
120 Vista Computer 98,99
143 Whales 131
121 Woadtron Ltd 138
122 Worldwide Electronics 181
123 WWW Enterprises 159
124 Xitex 152
134 Xybek 142
126 Zeta Systems Canada Ltd 181

BOME-

## CVTEstorgoing Mexitor Pox

## Article No.

## ARTICLE

PAGE
Rehm: The TDL System Monitor Board: A Writer's View

Bryant-Swasdee: How to Multiply in a Wet Climate: Part 1

## Noyce: Optimization: A Case Study

Fylstra: The Radio Shack TRS-80: An Owner's Report
Kent: The Brains of Men and Machines: Part 4
Foster-Southern: A College Microcomputer Facility
Ciarcia: Tune In and Turn On! Part 1
Barbour: User's Report: The SOL- 20
Webster: Robot Simulation on Microcomputers
Wilber: CIE Net: Part 3: Othar Considerations
Kellerman: Serendipitous Circles Explored

## "Brains" Top January BOMB

The results of the January 1978 BOMB tally were about as certain biased observers might have expected: Part 1 of Ernie Kent's "The Brains of Men and Machines" (page 11) was first place in the reader poll, with a total score 2.8 standard deviations above the mean of 13 articles. Prof Kent will receive a $\$ 100$ bonus. Second place and a $\$ 50$ bonus go to Peter Jennings' "The Second World Computer Chess Championships" (page 108) which had a score 0.6 standard deviations above the mean. The January poll standard deviation was $21 \%$ of the mean.

For fastest service transfer mailer label from wrapper to coupon provided at the right. Requests cannot be honored unless zip code is given. This card valid for 90 days only.

NOTE-If label is missing or defaced fill out coupon carefully -PLEASE PRINT-this is onlv way to get requested material to you.

Name
(Title)
(Company)
Address
City $\qquad$ State $\qquad$ Zip

121416181101121141161181201221241261281301321341361381401421441461481501521541561581601621641 222426282102122142162182202222242262282302322342362382402422442462482502522542562582602622642
 424446484104124144164184204224244264284304324344364384404424444464484504524544564584604624644 525456585105125145165185205225245265285305325345365385405425445465485505525545565585605625645 626466686106126146166186206226246266286306326346366386406426446466486506526546566586606626646 727476787107127147167187207227247267287307327347367387407427447467487507527547567587607627647 828486888108128148168188208228248268288308328348368388408428448468488508528548568588608628648 929496989109129149169189209229249269289309329349369389409429449469489509529549569589609629649 1030507090110130150170190210230250270290310330350370390410430450470490510530550570590610630650 1131517191111131151171191211231251271291311331351371391411431451471491511531551571591611631651 1232527292112132152172192212232252272292312332352372392412432452472492512532552572592612632652 13335373931131331531731932132332532732933131333353373393413433453473493513533553573593613633653 1434547494114134154174194214234254274294314334354374394414434454474494514534554574594614634654 1535557595115135155175195215235255275295315335355375395415435455475495415535555575595615635655 1636567696116136156176196216236256276296316336356376396416436456476496516536556576596616636656 1737577797117137157177197217237257277297317337357377397417437557577497517537557577597617637657 1838587898118138158178198218238258278298318338358378398418438458478498518538558578598618638658 1939597999119139159179199219239259279299319339359379399419439459479499519539559579599619639659 20406080100120140160180200220240260280300320340360380400420440460480500520540560580600620640660

BYTE's BOMB is your direct line to the editar's desk. Each month, the two top rated authors receive bonuses based un your votes. To use this card. feler to the list of authors. filles, and corresponding BOMB article numbers on the opposite page. Then ratu each apticle on a scale from 0 to 10 below by circling the approprate rating number to the right of each BOMB article number. Your feedhack helps us produce the best possible magazine each month

| BOMB |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Article Number | Poor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Fair |  | Good |  | Very Good |  | Excellent |  | Wow! |
| 1 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 2 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 3 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 4 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 5 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 6 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 7 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 8 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 9 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 10 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 11 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 12 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 13 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 14 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 15 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 16 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 17 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 18 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 19 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |
| 20 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 |

## Comments

$\qquad$
$\square$
$\square$ $\longrightarrow$

For a subscription to BYTE, please complete this card.

Name
Address
City
State $\qquad$ Zip $\qquad$ Country

USA

## Canada Mexico

| $\square 1$ vear | $\square \$ 15$ | $\square \$ 17.50$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\square 2$ vears | $\square \$ 27$ | $\square \$ 32.00$ |
| $\square 3$ vears | $\square \$ 39$ | $\square \$ 46.50$ |

- \$25 Europe lair freight) payment enclosed - \$25 Elsewhere (surface mail) payment enclosed (Air mail rates available upon request)

Please remit in US funds- Thank you.
$\square$ Check enclosed (Bonus: one EXTRA issue

- receive 13 issues for the price of 121Bill me (US only

Card No.
Expiration date
Four digits above name - Master Charge oniv
Signature
Date
Please allow eight weeks for processing.

# BWIE Reabis sevuce 

PO Box 319
Dover NJ 07801
USA


## One-Stop

 Component Center electronic components NEW!! EXPANDED PRODUCT LINE

A new component product line of over 260 items developed for the independent dealer. Guaranteed, nationally advertised products. Complete JIM-PAK program includes national advertising, direct mail programs, store display racks, stock rotation plan and return policy. For dealer information, write or call JIM-PAK, 1021 Howard Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (415) 592-8097.
SEE JIM-PAK AT NEWCOM '78-MAY 2, 3 and 4, 1978 AT THE LAS VEGAS HILTON


## SEE YOUR LOCAL Jimpak DEALER TODAY...



## a compufer can get awfully bored when it can't communicate!



So unless you'd prefer to hove your computer sitting around cooling its chips, we'd strongly sug gest you buy a couple of peripherals from Heath.

Why us? Because we make peripheral kits. In fact, they're some of the best around. Our H9 is an excellent ex. ample. It's a com. plete ASCII key. board/12" CRT


Be sure to use coupon on page 34 of this magazine to order your FREE
Heathkit Catalog!


The H10 is another of our "universal" peripheral kits. Completely self-contained (it even has its own power supply), this rugged paper tape reader/punch gives you quick, convenient mass storage and internal tape duplication capability. It's easy to build and, with its heavy-duty stepper motor, sensitive Darlington photo transistors and precision punches, the HlO is a source of reliable data loading and storage - time after time.

Best of all, priced at $\$ 530$ and $\$ 350$ respectively, the H 9 and H1O kits cost less than most other comparable peripherals on the market today?

A computer can get awfully bored when it can't communicafe. Start communicating with yours through an economical. peripheral from Heath?

Mail arder, FOB Béntori Har bot, Mathgañ. Fetail priges slightly highs
Prices and specificationśs subjecrto.charigé without nolige.


> System Engineered for Personal Computing



[^0]:    IMPORTANT! Include 75今 postage/handling for each item delivered by U.S. Mail Book Rate; or $\$ 2$ for each item shipped First Class or via UPS.

[^1]:    About the Author
    Author William B Noyce is 23 years old. For four and a half years he has worked as a systems programmer for the Dartmouth Time Sharing System, and is currently a Software Engineer at Digital Equipment Corp. At home he has an 8080 based microcomputer on which he hopes to develop a high level language compiler and a powerful graphics system.

[^2]:    

    Peripherals a Generation Ahead.

[^3]:    88-SPM CLOCK MODULE: The 88-SPM provides a time of day clock and an independent reattime clock on one S100 compatible module. Provisions are included for battery backup so the 88-SPM can maintain the time during power-off conditions. $\$ 96.00 \mathrm{kit}$

    1001 D (Type CBT) Data Access Arrangement 88-RCB 16 Channel Relay Control Board Kit $\$ 125.00$ bo-RCb 16 Channel Relay Control Board Kit MCTK Morse Code Trainer/Keyer Kit $\$ 179.00$

    TSM Temperature Sensing Module Kit 29.00

    DAC-8 8 -Bit Digital to Analog Converter Kit 24.00

    88-TCXO Temperalure Compensated Crysta
    Oscillator for 88 -UFC
    145.00

    TERMS: Payment with order shipped prepaid. added for COD, Master Charge accepted

[^4]:    Order your copy today!
    sCELBI COMPUTER CONSULTING INC. Post Otfice Box 133 PP STN Dept. B BITS

    Milford, CT 06460 Peterborough, NH
    03458 $1.800 \cdot 25$

[^5]:    $\begin{array}{lllllllllllllll}0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0\end{array}$
     012345678901234

[^6]:    'Does he want booze? Money? Girls? No, he wants a 1000 lines of error free code."

[^7]:    *LSI-11 is a trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation

